



How to Speak Cantonese:

FIFTY CONVERSATIONS IN CANTONESE COLLOQUIAL;
WITH THE CHINESE CHARACTER, FREE AND LITERAL ENGLISH TRANS-
LATIONS, AND ROMANISED SPELLING WITH TONIC AND
DIACRITICAL MARKS, &c.

PRECEDED BY FIVE SHORT LESSONS OF ONE, TWO, AND THREE WORDS.

SECOND EDITION,

Revised and Corrected.

By

J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., ETC.

CHIEF MAGISTRATE'S CIVIL SERVICE, HONGKONG.

And Author of '*Things Chinese*,'

'*Cantonese Made Easy*,' '*The Cantonese Made Easy Vocabulary*,' '*The English-Cantonese*

Pocket Vocabulary,' '*Readings in Cantonese Colloquial*,' '*Easy Sentences*

in the Hakka Dialect with a Vocabulary,' '*Hakka Made*

Easy,' '*How to Write the Roman*,'

'*How to Write Chin se*,'

&c., &c., &c.

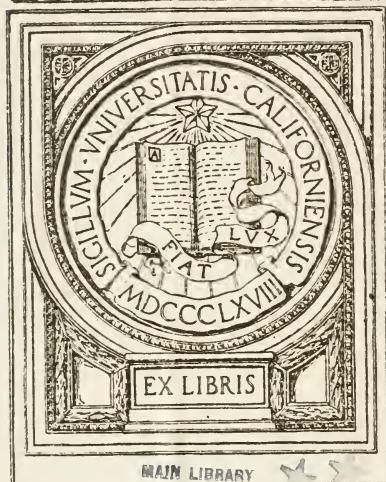
HONGKONG:

MESSRS. KELLY & WALSH.

1902.

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

THE
JOHN FRYER
CHINESE LIBRARY



MAIN LIBRARY

713
B187
80





HOW TO SPEAK CANTONESE.

*Registered in accordance with the provisions of Ordinance No. 10 of 1888, at the Office of the Registrar-General,
Hongkong.*

By the same Author.

The 'Cantonese-Made-Easy' Series, and other Works, as follows:—

'THINGS CHINESE,' 3rd Edition.....	6.50
'CANTONESE MADE EASY,' 3rd Edition. (In the Press.).....	
'READINGS IN CANTONESE COLLOQUIAL.'	3.00
'THE CANTONESE-MADE-EASY VOCABULARY.'	1.00
'EASY SENTENCES IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT, with a VOCABULARY,' being the first part of 'CANTONESE-MADE EASY,' and the whole of the Cantonese-Made-Easy Vocabulary bound in one volume. (Out of Print.)	
'AN ENGLISH-CANTONESE POCKET VOCABULARY.'.....	0.75
'EASY SENTENCES IN THE HAKKA DIALECT, with a VOCABULARY.'	1.00
'HAKKA MADE EASY,' Part I.	2.00
'HOW TO WRITE THE RADICALS.'	0.75
'HOW TO WRITE CHINESE,' Part I. (Out of Print.)	
'THE SAN WŪI DIALECT.' ..	0.50
'THE TUNG KWŪN DIALECT.' (Out of Print.)	
'THE HŌNG SHÁN, or MACAO DIALECT.'	0.50
'THE SHUN TAK DIALECT.'.....	1.00
'THE ENGLISH-CHINESE COOKERY BOOK' 2nd Edition. (In the Press.)...	
'QUOTATIONS FROM THE CHINESE CLASSICS IN COLLOQUIAL USE.' (In the Press.)	

How to Speak Cantonese:

FIFTY CONVERSATIONS IN CANTONESE COLLOQUIAL;
WITH THE CHINESE CHARACTER, FREE AND LITERAL ENGLISH TRANS-
LATIONS, AND ROMANISED SPELLING WITH TONIC AND
DIACRITICAL MARKS, &c.

PRECEDED BY FIVE SHORT LESSONS OF ONE, TWO, AND THREE WORDS.

SECOND EDITION,

Revised and Corrected.

By

J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., ETC.,

OF HIS MAJESTY'S CIVIL SERVICE, HONGKONG,

And Author of 'Things Chinese,'

'Cantonese Made Easy,' 'The Cantonese Made Easy Vocabulary,' 'The English-Cantonese

Pocket Vocabulary,' 'Readings in Cantonese Colloquial,' 'Easy Sentences

in the Hakka Dialect with a Vocabulary,' 'Hakka Made

Easy,' 'How to Write the Radicals,'

'How to Write Chinese,'

&c., &c., &c.

HONGKONG:

MESSRS. KELLY & WALSH.

1902.

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

Main Lib.

JOHN FRYER
CHINESE LIBRARY

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

There being a desire for more lessons in Cantonese Colloquial than the fifteen contained in 'Cantonese Made Easy,' the Author has prepared this book. It has been his endeavour to make it practical. Conversations which those desirous of speaking Cantonese are likely to wish to engage in have been compiled. It is no doubt a difficult matter to launch *in medias res*, especially with a language like Chinese; the learner will, however, find that in this book he need not expect to have his breath taken away by a sudden plunge, as the first few conversations are as easy as it is almost possible to make them while endeavouring at the same time to ensure consecutiveness, to keep the idea of a conversation up, and not to present merely scraps of sentences.

This book is intended as a companion volume to 'Cantonese Made Easy.' All the tones, tonic marks, spelling of Chinese words in English, and diacritical marks are fully explained in the Introduction to that book; and the numbers attached to the finals refer to the list of finals near the end of that book.

The learner may find the first five or ten conversations in this book easier than the first few lessons in 'Cantonese Made Easy.' If so, it might, therefore, be a good plan for him to take these first few lessons and learn them thoroughly before beginning the first lessons in the other book. After learning thoroughly the fifty lessons in this and the fifteen in the other book, the learner ought to find himself the master of a pretty good vocabulary, as well as possess the knack of stringing Chinese words together on the thread of Chinese ideas—a thread which he must remember will snap if he tries to strain it and stretch it out according to English ideas.

A glance at the table of contents will show that the conversations run over a variety of subjects, and it has been the author's endeavour to prevent them from being as dry as dust, and on the contrary to render them interesting, while, at the same time, they shall be lifelike, so that pleasure and profit may be the result. If they should lighten the toil of the foreign traveller along the unknown paths of Chinese ideas, and render the acquisition of the faculty of Chinese speech and thought easier to him, one great object of the book will have been accomplished. Trusting that it will meet with as great success as its predecessor and companion volume, 'Cantonese Made Easy,' the author thus sends it forth on its trial.

J. DYER BALL.

HONGKONG, 13th February, 1889.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

The author has much pleasure in being able at last to bring his labours on this edition of 'How to Speak Cantonese' to a conclusion; for the book has been out of print for some time and many enquiries have been made for it.

The whole book has been most carefully gone through and revised and corrected. The 'variant tones,' as they have been styled, are marked. The learner is referred to the Introduction of 'Cantonese Made Easy' for a description of these tones and an explanation of the tonic marks used for them in this series of books. In most cases the method of calling attention to them consists in reversing the usual tonic marks and the use of an asterisk. The learner should turn a deaf ear to all statements by those who try to make out that these tones are of little moment; for those who attempt to minimise the importance of the Cantonese 'variant tones' are simply ignorant on the subject. One instance alone will suffice to show that attention must be paid to them. To say, for example, that a man has 'tsau lö² höü' when one should say that he has 'tsau lö^{5*} höü' does not convey the meaning intended at all; the latter is 'to abscond,' and the former 'to go by road.' The omission of the variants often causes misapprehension: sometimes the listener may make a guess at the meaning of the foreigner; at other times he is left entirely in the dark as to his intention.

The English type used in this edition is larger than in the former and will doubtless prove more pleasant to the eye and less fatiguing.

J. DYER BALL.

1st January, 1902.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>
Preface to First Edition	V.
Preface to Second Edition	VII.
Table of Contents	IX.
Abbreviations used in this Book	1

LESSONS.

Lesson I.—Preliminary, Single Words	2
„ II.— „ Short Phrases and Sentences formed with <i>Come</i> ...	4
„ III.— „ Short Phrases and Sentences formed with <i>Go</i> ...	6
„ IV.— „ Short Phrases and Sentences formed with <i>Down</i> ...	8
„ V.— „ Short Phrases and Sentences formed with <i>Strike</i> ...	10

CONVERSATIONS.

Conversation 1st.—Putting Off	12
„ 2nd.—Come and Help me	14
„ 3rd.—The Sick Man	16
„ 4th.—Come, Get up	18
„ 5th.—In a Hurry	20
„ 6th.—A Short Conversation	22
„ 7th.—The Search	24
„ 8th.—Curiosity and the Tease	26
„ 9th.—Something to Drink	28
„ 10th.—Something to Do	30
„ 11th.—The Rain	32
„ 12th.—The Wrong Man	34
„ 13th.—My Mother is ill	36
„ 14th.—An Important Conversation	38
„ 15th.—The Shut Door	40
„ 16th.—Off in a Boat	42
„ 17th.—Hongkong Then and Now	44
„ 18th.—Oh! Those Lawyers	46
„ 19th.—Kau Lung City	48
„ 20th.—The Peak	50
„ 21st.—My Teacher	54
„ 22nd.—Street Hawkers	56
„ 23rd.—What Shall I Do?	60
„ 24th.—Jewellery	62

Conversation	25th.—I Do Not Know What to Do	...	...	...	...	66
"	26th.—Going to Peking	...	...	...	...	68
"	27th.—Shops	...	...	...	...	72
"	28th.—Fruits	...	...	...	...	76
"	29th.—The Typhoon	...	...	...	...	80
"	30th.—The Visit	...	...	...	...	84
"	31st.—Military	...	...	...	...	90
"	32nd.—The Gardener	...	...	...	...	94
"	33rd.—Mail Letters	...	...	...	...	98
"	34th.—Geography	...	...	...	...	100
"	35th.—The Lost Chit Book	...	...	...	...	108
"	36th.—Diplomatic	...	...	...	...	112
"	37th.—A Misunderstanding	...	...	...	...	118
"	38th.—The Seamstress, &c.	...	...	...	...	124
"	39th.—The New Chair Coolie	...	...	...	...	130
"	40th.—Moving House	...	...	...	...	138
"	41st.—The Railway	...	...	...	...	144
"	42nd.—Tradesmen, &c.	...	...	...	...	154
"	43rd.—The Boy put into Authority	...	...	...	...	160
"	44th.—The Outside Barbarian	...	...	...	...	166
"	45th.—Government	...	...	...	...	172
"	46th.—Buying Furniture	...	...	...	...	180
"	47th.—A Chinaman's Clothes	...	...	...	...	190
"	48th.—Exports and Imports	...	...	...	...	196
"	49th.—The Bad Friend	...	...	...	...	206
"	50th.—The Courts	...	...	...	...	214
List of other Books by the same Author and Notices of the Press on them						1.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOK,

[C.] = Classifier.

[S. of p. t.] = Sign of past time.

Lit. = Literally.

* Indicates that the tone of the word in Colloquial, as marked in this book, is different from the tone in the book-language.

† Means that the pronunciation of the word, as given in this book, is different from that given to it in the book-language.

The figures denote the final, which is used in the Chinese. The numbers correspond with the numbers of the List of Finals towards the end of 'Cantonese Made Easy.'

The Chinese Characters in brackets are words which may be used with the other character or characters preceding them, or not. It will be seen that in the literal English rendering the English words within the brackets explain these extra characters.

The hyphen between two or more English words in the literal translation shows that these words represent one Chinese Character.

LESSON 1.

PRELIMINARY—SINGLE WORDS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Come. | 嚟,
去,
行,
走,
上,
落,
鬆,
打,
好,
係,
做,
開,
門,
鎖,
搭,
俾,
送,
搵, <i>or</i> 扯,
拉,
轎,
艇,
車(仔),
擰,
賊,
貴,
平,
錢,
我,
你,
佢,
有,
有, |
| 2. Go. | |
| 3. Walk. | |
| 4. Run. | |
| 5. Go up. | |
| 6. Go down. | |
| 7. Let go, <i>or</i> Set down (as a chair). | |
| 8. Strike. | |
| 9. Very good. | |
| 10. Yes. | |
| 11. Do it. | |
| 12. Open. | |
| 13. Shut. | |
| 14. Lock. | |
| 15. Be off. | |
| 16. Give. | |
| 17. To present, <i>or</i> give. | |
| 18. Pull (as a punkah). | |
| 19. Pull (as a jinrickshaw). | |
| 20. Chair! (Sedan). | |
| 21. Boat! | |
| 22. Jinrickshaw! | |
| 23. Take it. | |
| 24. Thief. | |
| 25. Dear (in price). | |
| 26. Cheap. | |
| 27. Cash. | |
| 28. I. | |
| 29. You. | |
| 30. He, <i>or</i> She, <i>or</i> It. | |
| 31. There are. | |
| 32. There are none. | |

LESSON 1.

PRELIMINARY—SINGLE WORDS.

1. 𪛗 Lai.	Come.
2. Hōi ² .	Go.
3. 𪛗 Hāng. [†]	Walk.
4. 𪛗 Tsan.	Run.
5. 𪛗 Shōng.	Up.
6. Lok ₂ .	Down.
7. 𪛗 Sung.	Let go.
8. 𪛗 Tā.	Strike.
9. 𪛗 Hò.	Good.
10. Hai ² .	It-is.
11. Tsò ² .	Do.
12. 𪛗 Hoi.	Open.
13. 𪛗 Shan.	Shut.
14. 𪛗 So.	Lock.
15. 𪛗 Ch'e.	Off.
16. 𪛗 P'ei.	Give.
17. Sung ² .	Give.
18. 𪛗 Mang. [†] or 𪛗 ch'e.	Pull.
19. 𪛗 Lai.	Drag.
20. 𪛗 Kiu. [*]	Sedan-chair.
21. 𪛗 T'eng. [†]	Boat.
22. 𪛗 Ch'e (𪛗 tsai).	Vehicle (a diminutive).
23. 𪛗 Ning.	Take.
24. Ts'ak ₂ .	Thief.
25. Kwai ² .	Dear.
26. 𪛗 P'eng. [†]	Cheap.
27. 𪛗 Ts'm. [*]	Cash.
28. 𪛗 Ngo.	I.
29. 𪛗 N'ci.	You.
30. 𪛗 K'oi.	He, or She, or It.
31. 𪛗 Yau.	There-are.
32. 𪛗 Mo.	There-are-none.

LESSON II.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'COME.'

1. Come.
2. Come in.
3. Come up.
4. Will not come.
5. Come down.
6. Will you come or not?
7. I am coming.
8. You come.
9. He is coming.
10. Coming too slowly.
11. Coming quickly.
12. Comes flying.
13. Comes running.
14. Comes steaming.
15. Coming.
16. Come out.
17. Come back.
18. Do not come.
19. I cannot come.
20. The horse is coming.
21. The rain is coming.
22. Comes blowing, *or* Blown here.
23. The boat comes.
24. Came.
25. Came.
26. A man comes.
27. The water comes.
28. The official comes.
29. The wind comes.
30. The dog comes.
31. Comes to strike.
32. Struck.

嚟,
 入 嚟,
 上 嚟,
 唔 嚟,
 落 嚟,
 嚟 唔 嚟,
 (我) 嚟,
 你 嚟,
 佢 嚟,
 嚟 慢,
 嚟 快,
 飛 嚟,
 走 嚟,
 車 嚟,
 嚟 緊,
 出 嚟,
 翻 嚟,
 咪 嚟, *or* 唔好嚟,
 唔 嚟 得,
 馬 嚟,
 雨 嚟,
 吹 嚟,
 艇 嚟,
 嚟 咁,
 嚟 咯,
 人 嚟,
 水 嚟,
 官 嚟,
 風 嚟,
 狗 嚟,
 嚟 打,
 打 嚟,

LESSON II.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'COME.'

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Lai. | Come. |
| 2. Yap ₂ lai. | In come. |
| 3. Shōng lai. | Up come. |
| 4. M lai. | Not come. |
| 5. Lok ₂ lai. | Down come. |
| 6. Lai m lai. | Come, not come ? |
| 7. (Ngo) lai. | (I) come. |
| 8. Xei lai. | You come. |
| 9. K'ōi lai. | He comes. |
| 10. Lai mán ² . | Comes slowly. |
| 11. Lai fū ³ . | Comes quickly. |
| 12. Fēi lai. | Flying comes. |
| 13. Tsau lai. | Running comes. |
| 14. Chre lai. | Steaming comes. |
| 15. Lai kan. | Coming. |
| 16. Ch'ut, lai. | Out comes. |
| 17. Fán lai. | Back comes. |
| 18. Mai lai, or m hò lai. | Do-not come, or Not good come. |
| 19. M lai tak, | Not come can. |
| 20. Mā lai. | Horse coming. |
| 21. Yü lai. | Rain coming. |
| 22. Ch'ui lai. | Blowing comes. |
| 23. T'eng† lai. | Boat comes. |
| 24. Lai cho. | Came. [S. of p. t.] |
| 25. Lai lok. | Came. 32. |
| 26. Yan lai. | Man comes. |
| 27. Shui lai. | Water comes. |
| 28. Kwán lai. | Officer comes. |
| 29. Fung lai. | Wind comes. |
| 30. Kau lai. | Dog comes. |
| 31. Lai tá. | Come to-strike. |
| 32. Tá lai. | Striking comes. |

LESSON III.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'GO.'

- | | |
|---|------|
| 1. Go. | 去, |
| 2. Go up. | 上去, |
| 3. Go down. | 落去, |
| 4. Go in. | 入去, |
| 5. Gone. | 去喇, |
| 6. Gone. | 去曉, |
| 7. Gone out. | 去, |
| 8. Do not go. | 咪去, |
| 9. Do not go. | 唔好去, |
| 10. Better go. | 好去, |
| 11. Better not go. | 唔好去, |
| 12. Go again. | 再去, |
| 13. Going again. | 又去, |
| 14. Did go, <i>or</i> Have gone. | 有去, |
| 15. Did not go, <i>or</i> Have not gone. | 冇去, |
| 16. No one goes, <i>or</i> No one has gone. | 冇人 |
| 17. There are people going, <i>or</i> Some one has gone. | 有人去, |
| 18. It is well to go. | 去好, |
| 19. As soon as gone. | 一去, |
| 20. As soon as I went. | 我一去, |
| 21. Went first, <i>or</i> Go first. | 我先去, |
| 22. Went afterwards. | 後去, |
| 23. Have you been yet? | 去未, |
| 24. I have not been yet. | 未去, |
| 25. Go early. | 早去, |
| 26. Go late (at night). | 夜去, |
| 27. Carry it away (by one man, slung on to the two ends of a pole). | 擔去, |
| 28. Carry it away (between two men, on a pole). | 抬去, |
| 29. Carry it away (resting on one's shoulder, &c.). | 托去, |
| 30. Take it away. | 揸去, |
| 31. Go and get it. | 去揸, |
| 32. Go and get it. | 去攞, |

LESSON III.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'GO.'

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. Hōū [?] . | Go. |
| 2. 'Shōng hōū [?] . | Up go. |
| 3. Lok ₂ hōū [?] . | Down go. |
| 4. Yap ₂ hōū [?] . | In go. |
| 5. Hōū [?] 'cho. | Gone. (S. of p. t.) |
| 6. Hōū [?] 'hūn.* | Gone (S. of p. t.) |
| 7. 'Chnt ₂ hōū [?] . | Out go. |
| 8. 'Mai hōū [?] . | Do-not go. |
| 9. M 'hō hōū [?] . | Not good go. |
| 10. 'Hō hōū [?] . | Good go. |
| 11. M 'hō hōū [?] . | Not good go. |
| 12. 'Tsoi [?] hōū [?] . | Again go. |
| 13. Yau ² hōū [?] . | Again go. |
| 14. 'Yan hōū [?] . | Have go. |
| 15. 'Mò hōū [?] . | Not go. |
| 16. 'Mò 'yan hōū [?] . | No one goes. |
| 17. 'Yan 'yan hōū [?] . | Have man go. |
| 18. Hōū [?] 'hò. | To-go good. |
| 19. Yat ₂ hōū. | Once gone. |
| 20. 'Ngo yat ₂ hōū [?] . | I once gone. |
| 21. 'Sín hōū [?] . | First went. |
| 22. Han ² hōū [?] . | After went. |
| 23. Hōū [?] 'mèi ² ? | Gone yet? |
| 24. 'Mèi ² hōū [?] . | Not-yet gone. |
| 25. 'Tsó hōū [?] . | Early go. |
| 26. Ye ² hōū [?] . | Late (at night) go. |
| 27. 'Tám hōū [?] . | Carry away. |
| 28. 'T'oi hōū [?] . | Carry away. |
| 29. 'T'ok ₂ hōū [?] . | Carry away. |
| 30. 'Níng hōū [?] . | Take away. |
| 31. Hōū [?] 'níng. | Go take. |
| 32. Hōū [?] 'lò. | Go get. |

LESSON IV.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'DOWN.'

1. It rains.
2. It snows.
3. It hails.
4. To fall.
5. Come down.
6. Go down.
7. Exert yourself.
8. To pay bargain money.
9. To put in capital.
10. Commence writing.
11. To go on board.
12. To take in cargo.
13. To go into the water.
14. Mix with sand.
15. The sun is going down.
16. The moon is setting.
17. To give anyone the sack.
18. To go down the street.
19. To go down into the street.
20. To go downstairs.
21. To go down the hill.
22. Go down.
23. To go down.
24. To put down.
25. To put down.
26. Place it down.
27. To throw down.
28. To carry down.
29. To carry down.
30. Take it down.
31. Take care how you go down.
32. Take care how you go down.

雨、雪、雹、落、嚟、去、力、定、本、筆、船、貨、水、沙、落、箱、街、街、樓、山、
落落跌落落落落落落落落落落月月落落落落落落落落落落落落落落
去、落、落、落、落、落、落、落、心聲、落、落、

LESSON IV.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'DOWN.'

1. Lok ₂ ^{xi} yü.	Down rain.
2. Lok ₂ süf.	Down snow.
3. Lok ₂ pok ₂ .	Down hail.
4. Tit ₂ lok ₂ .	Fall down.
5. Lok ₂ ^{xi} hai.	Down come.
6. Lok ₂ hōü.	Down go.
7. Lok ₂ lik ₂ .	Down (with your) strength.
8. Lok ₂ teng ² †.	(Pay) down bargain (money).
9. Lok ₂ ^{xi} pai.	Down capital.
10. Lok ₂ pat ₂ .	Down pen.
11. Lok ₂ ^{xi} shün.	(To go) down (on) ship.
12. Lok ₂ fo ² .	(To put) down goods.
13. Lok ₂ ^{xi} shōü.	Down (into) water.
14. Lok ₂ ^{xi} shä.	Down sand.
15. Yat ₂ lok ₂ .	Sun down.
16. Yüt ₂ lok ₂ .	Moon down.
17. Lok ₂ söng.	Down box.
18. Lok ₂ ^{xi} kü.	Down street.
19. Lok ₂ ^{xi} kü.	Down street.
20. Lok ₂ ^{xi} lau. ²	Down story.
21. Lok ₂ ^{xi} shän.	Down hill.
22. Lok ₂ .	Down.
23. Lok ₂ hōü. ²	Down go.
24. ^{xi} Tiü lok ₂ .	Put down.
25. Fong ² lok ₂ .	Place down.
26. ^{xi} Chai lok ₂ .	Place down.
27. ^{xi} Täm lok ₂ .	Throw down.
28. ^{xi} Täm lok ₂ .	Carry down.
29. ^{xi} T'oi lok ₂ .	Carry down.
30. ^{xi} Ning lok ₂ .	Take down.
31. Sai ² sam lok ₂ .	Small heart go-down.
32. ^{xi} Hó sheng† lok ₂ .	Very carefully go-down.

LESSON V.

PRELIMINARY—SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'STRIKE.'

1. Strike (the rallying call in a street fight.)
2. Strike him.
3. To fight.
4. To strike me.
5. I will strike you.
6. To kill.
7. To work in iron.
8. To work in copper.
9. To throw open.
10. To shoot birds.
11. Hit.
12. Cannot hit it.
13. Do not fight.
14. To cut stone.
15. To go by road.
16. To fetch, (*or* draw) water.
17. Struck by lightning.
18. To send a telegram.
19. To spy.
20. To fight a battle.
21. To win.
22. To wound.
23. To be defeated.
24. To commit highway robbery.
25. To sneeze.
26. To yawn.
27. To pierce.
28. To play cards.
29. To play at dominoes.
30. To play 'Heaven's Nine' (a game at dominoes).
31. To work.
32. To play shuttlecock.

打,

打 佢,
打 交, *or* 打 架,打 我,
我 打 你,

打 死,

打 鐵,

打 銅,

打 開,

打 雀,

打 親, *or* 打 着,

打 唔 倒,

唔 好 打,

打 石,

打 路,

打 水,

打 雷,

打 電 線,

打 探,

打 仗,

打 贏,

打 傷,

打 輸,

打 脚 骨,

打 嚇 哆,

打 喊 露,

打 穿,

打 紙 牌,

打 骨 牌,

打 天 九,

打 工,

打 燕,

LESSON V.

PRELIMINARY--SHORT PHRASES AND SENTENCES FORMED WITH 'STRIKE.'

1. 'Tā.	Strike.
2. 'Tā 'k'öü.	Strike him.
3. 'Tā 'k'äü, <i>or</i> 'tä 'kä'.	To fight.
4. 'Tā 'ngo.	Strike me.
5. 'Ngo 'tä 'néi.	I strike you.
6. 'Tā 'sz.	Strike to-death.
7. 'Tā 't'it.	Strike iron.
8. 'Tā 't'ung.	Strike copper.
9. 'Tā 'hoi.	Throw open.
10. 'Tā 'tsök.	Strike bird.
11. 'Tā 'ts'an, <i>or</i> 'Tā 'chök.	Strike.
12. 'Tā 'm 'tò.	Struck not reach.
13. 'M 'hò 'tä.	Not good strike.
14. 'Tā 'shek, †	Strike stone.
15. 'Tā 'lò.	To-go-by road.
16. 'Tā 'shöü.	Fetch water.
17. 'Löü 'tä.	Thunder struck.
18. 'Tā 'tin ² -sin ¹ .	Send telegram.
19. 'Tā 'trám ² .	To spy.
20. 'Tā 'chöng ² . †	To fight.
21. 'Tā 'yeng, †	To win.
22. 'Tā 'shöng.	To-be wounded.
23. 'Tā 'shü.	Defeated.
24. 'Tā 'kök, kwat.	Strike feet bones.
25. 'Tā 'bat, 'ch'i.	Sneeze (onomatopoeic).
26. 'Tā 'häm 'lò ² .	Yawn.
27. 'Tā 'ch'ün.	Strike through.
28. 'Tā 'ch' 'p'äi. ²	Play paper tickets.
29. 'Tā 'kwat, 'p'äi. ²	Play bone tickets.
30. 'Tā 't'in 'kau.	Play 'heaven's nine.
31. 'Tā 'kung.	Work.
32. 'Tā 'yín. [In book language yín ² .]	Strike shuttlecock.

1. Note.—In the book Language this is 下去 *hä² hui², chöng²*; but in the Colloquial it is pronounced as above. This does not seem to have been noticed by anyone before. At all events the Dictionaries do not call attention to it.

CONVERSATION 1ST.—PUTTING OFF.

1. Do you understand?
2. I do.
3. Go and do it.
4. I will do it by and by.
5. Do it now.
6. I will do it to-morrow.
7. Do it to-day.
8. I have no time.
9. Why?
10. There are too many things *or* Too much business (to be done).
11. No.
12. I will do it when I come back.
13. Where are you going?
14. Going out.
15. You need not go.
16. It is very important.
17. How long will you be out?
18. Not long.
19. Oh! Very well.
20. I am going now.
21. Do not go yet.
22. Why?
23. I am engaged.
24. I will wait a while.
25. Wait for what?
26. You need not wait.
27. I will wait.
28. How kind you are.
29. Oh, no.
30. I think you are.
31. Why?
32. To wait for me.

你曉嗎,
曉咯,
去喇,
慢慢做,
而家做,
聽日日做,
今日做,
唔得閒,
做乜呢,
野多叮, *or* 事多叮,

唔係,
翻嚟做,
去邊, *or* 去邊處,
出街一陣(間),
唔使去,
好緊要,
去幾耐,
有耐者,
唔好喇,
而家去,
咪去自,
做乜呢,
我等有
我等乜
唔使等
我咁等
唔係
我點解
等

CONVERSATION 1ST.—PUTTING OFF.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. 𨾏Nêi 'hūi mā'? | You understand, eh? 35 |
| 2. 'Hūi lok. | Understand. 32 |
| 3. Hōi' tsò ² lâ. | Go do. 21. |
| 4. Mān ² 'mān ² tsò ² . | Slow slow do. |
| 5. 𨾏Yi-kā tsò ² . | Now do. |
| 6. 'T'ing-yat ₂ tsò ² . | To-morrow do. |
| 7. 𨾏Kam yat ₂ tsò ² . | Now-day do. . |
| 8. 𨾏M tak ₂ 𨾏hān. | Not able (to have) leisure (to do it). |
| 9. Tsò ² mat ₂ 𨾏ni? | Why, eh? 54 |
| 10. 𨾏Ye to 𨾏ā, or Sz ² to 𨾏ā. | Things many. 1, or Business much. 1. |
| 11. 𨾏M hai ² . | Not is. |
| 12. 𨾏Fān 𨾏hāi tsò ² . | Back come do. |
| 13. Hōi' jūn? or Hōi' jūn shōi ² ? | Go where? or Go what place? |
| 14. Ch'nt ₂ 𨾏kai yat ₂ ch'au ² 𨾏kān. | Go-out street one short (space). |
| 15. 𨾏M 'shai hui'. | Not need go. |
| 16. 𨾏Hò 'kau yūi'. | Very pressing need. |
| 17. Hōi' 'kéi 'noi. ² * | Go how long? |
| 18. 𨾏Mò 'noi ² che (or 𨾏che). | Not long only. 7 |
| 19. 𨾏Ng, 'hò lâ. | Well, good. 21 |
| 20. 𨾏Yi-kā hōi'. | Now go. |
| 21. 𨾏Mai hōi' tsz ² . | Don't go yet. |
| 22. Tsò ² mat ₂ 𨾏ni? | Do what, eh? 53 |
| 23. 𨾏Ngo 𨾏yan sz ² . | I have business. |
| 24. 𨾏Ngo 'tang 'hā. | I wait a-bit. |
| 25. 'Tang mat ₂ 𨾏ni? | Wait (what) thing eh? 53 |
| 26. 𨾏M 'shai 'tang. | Not need wait. |
| 27. 𨾏Ngo 'tang ā'. | I wait. 2. |
| 28. Kòu ² 'hò 𨾏sam. | So good heart. |
| 29. 𨾏M hai ² 𨾏ā. | Not is. 1 |
| 30. 𨾏Ngo sūn ₂ hai ² . | I thing is. |
| 31. 'Tīm 'kai 𨾏ni? (or more decidedly 𨾏ni). | How explain, eh? 53 (54) |
| 32. 'Tang 𨾏ngo lok. | Wait me. 32 |

[illegible]

- 嚟做抽做跌跌鎖幾一脥槓嗰，好裝書胸衣嗰輕點有係揸有個擠放邊雲有搬噉

CONVERSATION 2ND.—COME AND HELP ME.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. Lai Jong ngo. | Come help me. |
| 2. Tsò ² mi ² ye? | Do what thing? |
| 3. Ch'au ko ² hung. | Lift that trunk. |
| 4. Tsò ² mat ² mi? | Do what, eh? 53 |
| 5. Tit ² cho ² ye. | Fallen things. |
| 6. Tit ² mat ² mi? | Fallen what, eh? 53? |
| 7. So shí. | Lock keys. |
| 8. K'ei to ² t'ui? | How many [C.]? |
| 9. Yat ² lang. | One bunch. |
| 10. Hai ² pin (shí ²)? | At what (place)? |
| 11. Lang hai ² pin ² . | Trunk behind side. |
| 12. Ai! Kóm ² ch'ung! | Oh! How heavy! |
| 13. Hò ² ch'ung á. | Very heavy. 2 |
| 14. Ch'ong mi ² ye? | Hold what things? |
| 15. Shí lok. | Books. 32 |
| 16. Ko-ko ² mi? | That eh? 54 |
| 17. Yi-shóng lok. | Clothing. 32 |
| 18. Ko-ko ² heng ² †. | That light. |
| 19. Heng ² † t'ing ² lá. | Light certainly. 21 |
| 20. Tim ² kai ² mi? (or mi) | How explain, eh? 53 (or 54) |
| 21. Mò ² ye lok. | Not anything. 32 |
| 22. Hai ² me? (or me) | Yes, eh? 39. |
| 23. Ning ch'ut, lai. | Bring out come. |
| 24. Mò ² ye á. | Not anything. 1 |
| 25. Ko ² t'í shí. | Those books. |
| 26. Chai-pin shí? | Place what place? |
| 27. Fong ² t'oi ² * shóng ² . | Place table on. |
| 28. Pin ch'ong t'oi ² ? | Which [C.] table? |
| 29. Wan shek ² † t'oi ² .* | Cloud stone table. |
| 30. Mò ² t'í ² -fong. | No room. |
| 31. Pún hoi ² -ye. | Move off things. |
| 32. Kóm tak ² lok. | So can. 32 |

CONVERSATION 3RD.—THE SICK MAN.

1. It is too fierce.
2. What is fierce?
3. The fire.
4. Oh, no!
5. I feel it hot.
6. Open the window.
7. You open it.
8. How is that?
9. It is better.
10. It would be well to open the door.
11. It would be well.
12. I will open it.
13. I still feel hot.
14. It is not hot.
15. I say it is hot.
16. You are perhaps ill.
17. I am not ill.
18. I am afraid you are.
19. I am ill?
20. Certainly you are.
21. I am not.
22. I think you are.
23. You are mistaken.
24. I am not.
25. You are a fool.
26. It can be seen.
27. It—can—be—seen.
28. You won't believe it.
29. Believe what?
30. What I say.
31. I do not.
32. You will by and by.

猛過頭，
 乜野猛，
 火咯，
 唔係呀，
 我見熱，
 我開門，
 你開喇，
 你開好嗎，
 噉好啲咯，
 好啲咯，
 開門好呀，
 都好喇，
 我都見熱，
 都唔係熱，
 我話熱，
 你病啫，
 唔係病，
 怕係啫，
 我病咩，
 病定喇，
 唔係嘅，
 我係，
 你啱，
 唔啱，
 係錯，
 你係錯，
 你呆嘅，
 見得出，
 見得出，
 你唔信，
 你信乜呢，
 我信，
 唔信咯，
 等吓信，

CONVERSATION 3RD.—THE SICK MAN.

1. 'Máng kwó' t'an.
2. 'Mi 'ye 'máng?
3. 'Fo lok.
4. 'M hai' á.
5. 'Ngo kín' yit.
6. 'Hoi 'ch'óng-'mún.
7. 'Néi 'hoi 'lá.
8. 'Kóm 'hò má'?
9. 'Hò-'tí lok.
10. 'Hoi 'mún 'hò.
11. 'Tò 'hò á.
12. 'Ngo 'hoi 'lá.
13. 'Tò kín' yit.
14. 'M hai' yit.
15. 'Ngo wá' yit.
16. 'Néi peng'† kwá'.
17. 'M hai' peng'†.
18. 'Pá' hai' kwá'.
19. 'Ngo peng'† 'me (or 'me)?
20. 'Peng'† 'ting' lá.
21. 'M hai' ke'.
22. 'Ngo 'kwú hai'.
23. 'Néi 'kwú ts'o'.
24. 'M hai' ts'o'.
25. 'Néi 'ugoi ke'.
26. 'Kín' tak, 'ch'ut.
27. 'Kín'—tak,—ch'ut.
28. 'Néi 'm sun'.
29. 'Sun' mat, 'ni?
30. 'Ngo 'sho 'kong.
31. 'M sun' lok.
32. 'Tang 'há* sun'.

Fierce over much (lit. over head).

What thing fierce?

Fire. 32

Not is. 1

I feel hot.

Open window.

You open. 21

So, good, eh? 35

Better. 32

Open door good.

Also good. 1

I open. 21

Yet feel hot.

Not is hot.

I say hot.

You ill, I-suppose. 18

Not am ill.

Fear are likely. 18

I ill, eh? 39

Ill certainly. 21.

Not am. 15

I think it-is-so.

You think wrong.

Not am wrong.

You foolish. 15

See can out.

See—can—out.

You not believe.

Believe what, eh? 53

I what speak.

Not believe. 32

Wait a-bit believe.

CONVERSATION 4TH.—COME, GET UP.

1. Come, get up.
2. Why?
3. It is six o'clock.
4. Well! all right.
5. Be quick.
6. By and by.
7. That will not do.
8. It will do.
9. It will not.
10. Why not?
11. I will not explain.
12. I want you.
13. I will not come.
14. Come here.
15. What do you want?
16. You.
17. Tell him to come.
18. I cannot.
19. You cannot call him?
20. Yes.
21. Rubbish!
22. It is not.
23. I say it is.
24. You do not know.
25. Do I not?
26. You do not.
27. How do I not know?
28. He is deaf.
29. No, he is not.
30. Yes, he is.
31. You are deceiving me.
32. You will not believe.

起身喇，
做乜呀，
六點咯，
唔好喇，
快啲喇，
等吓，
唔做得，
做唔得，
點解呀，
唔解咯，
我要你，
我唔嚟咯，
嚟呢處，
你乜，
你呀，
你叫佢，
佢嚟，
唔做得，
唔做咁，
係哩，
發譚話，
唔係呀，
我話係，
你唔識，
係哩，
點解，
佢耳聾，
唔係，
係哩，
你係，
你唔信，

CONVERSATION 4TH.—COME, GET UP.

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. 'Héi ₂ shan ₂ lá. | Raise body. 21 |
| 2. Tsò ² mat ₂ á'? | Do what, eh? 2 |
| 3. Luk ₂ 'tím lok. | Six strokes. 32 |
| 4. 'Ng, 'hò lá. | Well! good. 21 |
| 5. Fái' - 'tí lá. | Quickly. 21 |
| 6. 'Tang 'há. | Wait bit. |
| 7. 'M tsò ² tak ₂ . | Not do can. |
| 8. Tsò ² tak ₂ . | Do can. |
| 9. 'M tak ₂ . | Not can. |
| 10. 'Tím 'kái á'? | How explain, eh? 2 |
| 11. 'M 'kái lok. | Not explain. 32 |
| 12. 'Ngo yíu' 'néi. | I want you. |
| 13. 'M 'lai lok. | Won't come. 32 |
| 14. 'Lai 'uí shü. | Come this place. |
| 15. 'Néi yíu' mat ₂ ? | You want what? |
| 16. 'Néi á'. | You. 2 |
| 17. Kíu' 'k'öü 'lai. | Call him come. |
| 18. 'M tsò ² tak ₂ . | Not do can. |
| 19. 'M kíu' tak ₂ ? | Not call can? |
| 20. Hai ² 'le (or 'le.) | Yes. 24 |
| 21. Fát - 'ngám' wá ² . | Nonsense! |
| 22. 'M hai ² á'. | Not is. 2 |
| 23. 'Ngo wá ² hai ² . | I say is. |
| 24. 'Néi 'm shik ₂ . | You not understand. |
| 25. 'M shik ₂ 'me (or 'me?) | Not know, eh? 39 |
| 26. Hai ² 'le (or 'le.) | Yes. 24 |
| 27. 'Tím 'm shik ₂ ? | How not know? |
| 28. 'K'öü 'yí - 'lung. | He deaf. |
| 29. 'M hai ² . | Not is. |
| 30. Hai ² 'le (or 'le.) | Yes. 24 |
| 31. 'Néi 't'am' 'ngo. | You deceive me. |
| 32. 'Néi 'm sun'. | You not believe. |

CONVERSATION 5TH.—IN A HURRY.

1. Please sit down.
2. Sit down.
3. I will not sit down.
4. Why not?
5. I cannot.
6. Why not?
7. I have not time.
8. Are you going?
9. Yes, I wish to go.
10. Do not go. Go by and by.
11. I must go. I must go now.
12. Must you certainly go?
13. I have business. [important.
14. It does not matter; it is not
15. Isn't it important?
16. It is very important.
17. No, it is not; is it?
18. It really is.
19. Oh! indeed.
20. Yes, there is no mistake about it.
21. Then you won't sit down?
22. How can I?
23. I wish to talk with you.
24. What do you wish to talk about?
25. A great many things.
26. I have not time.
27. You never have time.
28. I have not time to-day.
29. Good bye (by the host).
30. Good bye (by the guest).
31. Walk slowly.
32. Sit down.

請坐,
 坐喇,
 我唔坐,
 做乜唔坐呢,
 唔坐得瞓,
 點解唔坐得呢,
 唔得閒,
 你去咩,
 係呀, 想去咯,
 唔好去呀, 等吓至去喇,
 要去呀, 而家要去,
 你是必要去咩,
 我有事,
 唔相干, 唔相干嘅,
 唔相干,
 好緊要嘅,
 唔係啫,
 真正係呀,
 係咩,
 係呀, 有錯呀,
 噉你唔坐瞓咩,
 點做得呢,
 我想同你講咯,
 想講乜野呢,
 想講好多野咯,
 唔得閒呀,
 你時時都唔得閒,
 我今日唔得閒,
 好行吓,
 坐吓,
 慢慢行喇,
 坐喇,

CONVERSATION 5TH.—IN A HURRY.

1. 'Ts'eng† 'ts'o*†.
 2. 'Ts'o*† lā.
 3. 'Ngo ɿm 'ts'o*†.
 4. Tsò²-mat, ɿm 'ts'o*† ɿni (or ɿni)?
 5. ɿm 'ts'o*† tak, lā².
 6. 'Tím 'kái ɿm 'ts'o*† tak, ɿni?
 7. ɿm tak, hán.
 8. 'Néi hōi² ɿme (or ɿme)?
 9. Hai² á, (or á) 'sōng hōi² lok.
 10. ɿm 'hò hōi² á. 'Tang ɿhá* (or ɿha) chi² hōi² lā.
 11. Yiu² hōi² á. Yi-ká* yiu² hōi².
 12. 'Néi shi²-pít, yiu² hōi² ɿme (or ɿme)?
 13. 'Ngo 'yan sz².
 14. ɿm 'sōng-ɿkon : ɿm 'sōng-ɿkon ke².
 15. ɿm 'sōng-ɿkon?
 16. 'Hò 'kan-yiu² ke².
 17. ɿm hai² kwá².
 18. ɿChan-ching² hai² á.
 19. Hai² ɿme (or ɿme)?
 20. Hai² á. 'Mò ts'o² á. [ɿme)?
 21. 'Kòm 'néi ɿm 'ts'o*† lā² ɿme (or ɿme)?
 22. 'Tím tsò² tak, ɿni (or ɿni)?
 23. 'Ngo 'sōng ɿtung 'néi 'kong lok.
 24. 'Sōng 'kong mat, 'ye ɿni (or ɿni)?
 25. 'Sōng 'kong 'hò to 'ye lok.
 26. ɿm tak, hán á.
 27. 'Néi ɿshí ɿshí to ɿm tak, hán.
 28. 'Ngo 'kam-mat, ɿm tak, hán.
 29. 'Hò ɿháng á.
 30. 'Ts'o*† á (or á).
 31. Mán²-mán* ɿháng lā.
 32. 'Ts'o lā (or ɿlá).
- Invite (you) sit-down.
 Sit-down. 21
 I not sit-down.
 Why not sit-down, eh? 53
 Not sit can. 22
 How explain not sit can, eh? 53
 Not possess leisure.
 You go, eh? 39
 Yes, I, wish to-go. 32
 Not good go. 2 Wait while before go. 21
 Wait go. 2 Now want go.
 You certainly must go, eh? 39
 I have business.
 No matter; no importance. 15
 Not important?
 Very pressing. 15
 Not is, I-think? 18
 Truly is. 2
 Is-it, eh? 39
 It-is 2 No mistake. 2
 Then you not sit-down? 22, 39
 How do can, eh? 53
 I wish with you speak. 32
 Wish speak what thing, eh? 53
 Wish speak very many things. 32
 Not possess leisure. 2 [leisure.
 You time (after) time also not possess
 I to-day not possess leisure.
 Well walk. 1
 Sit-down (Do sit-down). 1
 Slowly walk. 21
 Sit-down. 21

CONVERSATION 6TH.—A SHORT CONVERSATION.

1. Come.
2. Come here.
3. Come up.
4. It is nice here.
5. No, it is not.
6. I say it is: what do you say?
7. You think so.
8. I know it is.
9. You do not know.
10. Why should not I know?
11. You do not understand.
12. I do understand.
13. How do you understand?
14. I understand everything.
15. How strange!
16. You do not believe it, eh?
17. Certainly, I do not.
18. You ought to believe it.
19. Why should I?
20. It is true.
21. Oh! no.
22. You are telling lies.
23. Do not say that.
24. I beg your pardon.
25. Granted.
26. I was very angry.
27. You need not be angry.
28. He was angry with me.
29. Good friends.
30. I know you; you know me.
31. Acquainted.
32. Mutually acquainted.

嚟，
 嚟呢處，
 上嚟，
 呢處好，
 唔係，
 我話係呀，你話，
 你估係呀，
 我知到係呀，
 你唔知呀，
 做乜唔知呢，
 你唔識嘅，
 我識呀，
 你點識呢，
 我樣樣都識嘅，
 咁出奇嘅，
 你唔信啫，
 唔信定喇，
 你應該信呀，
 做乜應該信呢，
 真係嘅，
 唔係，唔係，
 你講大話，
 唔好噏講，
 唔該呀，
 好話，
 我好嬲，
 唔使嬲，
 佢嬲我咯，
 好朋友，
 我識你，你識我，
 相識，
 兩家相識，

CONVERSATION 6TH.—A SHORT CONVERSATION.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Lai. | Come. |
| 2. Lai ni shū. | Come this place. |
| 3. Shōng lai. | Up come. |
| 4. Ni shū hò. | This place good. |
| 5. M hai ² . | Not is. |
| 6. Ngo wá ² hai ² á; 'néi 'wá ² ? | I say it-is 1; you say? |
| 7. 'Néi 'kwú hai ² che. | You think it-is only (you think so.) 7 |
| 8. 'Ngo 'chi-tò' hai ² á. | I know it-is. 2 |
| 9. 'Néi m 'chi á? | You not know. 1 |
| 10. Tsó ² -mat, m 'chi ni? | Why not know, eh? 53 |
| 11. 'Néi m shik, ke'. | You not know-about is. 15 |
| 12. 'Ngo shik, á. | I know. 1 |
| 13. 'Néi 'tím shik, ni? | You how know, eh? 53 |
| 14. 'Ngo yōng ² yōng ² tò shik, ke'. | I thing (upon) thing even know. 15 |
| 15. Kóm' ch'ut, k'ái ke'. | So extraordinary. 15 |
| 16. 'Néi m sun' kwá'? | You not believe I-suppose? 18 |
| 17. M sun' 'ting* lá? | Not believe certainly. 21 |
| 18. 'Néi ying-'koi sun' á? | You ought to-believe. 2 |
| 19. Tsó ² -mat, ying-'koi sun' ni? | Why ought to-believe, eh? 53 |
| 20. Hai ² 'chan ke'. | It is true. 15 |
| 21. M hai ² , m hai ² . | Not is, not is. |
| 22. 'Néi 'kong tái ² wá ² . | You speak large words. |
| 23. M 'hò 'kóm 'kong. | Not good so say. |
| 24. M 'koi á. | Not proper. 2 |
| 25. 'Hò wá ² . | Good words. |
| 26. 'Ngo 'hò 'nán. | I very angry. |
| 27. M 'shai 'nán. | Not need to-be-angry. |
| 28. 'K'ōi 'nán (nán) 'ngo lok. | He is angry (has been angry) with-me. 32 |
| 29. 'Hò 'p'ang-'yan. | Good friends. |
| 30. 'Ngo shik, 'néi; 'néi shik, 'ngo. | I know you; you know me. |
| 31. 'Sōng shik. | Mutually acquainted. |
| 32. 'Lōng 'ká 'sōng shik. | Two persons mutually acquainted. |

CONVERSATION 7TH.—THE SEARCH.

1. I do not see it.
2. What is it?
3. Nothing much.
4. Is it lost?
5. I am afraid so.
6. Have you looked for it?
7. I have.
8. And you cannot find it?
9. I cannot find it.
10. Look again.
11. I cannot.
12. Why not?
13. It is dark.
14. Not yet.
15. Nearly.
16. Not quite.
17. I cannot see.
18. I can.
19. Your eyes are good.
20. And yours?
21. Not very good.
22. Light a lamp.
23. It is outside.
24. Go and get it.
25. Very well, I will go.
26. Come back again.
27. I will come by and by. [lamp.]
28. Come back when you have lighted the
29. All right.
30. I will help you.
31. What will you help me do?
32. To look for the things.

唔見呀，
 乜野呢，
 少少野嘅，
 唔見喇咩，
 怕係呀，
 去搵未呀，
 搵嚟咯，
 搵唔倒咩，
 搵唔倒咯，
 再搵吓喇，
 唔得呀，
 做乜唔得呢，
 黑咯，
 唔會吓，
 上吓喇，
 唔會齊黑，
 唔睇得見，
 我睇得見吓，
 你眼好，
 你嘅呢，
 唔多好，
 點燈，
 喺外頭，
 去攞，
 唔，我去喇，
 翻嚟吓，
 等吓翻嚟咯，
 點喇燈翻嚟，
 好哩，
 我幫你，
 幫我做乜，
 搵野咯，

CONVERSATION 7TH.—THE SEARCH.

1. M kin' á.
2. Mi éye ni (or ni)?
3. Shín-shín éye che (or che).
4. M kin'-cho me (or me)?
5. P'á hai' á.
6. Hōn' wan mēi' á?
7. Wan-lai lok.
8. Wan m' tō me (or me)?
9. Wan m' tō lok.
10. Tsoi' wan há lá.
11. M tak, á.
12. Tso²-mat, m tak, ni (or ni)?
13. Hak lok.
14. M ts'ang á (or á).
15. Shōng²-há lá (or lá).
16. M ts'ang ts'ai hak, á (or á).
17. M ts'ai tak, kin'.
18. Ngo ts'ai tak, kin' á (or á).
19. Néi ngin' hò.
20. Néi-ke' ni (or ni)?
21. M to' hò.
22. Tim tang. ¹
23. Hai ngoi²-t'au.
24. Hōn' lo.
25. Ng, ngo hōi' lá.
26. Fán lai á (or á).
27. Tang há* fán lai lok.
28. Tim-cho tang fán lai.
29. Hò le (or le).
30. Ngo pong néi.
31. Pong ngo tsó² mat?
32. Wan éye lok.

- Not see. 2
- What thing, eh? 53
- Little-little thing only. 7
- Not seen, eh? (*i.e.*, lost to sight.) 39
- Afraid is. 2
- Gone looked (for it) yet, eh? 2
- Looked. 32
- Looked not found, eh? 39
- Looked not found. 32
- Again look a-bit. 21
- Not can. 2
- Why not can, eh? 53
- Dark. 32
- Not yet. 1
- Almost. 21
- Not yet completely dark. 1
- Cannot see (so as) to-be-able to-perceive.
- I see can-to-arrive-at perceiving. 1
- Your eyes good.
- Yours, eh? 53
- Not much good.
- Light lamp.
- Is outside.
- Go fetch.
- Well, I go. 21
- Back come. 1
- Wait a-while back come. 32
- Lighted lamp back come.
- Good. 24
- I help you.
- Help me do what?
- Look for things. 32

1. NOTE.—In some cases this character is put into the tone, tang, but not in this connection.

CONVERSATION 8TH.—CURIOSITY AND THE TEASE.

1. I have it.
2. What have you got?
3. These.
4. What are these?
5. What do you think they are?
6. I do not know.
7. I will tell you; shall I?
8. Very good.
9. I will not tell you; don't you know?
10. Is that the way you do?
11. Yes.
12. I do not like it.
13. It does not matter; Does it not matter?
14. That is not nice.
15. Probably it is not.
16. Then why do you do so?
17. I am tired.
18. If you are, you need not act so.
19. I will give them to you.
20. Many thanks.
21. Do you want to know what they are?
22. Certainly I do.
23. Do not you know?
24. How do I know?
25. I will let you see them.
26. Let me see.
27. By and by.
28. No, now.
29. There is nothing.
30. There is something.
31. There, look at them.
32. Why! they are the kittens.

我有咯，
 你有乜野，
 呢啲，
 呢啲係乜野，
 你估係乜野呢，
 唔知，
 我話你知，睺，
 好叻，
 我唔話你知咯，你唔知，
 噉嘅咩，
 係咯，
 我唔中意，
 有相干，有相干，
 噉唔好呀，
 大概唔好咯，
 係噉，做乜噉做呢，
 我瘡咯，
 瘡都唔使噉做嘅，
 我俾過你喇，
 多謝，
 你想知係乜野嗎，
 想定喇，
 你都唔知咩，
 我點知叻，
 我俾你睇吓呀，
 俾我睇喇，
 等吓咋，
 唔好，而家好，
 有野嘅，
 有野嘅，
 拿，睇叻，
 噉，係貓仔㗎，

CONVERSATION 8TH.—CURIOSITY AND THE TEASE.

1. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿yan lok . I have. 32
2. 𠵿N̄ei 𠵿yan 𠵿ni 𠵿ye? You have what thing?
3. 𠵿Ni-ti. These.
4. 𠵿Ni-ti hai² mat 𠵿ye? These are what things?
5. 𠵿N̄ei 𠵿kw̄n hai² mat 𠵿ye 𠵿ni (or 𠵿ni)? You think are what things, eh? 53
6. M̄ chí. Not know.
7. 𠵿N̄go wá² 𠵿n̄ei chí, 𠵿e? I say to-you to-know, eh? 12
8. 𠵿Hò á. Good. 1.
9. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿m wá² 𠵿n̄ei chí lok; n̄ei I not say to-you to-know. 32 You don't
10. 𠵿Kòm ke² 𠵿me (or 𠵿me)? [𠵿m chí? So-fashion, eh? 15, 39 [know?
11. Hai² lok. Is. 32
12. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿m chung-yí². I not like.
13. 𠵿Mò s̄ōng-𠵿kon; 𠵿Mò s̄ōng 𠵿kon? No matter. It-does-not matter?
14. 𠵿Kòm 𠵿m 𠵿hò á. So not good. 2
15. Tái²-𠵿koi* 𠵿m 𠵿hò lok. Probably not good. 32
16. Hai² 𠵿kòm, tsò² mat, 𠵿kòm tsò² 𠵿ni Is so, do what (*i.e.*, why) so do, eh? 53
17. 𠵿N̄go kw̄n² lok. [(or 𠵿ni)? I am-tired. 32
18. Kw̄n² tò 𠵿m 𠵿shai 𠵿kòm tsò² ke². Tired even not need so do. 15
19. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿p̄ei kw̄o² 𠵿n̄ei lá (or 𠵿lá). I give to you. 21
20. 𠵿To tse². Many thanks.
21. 𠵿N̄ei s̄ōng chí hai² mat, 𠵿ye 𠵿má? You wish to-know are what things, eh? 37
22. 𠵿Sōng t̄ing* lá (or 𠵿lá). Wish certainly. 21
23. 𠵿N̄ei tò 𠵿m chí me? You even not know, eh? 39
24. 𠵿N̄go t̄im chí á? I how know? 1 [to-you). 2
25. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿p̄ei 𠵿n̄ei 𠵿t̄ai 𠵿há á. I give to-you to-see a-bit (*i.e.*, I will show
26. 𠵿P̄ei 𠵿ngo 𠵿t̄ai lá. (or 𠵿lá). Give to-me to-see. 21 [them
27. 𠵿Tang há* chá². Wait a-while before. 6
28. M̄ hò, 𠵿yí-ká (or 𠵿yí-ká) hò. Not good, now good.
29. 𠵿Mo-𠵿ye ke². Nothing. (lit. no thing). 15
30. 𠵿Yan 𠵿ye ke². Have-got thing (*i.e.*, Something). 15
31. N̄á², 𠵿t̄ai á. There, look. 1
32. Ái (or 𠵿Ái)! hai² 𠵿máú-tsai 𠵿che. Oh! are kittens only. 7

CONVERSATION 9TH.—SOMETHING TO DRINK.

1. Bring it to me.
2. What shall I bring to you?
3. A cup; a cup of tea.
4. I do not want sugar.
5. It is very strong.
6. It is too strong.
7. Bring some hot water.
8. Pour it in.
9. Fill the cup up.
10. The water is cold.
11. Make it hot again.
12. Do you want water?
13. I do.
14. Bring a glass of water.
15. Give me some iced water.
16. Give it to him (*or her*.)
17. He wishes to drink it.
18. Let him drink it.
19. What water is it?
20. Soda water.
21. Bring some ice.
22. Bring two or three pieces.
23. The water is bad.
24. That water is bad.
25. It is broken.
26. What did you say?
27. I said the water bucket was broken.
28. Mend it.
29. I want spring water. [good.]
30. Without spring water, the tea is not
31. It is bad tea; this is good tea.
32. This tea is good; this is good tea.

俾我, 俾你呢,
 乜野俾你呢,
 一隻杯, 一杯茶,
 唔要糖,
 好濃呀,
 濃過頭,
 啲熱水嚟,
 倒落去,
 斟滿個杯,
 個啲水凍,
 整翻熱,
 你要水咩,
 我要咯,
 揸一玻璃杯水嚟,
 俾啲雪水我,
 俾佢飲,
 佢想飲喇,
 俾佢飲喇,
 係乜野水呢,
 荷蘭水咯,
 揸啲雪嚟,
 揸兩三礮嚟,
 水唔好,
 個啲水唔好,
 爛嚟咯,
 你話乜野,
 我話水桶爛咯,
 整翻好喇,
 我要山水,
 我有山水, 茶唔好,
 唔好茶,
 呢啲茶好, 呢啲係好茶,

CONVERSATION 9TH.—SOMETHING TO DRINK.

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Ning 'pei 'ngo. | Bring give me. |
| 2. Ning 'ni 'ye 'pei 'nei 'ni (or 'ni)? | Bring what thing give you, eh? 53 |
| 3. Yat, chek, 'pui: yat, 'pui 'ch'á. | A [class.] cup; a cup of-tea. |
| 4. 'M 'yiu' 't'ong. | Not want sugar. |
| 5. 'Hò 'yung 'á. | Very strong. 2 |
| 6. 'Yung 'kwo* 't'an. | Strong over much. |
| 7. Ning 'ti 'yit, 'shöü 'lai. | Bring some hot water come. |
| 8. 'Tò lok, 'hön. | Pour down away. |
| 9. 'Cham 'müü ko' 'pui. | Fill full that cup. |
| 10. Ko' - ti 'shöü tung'. | That water cold. |
| 11. 'Ching 'fan 'yit. | Make back-again hot. |
| 12. 'Néi 'yiu' 'shöü 'me (or 'me)? | You want water, eh? 39 |
| 13. 'Yiu' lok. | Want. 32 |
| 14. Ning 'yat, 'po-léi* 'pui 'shöü 'lai. | Bring one glass cup of-water come. |
| 15. 'Péi 'ti 'süt, 'shöü 'ngo. | Give some ice water to-me. |
| 16. 'Péi 'k'öü. | Give to-him. |
| 17. 'K'öü 'söng 'yam. | He wishes to-drink. |
| 18. 'Péi 'k'öü 'yam 'lá (or 'lá). | Give him to-drink. 21 |
| 19. Hai' mat, 'ye 'shöü 'ni (or 'ni)? | Is what thing water, eh? 53 |
| 20. 'Ho-lán* 'shöü lok. | Holland water. 32 |
| 21. Ning 'ti 'süt 'lai. | Bring some ice come. |
| 22. Ning 'lóng 'sám kau' 'lai. | Bring two three pieces come. |
| 23. 'Shöü 'm 'hò. | Water not good. |
| 24. Ko' - ti 'shöü 'm 'hò. | That water not good. |
| 25. Lán' - 'cho lok. | Broken. 32 |
| 26. 'Néi 'wá' 'mi 'ye? | You say what thing? |
| 27. 'Ngo 'wá' 'shöü 't'ung lán' lok. | I say water bucket broken. 32 |
| 28. 'Ching 'fan 'hò 'lá (or 'lá). | Make back good. 21 |
| 29. 'Ngo 'yiu' 'shán 'shöü. | I want mountain water. |
| 30. 'Mo 'shán 'shöü, 'ch'á 'm 'hò. | No hill water, tea not good. |
| 31. 'M 'hò 'ch'á. | Not good tea. |
| 32. 'Ni-ti 'ch'á 'hò. | This tea good. |

25. I thought it was only that they
could not find any work.
26. No indeed; that was not it.
27. It is hard to find work.
28. It depends upon what it is.
29. Yes, that is so.
30. Some work is difficult.
31. Then few know how to do it.
32. You had better find some work soon.

我估唔搵得頭路㗎，
唔係，至好唔搵得，
難搵工打嘅，
睇嚟湊，
係呀，有錯，
有啲工夫難做嘅，
有幾多人曉做，
你快啲搵啲工夫做至

CONVERSATION 10TH.—SOMETHING TO DO.

1. Tsò² ʔye.
 2. ʔK'öü tsò² ke².
 3. ʔK'öü tsò² 'hò.
 4. ʔK'öü ʔm 'hiü tsò².
 5. ʔNéi-téi² ʔm 'hiü tsò² ʔme (or ʔme) ?
 6. ʔNgo ʔm 'wüi tsò².
 7. Tsò²-mat, ʔm 'wüi ʔni (or ʔni) ?
 8. 'Hò ʔnán tsò² ke².
 9. ʔNgo-téi² tsò² ʔni ʔye ʔni (or ʔni) ?
 10. ʔNán 'kong lok.
 11. ʔNgo 'mò tsò² ʔye ʔä (or ʔä).
 12. ʔK'öü-téi² 'mò-ʔye tsò² lok.
 13. 'Hò sik, lok.
 14. ʔK'öü-téi² 'ho-ʔyi tsò² ʔye.
 15. ʔNgo 'wan ʔye 'péi ʔk'öü (téi²) tsò².
 16. ʔM 'shai lok.
 17. (ʔK'öü téi²) tsz²-ʔkéi ʔm 'wan tak, ke².
 18. ʔM 'sòng 'wan, hai² ʔkòm ʔche (or
 19. Kò²-ʔti ʔngo yau² ʔm ʔchi. [ʔche).
 20. Tán²-hai² ʔngo ʔchi ʔä (or ʔä).
 21. ʔNéi ʔchi (or ʔchi) lo² ʔme ?
 22. ʔhi (or ʔchi) lok : ʔm ʔchi lok.
 23. ʔKòm ʔm 'shai 'kong ʔlä (or ʔlä).
 24. ʔNgo yat, 'lan (lau*) ʔtò hai² ʔkòm
ʔkong ʔä (or ʔä).
 25. ʔNgo 'kwü ʔm 'wan tak, ʔtan-lò²
ʔche (or ʔche).
 26. ʔM hai². Chi²-'hò ʔm 'wan tak,
 27. ʔNán 'wan ʔkung 'tä ke².
 28. ʔT'ai ʔlai ts'an.
 29. Hai² ä², 'mò tsò².
 30. ʔYau ʔti ʔkung-ʔfü ʔnán tsò² ke².
 31. ʔKòm 'mò 'kéi-to ʔyan 'hiü tsò².
 32. ʔNéi fü²-ti 'wan ʔti ʔkung-ʔfü
tsò² chi²-'hò.
- To-do anything.
He did (it). 15
He did (it) well.
He not understand to-do.
You (pl.) not know to-do, eh ? 39
I not able to-do.
Why not able, eh ? 53
Very difficult to-do. 15
We do what thing, eh ? 53
Difficult to-say. 32
I not do anything. 1
They nothing to-do. 32
To-be pitied. 32
They might do something.
I find something give them to-do.
Not need. 32
(They) themselves not find able. 15
Not wish to-find ; is so only. 7
That I also not know.
But I know. 1
You know, eh ? 31, 39
Know, (certainly already know) ; not
Then not need to-talk. 21 [know. 32
I all along also have so said. 1
I thought not find able work only. 7
Not is. Best (*compare English ironically*
'that is good, I must say') not find able.
Difficult find work to-do. 15
That depends upon-circumstances. (Seeing how
things are then you come to the position of
being able to estimate the probabilities.)
Yes, 2 no mistake.
Have some work difficult to-do. 15
Then not many people understand to-do.
You quickly find some work (in-order-to)
do (it) best (thing).

CONVERSATION 11TH.—THE RAIN.

1. It rains.
2. There is rain.
3. Yes, there is rain.
4. It is raining.
5. It is raining now.
6. You are right, it is raining now.
7. It rained last night.
8. I was asleep: I do not know.
9. Do not you know whether it did, or not?
10. How could I when I was asleep?
11. Did you not wake?
12. Wake in the middle of the night?
No.
13. Then you sleep well.
14. I sleep very soundly.
15. Well, the rain woke me.
16. Did it rain very heavily?
17. It did rain heavily indeed.
18. It is strange.
19. Why strange?
20. It was such good weather last evening.
21. There were some slight showers during the day.
22. I remember.
23. What do you remember?
24. There was a passing shower at noon.
25. I was out at the time.
26. Did you get wet?
27. I was wet through.
28. It was an April shower.
29. To-day it rains again.
30. It is a drizzling rain to-day.
31. Do not go out.
32. I am afraid I must.

落雨，
有雨，
係叮，有雨，
落緊雨，
而有雨落，
有錯，而家落緊雨，
昨晚落雨，
我瞓 (or 瞓) 唔知咯，
你都唔知有雨落有，

我瞓着點知叮，
有醒咩，
半夜醒咩，有，

你瞓咯，
我好得好稔嘅，
我個雨整醒我，
落好大雨咩，
大雨咯，大雨咯，
出奇咯，
做乜出奇呢，
昨晚咁好天呢，
昨日有啲落雨嘅 (or 噉) 呀，

記得咯，
記得有野呀，
晏晝有過雲雨喇，
我個陣 (or 陣時) 出街咯，
濕身嗎，
濕身咯，
係白撞雨，
今日又落雨咯，
今日微絲雨，
唔好出街，
我怕要出街，

CONVERSATION 11TH.—THE RAIN.

1. Lok₂ 'yü.
2. 'Yau 'yü.
3. Hai² 'ä, (or 'ä) 'yau 'yü.
4. Lok₂ -kau 'yü.
5. Yi-ka (or 'yi-ka) 'yau 'yü lok₂.
6. 'Mò ts'o', 'yi-ka (or 'yi-ka) lok₂.
7. Tsok₂ 'mán lok₂ 'yü. ['kau 'yü.
8. 'Ngo fan* (or fan' cho); 'u 'chí lok₂.
9. 'Néi to 'm 'chí 'yau 'yü lok₂ 'mò
me (or me)?
10. 'Ngo fan*-chök₂ 'tím 'chí 'ä (or 'ä)?
11. 'Mò 'sengt me (or me)?
12. Pün'-ye² 'sengt me (or me)? 'Mò.
13. 'Kòm 'néi 'hò fan' lok₂.
14. 'Ngo fan' tak₂ 'hò nam² ke'.
15. Kò'-ti 'yü 'ching 'sengt 'ngo.
16. Lok₂ 'hò tái² 'yü me (or me)?
17. Tái² 'yü lok₂; tái² 'yü lok₂.
18. Ch'nt, 'k'ei lok₂.
19. Tsó²-mat, ch'nt, 'k'ei 'ni (or 'ni)?
20. Tsok₂ 'mán kòm 'hò t'ín 'ni.
21. Tsok₂-yat₂ 'yau 'ti lok₂ 'yü méi á'.
22. Kéi'-tak₂ lok₂.
23. Kéi'-tak₂ 'mi 'ye á'?
24. 'An'-chau 'yau kwó' wan 'yü lá.
25. 'Ngo ko' 'chau* (or chan' shí)
ch'nt, 'kái lok₂.
26. Shap₂ 'shan má'?
27. Shap₂ 'sái' 'shan lok₂.
28. Hai² 'pak₂-chong² 'yü.
29. 'Kam-yat₂ 'yan² lok₂ 'yü lok₂.
30. 'Kam-mat, 'méi-sz 'yü.
31. 'M 'hò ch'nt, 'kái.
32. 'Ngo p'a' 'yü ch'u' 'kái.

Falling rain.

Have rain.

Yes (1), have rain.

Falling rain.

Now have rain fall.

No mistake, now falling rain.

Last night fell rain. [know. 32

I was-asleep (or asleep had-fallen): not

You even not know have rain fall (or)
not, eh? 39

I asleep, how know, eh? 1

Not waked? 39

Mid-night wake, eh? 39 No!

Then you good sleep. 32

I sleep able very soundly. 15

The rain made wake me (i.e. made me wake.).

Fell very great rain, eh? 39

Great rain 32, great rain. 32

Extraordinary. 32

Why extraordinary, eh? 53

Last night so good weather (lit. sky). 53

Yesterday have some fall rain fine. 2

Remember. 32

Remember what thing, eh? 2

Noon have passing shower rain. 21.

I that period (or period of-time) go-out
street. 32

Wet body, eh? 35

Wet all (or whole) body. 32

Was shower-amidst-sunshine rain.

To-day again falls rain. 32

To-day drizzling rain.

Not good go-out street.

I fear must go-out street.

CONVERSATION 12TH.—THE WRONG MAN.

1. How are you ?
2. I am well, and you ?
3. I am well.
4. I have not seen you for a long time.
5. I have been to Shanghai.
6. Oh ! Have you ?
7. You have had a good time of it, eh ?
8. Only middling.
9. You have made money.
10. No, I have not.
11. How is that ?
12. I have failed in business.
13. Failed ?
14. Yes.
15. I heard you had made a lot of money.
16. It is not so.
17. That is what was said.
18. They made a mistake.
19. Perhaps they made a mistake.
20. Perhaps they did.
21. They said it was you.
22. It was not I.
23. Who was it ?
24. My elder brother.
25. Oh ! that was it, was it ?
26. It must have been.
27. Then you have come back now ?
28. Yes, I have.
29. What are you going to do ?
30. I want to get something to do.
31. Well, very good, good bye.
32. Good bye.

你好呀，
 好呀，你好呀，
 好呀，
 好耐唔見你，
 我去上海，
 阿，係咩，
 好世界呀，
 嘛嘛咁聽 (or 呔)，
 發財喇，
 有錢撈，
 點解呢，
 賠本咯，
 賠本咩，
 賠本咯，
 我聽聞你發大財喇，
 唔係嘅，
 人咁係，噉講噉，
 講錯咯，
 怕佢咁聽錯咯，
 怕係都唔定，
 佢話係你喇，
 唔係我，
 係邊個呢，
 我大佬聽 (or 呔)，
 阿，噉咩，
 是必係喇，
 噉你而家翻嚟囉咩，
 翻嚟咯，
 想做乜野呢，
 想搵啲世界做吓咯，
 吾，好呀，好行喇，
 好行喇，

CONVERSATION 12TH.—THE WRONG MAN.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. 'Néi 'hò á'? | You well? 2 |
| 2. 'Hò á' 'néi 'hò á'? | Well 2, you well? 2 |
| 3. 'Hò á'. | Well. 2 |
| 4. 'Hò noi ² 'm kin' 'néi. | Very long not seen you. |
| 5. 'Ngo hōi ² Shōng ² - 'hoi. | I gone Shanghai. |
| 6. O ² , Hai ² 'me (or 'me? | O! It-is-so, eh? 39 |
| 7. 'Hò shau' kái' 'ai (or 'ai)? | Good world-of-it, eh? 1 |
| 8. 'Mā- 'mā*- 'tei ² 'che (or 'chek). | Middling only. 7 |
| 9. Fāt ² 'ts'oi 'lá (or 'lá). | Made wealthy. 21 |
| 10. 'Mò 'ts'in* 'lò'. | No cash to-get-on-with. |
| 11. 'Tim 'kái 'ni (or 'ni)? | How explain, eh? 53 |
| 12. Shit ² 'pūn lok ₂ . | Lost my-money-put-into-business (i.e., |
| 13. Shit ² 'pūn 'me (or 'me)? | Lost capital, eh? 39 [capital.] 32. |
| 14. Shit ² 'pūn lok ₂ . | Lost capital. 32. |
| 15. 'Ngo 't'eng†-man ² 'néi fāt ² tái ² | I heard you got very wealthy, so-they- |
| 16. 'M hai ² 'kē'. ['ts'oi 'wó'. | Not is. 15 [said. 64. |
| 17. 'Yan-tái ² hai ² 'kò'm 'kong 'ká'. | People did so speak. 14 |
| 18. 'Kong 'ts'oi' lok ₂ . | Spoke wrong. 32. |
| 19. P'á' 'k'ōi-tái ² 't'eng† 'ts'oi' lok ₂ . | Afraid they heard wrong. 32 |
| 20. P'á' hai ² 'tò 'm ting ² . | Afraid it-was even not certain (i.e., it may be |
| 21. 'K'ōi 'wá' hai ² 'néi 'wó'. | They said it-was you, said-they. 64 [so.] |
| 22. 'M hai ² 'ngo. | Not was I. |
| 23. Hai ² 'pūn 'kò' 'ni? | Was which one, eh? 53 |
| 24. 'Ngo tái ² 'lò 'che (or 'chek). | My elder brother only. 7 |
| 25. O ² , 'kò'm 'me (or 'me)? | O! so, eh? 39 |
| 26. Shi ² -pit ² , hai ² 'lá. | Certainly was. 21 |
| 27. 'Kò'm 'néi 'yi- 'ká (or 'yi 'kái) fān | Then you now back come, eh? 31, 39. |
| 28. 'Fān 'lai* lok ₂ . ['lai 'lò' 'me? | Back come. 32 |
| 29. 'Sōng tsò ² 'mì 'ye 'ni (or 'ni)? | Wish to-do what thing, eh? 53 |
| 30. 'Sōng 'wan 't'ishai'-kái' tsò ² 'há lok ₂ . | Wish to-find some employment to-do |
| 31. 'Ng, 'hò 'á (or 'á). 'Hò 'háng 'lá | Well, good 1, well walk. 21 [a-bit 32. |
| 32. 'Hò 'háng 'lá (or 'lá). (or 'lá). | Well walk. 21 |

CONVERSATION 13TH.—MY MOTHER IS ILL.

1. I am off.
2. Where are you going?
3. Up to Canton.
4. Going to Canton are you?
5. Yes, I am going to Canton.
6. You went a few days ago.
7. Yes, I do.
8. But why do you want to go again?
9. I have some business.
10. What business?
11. Important business.
12. Cannot you say what it is?
13. My mother is ill.
14. Ill eh?
15. Serious ill.
16. She was ill a while ago.
17. Yes, she was.
18. And she is ill now again?
19. Yes; so ill, she is having a very hard time of it.
20. I thought she was dead.
21. No; she is not dead.
22. Why, you told me so.
23. No; it was not I that said so.
24. It really was you that said it.
25. I did not say so. When did I say so?
26. If it was not you, who was it?
27. My younger brother probably said so.
28. Why did he say so?
29. He told a lie.
30. I know; but why?
31. He tells lies.
32. You must scold him.

我去咯，
 去邊處呀，
 上城，
 上城咩，
 係呀，上城呀，
 你先幾日都上城嚟喇，
 係，有錯，
 做乜又要去呢，
 我有啲事，
 乜野事幹，
 緊要事呀，
 唔話得乜野事咩，
 老母病咯，
 病咩，
 好重病呀，
 佢先排都病過嚟咯，
 係呀，
 佢而家又病咯，
 係呀，病到好關係，
 我估佢過嘅身咯，
 唔係，唔係死嘅，
 你都話佢死咯，
 唔係，唔係我話嘅，
 實係你講嘅，
 我有啲話，我幾時講呀，
 唔係你，係邊個呢，
 大概我細佬係啲話嘅，
 做乜佢啲話呢，
 佢講大話咯，
 知到囉，做乜講大話呢，
 佢講大話嘅，
 你要鬧佢，

CONVERSATION 13TH.—MY MOTHER IS ILL.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. 'Ngo hòu' lok. | I go. 32 |
| 2. Hòu' pín shù' á'? | Go what place, eh? 2 |
| 3. 'Shōng 'sheng*† (or 'sheng*) [me?] | Up-to city. |
| 4. 'Shōng 'sheng*† me (or 'sheng*) | Up-to city, eh? 39 |
| 5. Hai' á (or á.): 'shōng 'sheng*†
(or 'sheng*) á. | Yes. 1 Up-to city. 2 |
| 6. 'Néi sin (or sin) 'kéi yat ₂ tò 'shōng
'sheng*† (or 'sheng*) láí lá (or lá.) | You before several days also went-up-to
city did. 21 |
| 7. Hai', 'mò ts'ò. [ni?] | Yes, no mistake. |
| 8. Tsò'-mat, yau' yiu' hòu' ni (or | Why again want to-go, eh? 53 |
| 9. 'Ngo 'yau' ti sz'. | I have some business. |
| 10. 'Mi-'ye sz'-kon'? | What business? |
| 11. 'Kan-yiu' sz' á. | Important business. 2 |
| 12. 'M wá' tak, 'mi-'ye sz' me (or me)? | Not say able what business, eh? 39 |
| 13. 'Lò-'mò peng ² † lok. | Mother ill. 32 |
| 14. Peng ² † me (or me)? | Ill, eh? 39 |
| 15. 'Hò 'ch'ung*† peng ² † á. | Very heavy illness. 2 |
| 16. 'K'öü sin (or sin) 'p'ai* tò peng ² † | She before time also ill over did be. 32 |
| 17. Hai' á (or á.) [kwò' láí lok.] | Yes. 1 |
| 18. 'K'öü yi-ká (or yi ká) yau ²
peng ² † lok? | She now again ill? 32 |
| 19. Hai' á, peng ² † tò 'hò kwán-hai'. | Yes, 2, ill to very serious. [other] body. 32. |
| 20. 'Ngo kwú 'k'öü kwò' 'cho 'shan lok. | I thought she passed-over already (into an- |
| 21. 'M hai'; 'm hai' 'sz' ké'. | Not is; not is dead. 15 [32 |
| 22. 'Néi tò wá' 'k'öü 'sz' lok. | You even (it was, who) said she was-dead. |
| 23. 'M hai'; 'm hai' 'ngo wá' ké'. | Not was, not was I said-it. 15 |
| 24. Shat ₂ hai' 'néi 'kong ké'. | Really was you said. 15 |
| 25. 'Ngo-'mò 'kò'm wá'. 'Ngo 'kéi
'shí 'kong á'? | I not so said. I what time said? 2 |
| 26. 'M hai' 'néi, hai' pín kò' 'ni? | Not was you, was what one eh? 53 |
| 27. 'Tái'-k'oi-'ngo sai'-lò hai' 'kò'm
wá' (chek ₂) [ni?] | Probably my younger brother did so say
only. 7 |
| 28. Tsò'-mat, 'k'öü 'kò'm wá' 'ni (or | Why he so said, eh? 53 |
| 29. 'K'öü 'kong tái'-wá' lok. [(or ni)? | He spoke lie. 32. |
| 30. 'Chí-tò' lo', tsò'-mat, 'kong tái'-wá' 'ni | Know, 31, why speak lies? 53 |
| 31. 'K'öü 'kong tái'-wá' ké'. | He speaks lies. 15 |
| 32. 'Néi yiu' náu' 'k'öü. | You must scold him. |

CONVERSATION 14TH.—AN IMPORTANT CONVERSATION.

1. I saw you yesterday.
2. Where?
3. In the street.
4. I did not see you.
5. You were walking.
6. With whom?
7. With a friend.
8. I do not know him.
9. You do not know him at all.
10. I thought at first I knew him.
11. I do not think you do.
12. Who was he?
13. A school-mate. [time?
14. Then you have known him a long
15. I have known him a long time.
16. You had a long talk with him.
17. Only for a short time.
18. You need not say that.
19. Why need not I say that?
20. Because I saw you.
21. We did not have much to say.
22. I supposed you had a great deal to say.
23. It was only an ordinary conversation.
24. Your friend was speaking in an
excited manner. [weather.
25. Oh, no! We were speaking about the
26. And yet you did not see me pass.
27. Did you pass us?
28. Close by you too. [there.
29. I could not suppose you would be
30. I wished to see you.
31. Why did you not speak to me?
32. I saw you had a friend there.

我昨日見你嘅，
 喺邊處呀，
 喺街上，
 我唔見你嘅，
 你行緊路嘅，
 同邊個行緊路呢，
 同朋友咯，
 我唔識佢嘅，
 你喊都唔識佢嘅，
 我先頭估識佢，
 我斷估你唔識佢嘅，
 佢係乜誰呢，
 書友咯，
 噉你識佢好耐嘞，
 識佢好耐咯，
 你同佢講好耐呀，
 有耐嚟 (or 呎)，
 你唔使噉講，
 做乜唔使噉講呢，
 我見你嚟，
 有乜野講嘅嚟 (or 呎)，
 我斷估你有好多野講嘅，
 講閒談說話嚟 (or 呎)，
 你嘅朋友講到好生硬，
 唔係，講天時呎，
 噉都唔見我經過，
 你係行過咩，
 行埋好近添呀，
 我唔估得到你喺處，
 我想見你添，
 做乜唔叫聲我呢，
 我見你有個朋友喺處，

CONVERSATION 14TH.—AN IMPORTANT CONVERSATION.

1. 'Ngo tsok₂-yat₂ kin₂ 'néi á (or á.) I yesterday saw you. 1
2. 'Hai pín shü₂ á? At what place? 2
3. 'Hai kái shōng₂. In street upon.
4. 'Ngo m kin₂ 'néi á (or á.) I not see you. 1
5. 'Néi háng₂-kan lō₂ á (or á.) You were-walking road. 1
6. 'T'ung pín kō₂ háng₂-kan lō₂ ní With what [C.] walking road, eh? 53
7. 'T'ung prang₂-yan lok₂. [(or ní?)] With friend. 32.
8. 'Ngo m shik₂ 'k'ōū ke₂. I not know him. 15
9. 'Néi hám₂ tò m shik₂ 'k'ōū ke₂. You entirely also not know him. 15
10. 'Ngo sín₂ t'au₂ 'kwú shik₂ 'k'ōū. I first place thought knew him.
11. 'Ngo tūn₂ 'kwú 'néi m shik₂ 'k'ōū ke₂. I suppose you not know him. 15
12. 'K'ōū hai₂ mat₂ 'shōū* ní (or ní?) He was what person, eh? 53
13. Shü₂ yan lok₂. Book friend. 32
14. 'Kòm 'néi shik₂ 'k'ōū 'hò noi₂ kwá? Then you know him very long? 18
15. Shik₂ 'k'ōū 'hò noi₂ lok₂. Know him very long. 32
16. 'Néi t'ung₂ 'k'ōū 'kong 'hò noi₂ á. You with him speak very long.
17. 'Mò 'noi* che (or chek₂.) Not long. 7
18. 'Néi m 'shai 'kòm 'kong. (or ní?) You not need so say.
19. 'Tsó₂ mat₂ m 'shai 'kòm 'kong ní Do what not need so speak, eh? 53
20. 'Ngo kin₂ 'néi pē₂. [chek₂.) I saw you, you-see. 59
21. 'Mò mat₂ 'ye 'kong ke₂ che (or No much (or nothing) speak. 15, 7
22. 'Ngo tūn₂ 'kwú 'néi 'yan 'hò to 'ye I supposed you had very many things
'kong ke₂. [chek₂.) speaking-about. 15
23. 'Kong hán₂-t'án shüt₂-wá₂ che (or Speak chit-chat words only. 7
24. 'Néi-ke₂ prang₂-yan 'kong tò₂ 'hò Your friend spoke until (he spoke) very
sháng-ngáng₂. excitedly.
25. 'M hai₂; 'kong t'in₂-shí chek₂. Not was; speaking weather only. 7
26. 'Kòm tò₂ m kún₂ 'ngo k'ing-kwó₂. Then also not see me passing.
27. 'Néi hai₂ háng kwo₂ me (or me?) You did walk past, eh? 39
28. Háng mái₂ 'hò 'kan t'im á. Walk near very near also. 2 [place.
29. 'Ngo m 'kwú tak₂ tò₂ 'néi 'hai shü₂. I not think able to-arrive-at you at the-
30. 'Ngo sōng kún₂ 'néi t'im. [(or ní?) I wished to-see you too. [53
31. 'Tsó₂-mat₂ m kún₂ sheng† 'ngo ní Why not call-out with-a-sound to-me, eh?
32. 'Ngo kin₂ 'néi 'yan kō₂ prang₂-yan I saw you had a friend at the-place.
'hai shü₂.

CONVERSATION 15TH.—THE SHUT DOOR.

1. Open it.
2. It will not open.
3. Who shut it?
4. Who shut it?
5. Yes, who shut it?
6. The woman.
7. It was she, was it?
8. Certainly it was.
9. Can she shut the door.
10. She can shut the door.
11. I am speaking about the front door, the main door.
12. We are both speaking of the chief door, the street door.
13. The side door is also a street door.
14. Whose house is that?
15. Which house?
16. That one.
17. Do you mean the one opposite?
18. No, the one nearly opposite.
19. It is mine.
20. I did not know it was yours.
21. My father gave it to me.
22. Was it his?
23. He bought it.
24. From whom did he buy it?
25. From your family.
26. It was theirs.
27. They did not want it.
28. So sold it.
29. It would have been better if they had given it to you.
30. They sold it to a neighbour.
31. I say it was not right to sell it to him.
32. That is what I say.

開喇，
唔開得，
邊個問呢，
乜誰問嘅，
係乜人問呢，
個女人人咯，
係佢人咩，
係佢定喇，
佢問得門嘅，
佢噲問門嘅，
我講前門即大門呢，

我哋兩個都係講正門，
橫街門呀，
個門都係街門，
間屋係乜誰嘅，
邊個問嘅，
邊間呀，
邊間呢，
係對面個問唔係呀，
唔係係斜對面個問，
係我嘅，
我都唔知係你嘅，
我嘅老豆俾過我嘅，
係佢嘅咩，
佢買嘅，
同邊個買呢，
同你家人買嘅，
係佢哋嘅，
佢哋唔要，
所以賣嘅，
俾過我重好咯，

賣俾隔離，
我話唔着賣過你，
我都係噉話咯，

CONVERSATION 15TH.—THE SHUT DOOR.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Hoi lá (or lá). | Open. 21 |
| 2. M hoi tak. | Not open able. |
| 3. Pin ko' sháu ni (or ni)? | What person [C.] shut, eh? 53 |
| 4. Mat, 'shöü* shán ni? | What person shut eh? 5, |
| 5. Hai ² mat, 'yan* shán ni (or ni)? | It was what person shut, eh? 53 |
| 6. Ko' 'nöü-yan* lok. | The woman. 32 |
| 7. Hai ² 'k'öü me (or me)? | It-was she, was-it? 39 |
| 8. Hai ² 'k'öü ting lá (or lá). | It-was she certainly. 21 |
| 9. 'K'öü shán tak, 'mún ke'? | She shut able door? 15 |
| 10. 'K'öü 'wúí shán 'mún ke'. | She able shut door. 15 |
| 11. 'Ngo kong 'ts'in 'mún, tsik, tái ² mún ni. | I speak front door, just-the large door. 53 |
| 12. 'Ngo-téi ² 'lóng ko' tò hai ² 'kong ching' 'mún, 'kái 'mún á'. | We two individuals [C.] also are talking-about chief door, street door. 2 |
| 13. 'Wáng 'mún tò hai ² 'kái 'mún. | Side door also is street door. |
| 14. Ko' 'kán uk, hai ² mat, 'shöü*-ke' (or pin ko'-ke', or mat, 'yan*-ke') ni (or ni)? | That [C.] house was what person's (or which person's, [C.] or what man's), eh? 53 |
| 15. Pin 'kán á'? | Which [C.]? 2 |
| 16. Ko' 'kán ni. | That [C.] there. 53 |
| 17. Hai ² töü'-mín ² ko' 'kán 'm hai ² á'? | Is opposite that [C.] not is, eh? 2 |
| 18. 'M hai ² , hai ² 'ts'e töü'-mín ko' 'kán. | Not is, is slanting opposite that [C]. |
| 19. Hai ² 'ngo-ke'. | Is mine. [15 S. of Poss] |
| 20. 'Ngo tò 'm chí hai ² 'néi-ke'. | I also not know is yours. |
| 21. 'Ngo (ke) 'lò-tau' 'péi kwo' 'ngo ke'. | My father gave to me. [15 S. of Poss] |
| 22. Hai ² 'k'öü-ke' 'me (or me)? | Was his, eh? 39 |
| 23. 'K'öü 'mái ke'. | He bought. 15 |
| 24. 'T'ung pin ko' 'mái ni (or ni)? | From which [C.] bought, eh? 53 |
| 25. 'T'ung 'néi 'ká 'yan 'mái ke'. | From your family persons bought. 15 |
| 26. Hai ² 'k'öü-téi ² ke'. | Was theirs. [15 S. of Poss] |
| 27. 'K'öü-téi ² 'm yíu'. | They not want. |
| 28. 'Sho-'yí mái ² ke'. | Therefore sold. 15 |
| 29. 'Péi kwo' 'néi chung ² 'hò lok. | Give to you still better. 32 |
| 30. Mái ² 'péi 'kák.-léi. | Sold to neighbour. |
| 31. 'Ngo wá' 'm chök, mái ² kwo' 'k'öü. | I say not right sell to him. |
| 32. 'Ngo tò hai ² 'kòin wá' lok. | I also do so say. 32 |

CONVERSATION 16TH.—OFF IN A BOAT.

1. Boat !
2. Do you want a boat ?
3. Yes, I do. You call one.
4. That one will not do ; it is dirty.
5. This one is clean.
6. It will do.
7. Where are you going ?
8. I want to go off to a vessel.
9. Which one ?
10. That one out there.
11. Very well : that will do.
12. Sit in the centre.
13. How few rowers you have.
14. We will call another one or two to help us.
15. Very well : do so.
16. Pull away.
17. The tide is against us.
18. Is it ebb, or flood tide ? [tide.).
19. The tide is on the turn (*or* rather slack
20. Why do you not use the sail ?
21. There is no need ; the wind is contrary.
22. Is it a head wind ?
23. Yes.
24. This is not the vessel.
25. Then which one is ?
26. Not this one in here ; that one straight off there. [it.
27. The one next to the blue funnel one is
28. Which side of the vessel shall we go alongside ?
29. The visitors' side.
30. Shall we wait or not ?
31. Yes, you must wait.
32. I shall go back soon. I shall go in a short time.

三板呀,
你要艇嗎,
你要呀, 叫隻艇嚟喇,
個隻唔做得, 汚糟咯,
呢隻乾淨嘅,
做得咯,
去邊處呀,
要擢開船,
邊隻係呀,
開頭個隻(係咯),
吾好咯, 做得咯,
中間喇,
咁少人擢槳嘅,
咁多一兩個嚟幫擢喇,

好喇, 咁喇,
擢起嚟喇,
嗟水咯,
水大水乾呢,
水慢,
唔使哩,
唔使哩, 風嗟叮,
係頂頭風咩,
係哩,
唔係呢隻呀,
噉, 邊隻係呢,
唔係埋頭呢隻, 一對開
個隻係咯,
藍烟通第二隻係咯,
埋邊邊呢,

人客個邊咯,
使等唔使呀,
係呀, 要等呀,
就翻去咯, 有耐翻去咯,

CONVERSATION 16TH.—OFF IN A BOAT.

1. Sám-pán á'.
 2. Néi yíu' t'eng† má'?
 3. Yíu' á' ; kiú' chek_o t'eng lai lá (or lá).
 4. Kó' chek_o m tsò² tak, t'ò' tsò lok_o.
 5. Ni chek_o kon-tseng²† ké.
 6. Tsò² tak, lok_o.
 7. Hóu' pín shü' á'?
 8. Yíu' chái² hoi shün.
 9. Pín chek_o hai² á (or áa)?
 10. Hoi-t'áu kó' chek_o (hai² lok_o).
 11. Ng, hò lok_o, tsò² tak, lok_o.
 12. Tsò*† chung-kán (or better and more usually kán) lá (or lá).
 13. Kóm' shíu' yan chái² tsóng ké'.
 14. Kiú' to yat, lóng kó' lai pong chái² lá (or lá).
 15. Hó lá (or lá); kiú' lá (or lá).
 16. Chái² héi lai lá (or lá).
 17. Ngák' shóu lok_o.
 18. Shóu tái', shóu kon ni?
 19. Shóu mán'.
 20. M shai léi?
 21. M shai léi; fung ngák' á (or á).
 22. Hai² ting t'áu fung me (or me)?
 23. Hai² le (or le).
 24. M hai² ni chek_o á (or á).
 25. Kóm, pín chek_o hai² ni?
 26. M hai² mái-t'áu ni chek_o, yat, töü hoi kó' chek_o hai² lok_o.
 27. Lám yín-t'ung tái-yi² chek_o hai²
 28. Máí pín pín² ni? [lok_o]
 29. Yan-hák_o kó' pín² lok_o.
 30. Shai tang m shai á'?
 31. Hai² á', yíu' tang á'. [hóu' lok_o]
 32. Tsái² fán hóu' lok_o; mò noi* fán
- Sampan. 2
 You want boat eh? 35
 Want 2; call [C.] boat come. 21
 That one [C.] not do can, dirty. 32
 This one [C.] clean. 15
 Do can. 32
 Go what place, eh? 2
 Want row out-to vessel.
 Which one [C.] (is? 1)
 Outside that one [C.] is. 32
 Well, good 32, do can. 32
 Sit middle. 21
 So few men row oars. 15
 Call more one two [C.] come assist row. 21
 Good 21; call. 21
 Row up come. 21
 Contrary wind. 32
 Water great, water dried, eh? 53
 Water slow.
 Not use sail?
 Not need sail; wind contrary. 1
 Is against the head (of the boat) wind, eh? 39
 Yes. 24
 Not is this one. 1
 Then, which one [C.] is, eh? 53
 Not is near this one, [C.] straight opposite out that one [C.] is. 32
 Blue funnel number two one [C.] is. 32
 Approach which side, eh? 53
 Visitors that side. 32
 Need wait not need, eh? 2
 Yes, 2 want wait. 2
 Just back go; 32 not long back go. 32

1. What part of the country are you
2. I am a Hōng Shān man. [from?
3. From the Hōng Shān District?
4. From Hōng Shān city.
5. You have been in Hongkong a long
6. A long time. [time.
7. How long a time?
8. I came when I was young.
9. Hongkong is not the same as it was
in olden times.
10. No; it is not the same.
11. It is very different, I suppose.
12. It is very different.
13. There were few people then.
14. There were very few people.
15. Not many houses either.
16. There were no houses or shops then.
17. None at all?
18. I did not say that.
19. Then there were a few, more or less.
20. There were only a few.
21. Only one here and there; that was
all.
22. Now there are many people.
23. There are that.
24. And streets and wharves and temples
and gardens.
25. You have not said all.
26. I know that.
27. How do you go to Hōng Shān?
28. You can go by passage boat from
Hongkong. [from Macao?
29. And you can go by passage boat
30. Yes.
31. It is not a long journey, I suppose.
32. Not very long.

人、人、嗎、嘅、香港好耐咯、
處、山、人、城、嚟、(or) 香、港、好、耐、咯、
邊、香、縣、山、(or) 嚟、處、好、耐、咯、
你係山香縣、(or) 幾、個、時、似、
我香係你、(or) 嚟、有、細、香、

唔爭爭個好又個喊唔噉有呢
似好好時少有陣都係都幾處
咯，遠遠人人也時有噉有間
咁，少咯，屋有咩話，多，少，
咯，添，屋有舖咯，
咯，多，少，
兩間，咁處一兩間
呢，多，
人係街，又有馬頭，
又有廟，又有花園，
有會到香港，
你唔知去香港
搭渡（去）又得，
搭渡又得嗎，
咁，
水，
耐，
耐，

CONVERSATION 17TH.—HONGKONG THEN AND NOW.

1. 'Néi hai² pín shū² yan?
 2. 'Ngo hai² Hōng Shan² yan.
 3. Hōng Shan yūn² yan ni²?
 4. Hai² Hōng Shan² sheng^{*} ke².
 5. 'Néi hai² (or lai) Hōng-kong² hò² noi^{*} lok_o.
 6. Lai² (or hai shū²) hò noi^{2*} lok_o.
 7. 'Yau² kái² noi^{*} ni²?
 8. Sai² ko² ko² shí² lai lok_o.
 9. Hōng-kong² m² ts'z kau² shí² kòu.
 10. M² ts'z lok_o.
 11. Cháng² hò² yūn kwá².
 12. Cháng² hò² yūn lok_o.
 13. Ko² shí² yan shíu² lok_o.
 14. Hò shíu² yan lok_o.
 15. Yau² mò mat, uk, t'im.
 16. Ko² chau² shí² mò uk, mò p'ò² lok_o.
 17. Hám tò² mò me (or me)?
 18. M hai² kòu wá².
 19. Kòu, tò² yau² to shíu² lok_o.
 20. 'Yau² kái² kán che.
 21. Ni shū² yat, lōng kán, ko shū² yat, lōng kán; kòu-ke² che.
 22. Ni p'ai^{*} yan to.
 23. Chan ching² hai² lok_o.
 24. Yau² yau² kái²; yau² yau² má² t'au^{*}; yau² yau² miú^{*}; yau² yau² fú² yün^{*}.
 25. 'Néi m² ts'ang² kong sái².
 26. 'Ngo chí-tò² lok_o.
 27. 'Tim hōu² Hōng Shan² ni²?
 28. 'Hai² Hōng-Kong táp_o tò² (hōu) yau² tak, [mú² ?]
 29. 'Hai² Ò² Mún t'au_o tò² yau² tak, lá²
 30. Hai² le (or le).
 31. 'Mò kái² noi² shōu² lò² kwá².
 32. 'Mò kái² noi^{*} che.
- You are what place man?
I am Hōng Shan man.
Hōng Shan District man, eh? 33
Is Hōng Shan city belong-to. 15
You at (or come), Hongkong very long. 32
Come (or been here) very long. 32
Have how long, eh? 53
Little one that time come. 32
Hongkong not like old time so.
Not like. 32
Differ very far I-suppose. 18
Differ very much. 32
That time men few. 32
Very few men. 32
Besides not many houses also. [32
That period [C.] time no houses, no shops.
Entirely also none, eh? 29
No is so say.
Then also have more less. 32
Have several buildings only. 7
This place one two [C.]; that place one two; [C.] so only. 15, 7
This time men many.
Truly really it-is-so. 32
Also have streets; also have jetties; also have temples; also have gardens.
You not yet said all.
I know. 32
How go Hōng Shan, eh? 53
At Hongkong go-on-board passage-boat (go) also can. [can? 22, 35.
At Macao go-on-board passage-boat also Yes. 24
Not very long water road I-suppose. 18
Not very long only. 7

CONVERSATION 18TH.—OH! THOSE LAWYERS.

1. Oh! Those lawyers.
2. What is the matter now?
3. I have lost my case.
4. Did you retain a lawyer?
5. No, I did not.
6. Who did then?
7. They did.
8. Did you win or lose? I suppose you lost.
9. I did not.
10. Why did not you have a lawyer?
11. I have no money.
12. But if you had won, they would have had to pay your lawyer's costs.
13. They would have had to pay my lawyer's costs to me!
14. It often is so.
15. I did not know; if I had, I would have got not one, but two or three.
16. I cannot help laughing at what you say.
17. What are you laughing at?
18. Laughing at you wishing to retain so many lawyers.
19. Why should not I? It is most important to win. [be enough.
20. With such a small case one would
21. I do not consider it a small matter.
22. But the judge might think it was unnecessary. [I suppose.
23. The judge would not trouble about it
24. Why not?
25. Why should he? I thought he would not attend to such things.

睇咗，個啲狀師，
 而家有乜事呢，
 我輸案咯，
 你有請狀師有呀，
 有，我有請呀，
 噉，邊個請呢，
 佢個頭咯，
 你輸噉贏呢，有贏卦，
 有咯，
 有做乜，你有請呢，
 有銀咁，
 你係贏呢佢個頭要出狀
 師使用咁，
 佢個頭要俾翻我呢頭狀師
 使費過我，
 好多賬係噉，
 睇，我唔知，我係知，就
 請狀師，唔止請一個
 添，請兩三個都好咯，
 你講個啲說話令我好笑
 咯，
 笑乜野呢，
 笑你想請咁多狀師噉，
 做乜唔請呀，至謹係要
 贏噉喇，
 咁少案一個够咯，
 我唔算係小事，
 大人或者估唔使咁多呀，
 大人唔打理咁，
 做乜唔打理呀，
 做乜打理咁，我估佢唔打
 理噉噉事，

CONVERSATION 18TH.—OH! THOSE LAWYERS.

1. *Ái yá (or áí yá)! kó²-ti chong²-sz.*
2. *Yí-ká (or yí-ká) 'yau mat, sz² ni?*
3. *'Ngo shü on' lok.*
4. *'Néi 'yau 'ts'engt chong²-sz 'mò á?*
5. *'Mò, 'ngo 'mò 'ts'engt á.*
6. *'Kòm pin kó 'ts'engt ni (or ni)?*
7. *'K'öü kó 't'au lok. [kwá.]*
8. *'Néi shü p' 'yengt, ni? 'mò 'yengt*
9. *'Mò lok. [ni?]*
10. *Tsò² mat, 'néi 'mò 'ts'engt ni (or*
11. *'Mò ngan* á (or á).*
12. *'Néi hai² 'yengt ni, 'k'öü kó 't'au*
yü' ch'ut, chong²-sz 'shai yung² á
(or á).
13. *'K'öü kó 't'au yü' 'péi fán 'ngo ni*
't'au chong²-sz 'shai fai' kwó' ngo!
14. *'Hò 'to chöng' hai² 'kòm.*
15. *Ái! 'ngo m 'chi, 'ngo hai² 'chi,*
tsau² 'ts'engt chong²-sz, m 'chi
'ts'engt yat, kó 't'im, 'ts'engt 'lóng
sám kó 'tò 'hò lok.
16. *'Néi 'kong kó²-ti shü²-wá² 'ling*
'ngo 'hò siú' lok.
17. *Siú' mat, 'ye ni (or ni)?*
18. *Siú' 'néi 'söng 'ts'engt kòm' 'to*
chong²-sz ke.
19. *Tsò² mat, m 'ts'engt á? Chi' 'kan*
hai² yü' 'yengt ke' lá.
20. *Kòm' 'shü on' yat, kó' kau' lok.*
21. *'Ngo m sün' hai² 'siú sz².*
22. *Tái²-yan wák²-che 'kwü m 'shai*
kòm' 'to á.
23. *Tái²-yan m 'tá-léi kwá.*
24. *Tsò² mat, m 'tá-léi á?*
25. *Tsò² mat, 'tá-léi á (or á)? 'Ngo*
'kwü 'k'öü m 'tá-léi 'kòm ke'
sz².

Dear me! Those lawyers.

Now have what matter, eh? 53

I lost [shü = S. of P. T.] case 32

You have retained lawyer not, eh? 2

No, I not engage. 2

Then who [C.] engaged, eh? 53

They that side, 32

You win or lose? Not win probably. 18

No. 32

What thing you not retain, eh? 53

No money. 1

You had won 53, they that side (would)
need issue lawyers fees. 1

They that side (would) need to-give back
my that side lawyer's expenses to

Very many times is so. [me!]

Oh! I not know, I had known then retain
lawyers, not only engage one [C.],
besides engage two three [C.] also
good. 32

You speak those words make me very
(much) to-laugh. 32

Laugh-at what thing? 53

Laugh-at you wishing to-retain so many
lawyers. 15

Do what not retain? 2. Most pressing
is must win. 15, 21

Such small case one [C.] sufficient. 32

I not consider is small matter.

His-Lordship perhaps (would) think not
need so many. 2

His-Lordship not attend-to, probable. 18

(For) what thing not trouble-about, eh? 2

(For) what thing trouble-about, eh? 1

I thought he not trouble-about
such matters.

CONVERSATION 18TH.—OH! THOSE LAWYERS.—(Continued.)

26. Indeed! would not he though?
 27. Yes! what would he probably do?
 28. He would probably consider one solicitor sufficient in such a case.
 29. And what then?
 30. He might decide that you were to have your barrister's costs, but not your solicitor's.
 31. Oh, indeed.
 32. Yes.

至好唔打理咯,
 係咩, 佢大概點理呢,
 佢大概算嘅嘅案件一個
 細狀師够咯,
 噉點呢,
 佢或者斷你要出自己
 小狀師使用, 佢個頭
 要出你大狀師使費,
 呵, 係咩,
 係哩,

CONVERSATION 19TH.—KOW LUNG CITY.

1. Have you been to Kow Lung City?
 2. I have been.
 3. How do you go?
 4. By steam launch.
 5. Where do you start from?
 6. From the Praya.
 7. When does it start?
 8. There is no time fixed. [they go?
 9. In that case how do you know when
 10. You go on board the launch, sit down, and wait till—
 11. What till when?
 12. Till they start.
 13. How long is it before they start?

你去過九龍城唔曾呢,
 去過咯,
 點去呢,
 搭火船仔咯,
 喺邊處開身呢,
 海旁咯,
 幾時開身呢,
 有限定幾時開身嘅,
 噉點知到幾時去呢,
 你落火船仔坐等到—
 等到幾時呀,
 等佢開身咯,
 佢幾耐至開身呢,

CONVERSATION 18TH.—OH! THOSE LAWYERS.—(*Continued.*)

26. Chi²-hò² ǵm 'ta-'léi lok . *lit.* Best not trouble-about 32. (ironical, which means, *Will not he though?*)
27. Hai² me (or me); 'k'öü tai²-k'oi 'tim 'léi ni (or ni)? *Indeed* 39; he probably how attend-to ch? 35
28. 'K'öü tai² 'k'oi sün' 'k'om-ke' on²-kin², yat² ko' sai' chong²-sz kan' lok . *He* probably (would) consider such case one [C] solicitor enough, 32 (The force of the 嘅 ke' will be shewn if the words are transposed, as follow, *a case of such a kind*).
29. 'K'om 'tin ǵni (or ni)? *Then* how, ch? 53
30. 'K'öü wák²-che tün' 'nei yün' ch'ut, tsz²-ke tai² chong²-sz 'shai-yung², 'k'öü ko' 'tau yün' ch'ut, 'nei 'sün chong²-sz ke' 'shai-fai'. *He* perhaps (would) decide (that) you would pay-out your own big lawyer's fees, they that side would need to pay-out your little lawyer's fees.
31. O², hai² me (or me)? *Oh*, indeed? 39
32. Hai² le (or le). *Yes*, 24

CONVERSATION 19TH.—KOW LUNG CITY.

1. 'Néi höü' 'Kau ǵLung ǵsheng† ǵm 'ts'ang ni (or ni)? *You been-to* Kau Lung city not yet, ch? 53
2. Höü' kwo' lok . *Been*, 32
3. 'Tim höü' ni (or ni)? *How* go, ch? 53
4. Tápo 'fo-ǵshün-'tsai lok . *On-board* steam launch (*lit* little fire ship).
5. 'Hai pín shü' 'hoi-ǵshan ǵni? *At* what place start, ch? 53 [32
6. 'Hoí ǵp'ong lok . *Sea* side, 32
7. 'Kéi ǵshü 'hoi-ǵshan ni? [ke'. *What* time start, ch? 53
8. 'Mò háu' ting' 'kéi 'shí* 'hoi-ǵshan *No* limit certain what time start, 15
9. 'K'om 'tin 'chi-tó' 'kéi 'shí* höü' ni? [tang tò'— *Then* how know what time go, ch? 53 [till—
10. 'Néi lok² 'fo-shün-'tsai 'ts'o*†. *You* go-down-into steam launch sit wait
11. 'Tang tò' 'kéi 'shí* á? *Wait* till what time, ch? 2
12. 'Tang 'k'öü 'hoi-ǵshan lok . [ni)? *Wait* till it starts, 32
13. 'K'öü 'kéi 'hoí* 'hoi-ǵshan ǵni (or *It* how long before start, ch? 53

CONVERSATION 19TH.—KOWLUNG CITY.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 14. That is uncertain. | 個啲唔定咯, |
| 15. Cannot you say? | 你唔話得咩, |
| 16. How can I? | 我點話得你, |
| 17. I do not know, I am asking you. | 我唔知, 我問下你吓, |
| 18. And I do not know. | 我都唔知咯, |
| 19. How strange! | 咁出奇嘅, |
| 20. What is strange? | 乜嘢出奇呀, |
| 21. Is it not strange? You have been there and you do not know anything about it. | 唔係出奇咩, 你又去過, 你喊都唔知嘅, |
| 22. No one knows. | 冇人知嘅, |
| 23. That is still more strange. | 噏, 越發奇咯, |
| 24. You think it very strange. | 你見好怪, |
| 25. It is very strange. | 好奇怪咯, |
| 26. The steersman even does not know. | 梢工都唔知呀, |
| 27. And the Captain? | 船主呢, |
| 28. He does not know. | 佢都唔知呀, |
| 29. You are talking nonsense. | 你講發譚話咯, |
| 30. I am not. How can they know when the passengers will all come? | 唔係呀, 佢點知個啲客幾時嚟齊嘅呢, |
| 31. They wait till there are sufficient passengers before they start; is that it? | 佢等有够人客至開身咩, 係噏唔係呀, |
| 32. Of course. Would they go if there were no passengers? | 定喇, 冇搭客佢哋去喇咩, |

CONVERSATION 20TH.—THE PEAK.

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Have you been to the Peak yet? | 你去山頂唔曾呢, |
| 2. Not yet. | 未曾呀, |
| 3. Not yet? | 未曾去, |
| 4. No. | 未 |
| 5. You have been in Hongkong so long, and yet have not been? | 你嚟香港咁耐, 未曾去山頂嘅, |
| 6. There is no use going. | 冇用去吓, |

CONVERSATION 19TH.—KOW LUNG CITY.—(Continued.).

- | | |
|---|--|
| 14. Ko ² -ti ² m ² ting ² lok ² . | That not certain, 32 |
| 15. ⁵ Néi ² m ² wa ² tak ² me ² (or me)? | You not say able, eh? 39 |
| 16. ⁵ Ngó ² tim ² wa ² tak ² ní ² (or ní)? | I how say able? 53 |
| 17. ⁵ Ngó ² m ² chí ² ; ⁵ ngo ² man ² ⁵ há ² ⁵ néi ² | I not know: I ask a-bit you, 1 |
| 18. ⁵ Ngó ² tò ² m ² chí ² lok ² . [⁵ á ² (or á).] | I also not know, 32 |
| 19. Kóm ² ch'ut ² -k'èi ² ke ² ! | So strange! 15 |
| 20. Mí ² ⁵ ye ch'ut ² -k'èi ² á ² ? | What thing strange, eh? 2 |
| 21. M ² hai ² ch'ut ² -k'èi ² me ² (or me)?
⁵ Néi ² yau ² hòu ² -kwo ² , ⁵ néi ² hám ²
tò ² m ² chí ² ke ² . | Not is strange, eh? 39 You also have-
been, you altogether also not
know, 15 |
| 22. ⁵ Mò ² yan ² chí ² ke ² . | No man knows, 15 |
| 23. ⁵ Kóm ² , yüt ² -fát ² , k'èi ² lok ² . | Then, still-more strange, 32 |
| 24. ⁵ Néi ² kím ² hò ² kwát ² ? | You think very extraordinary? [This is in
Very strange, 32 [a kind of rising tone.] |
| 25. ⁵ Hò ² k'èi ² -kwát ² lok ² . | Steersman also not know, 2 |
| 26. Shái ² (ch'ái ²)-kung ² tò ² m ² chí ² | Ship's lord, eh? 53 |
| 27. Shün ² chü ² ní ² (or ní)? [⁵ á ²]. | He also not know, 2 |
| 28. ⁵ K'öü ² tò ² m ² chí ² á ² . | You speaking nonsensical words, 32 |
| 29. ⁵ Néi ² kóng ² fát ² -ngám ² wa ² lok ² . | Not is 2; they how know those passengers
what time come together all, eh? 53 |
| 30. M ² hai ² á ² : ⁵ k'öü ² tim ² chí ² ko ² -ti ²
hák ² k'èi ² shí ² lá ² ts'ái ² sái ² ní ² (or ní)? | They wait have enough passengers before
starting, eh? 39 Is so, not is? 2 |
| 31. ⁵ K'öü ² tang ² yau ² kau ² yan ² -hák ² ,
chí ² hoi ² -shan ² me ² (or me)?
Hai ² kóm ² m ² hai ² á ² ? | Certainly 21. No passengers they would-
go, eh? 22, 39 |
| 32. Ting ² lá ² (or lá) ⁵ Mò ² táp ² -hák ²
⁵ k'öü ² -tói ² hòu ² lá ² me ² (or me)? | |

CONVERSATION 20TH.—THE PEAK.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ⁵ Néi ² hön ² shán ² -teng ² m ² ts'ang ² | You go hill-top not yet, eh? 53 |
| 2. Méi ² ts'ang ² á ² . [⁵ ní ² (or ní)?] | Not yet, 2 |
| 3. M ² ts'ang ² hön ² ? | Not yet gone? |
| 4. Méi ² . | Not-yet. |
| 5. ⁵ Néi ² lá ² Hóng ² Kóng ² kóm ² noi ²
m ² ts'ang ² hön ² shán ² -teng ² ke ² ? | You come Hongkong so long, [This keeps
its original tone] not yet go hill- |
| 6. ⁵ Mò ² yung ² hön ² á ² (or á). | No use go, 1 [top? 15 |

CONVERSATION 20TH.—THE PEAK.—(Continue I.)

7. We English are very fond of climbing hills.
8. What is the good of it?
9. There is great profit in it.
10. Oh! indeed!
11. You exercise your legs when you go for a walk along the hill roads.
12. But hill roads are difficult to walk on.
13. That is true; but there are a great many things hard to do in this world.
14. But if a thing is hard to do, does it follow that you must do it?
15. That is not it.
16. Then what do you say?
17. I say it gives you strength to climb hills.
18. It makes me very tired.
19. But you feel better afterwards.
20. No. Even the next day, I do not feel in good spirits.
21. It is only because you are not accustomed to it.
22. Beside it is cool at the Peak.
23. It is tolerably cool down below.
24. I do not think it cool.
25. There are a number of summer residences at the Peak.
26. If you go to the flag staff on a clear day, you can see a long way off.
27. I suppose you can see as far as Kowlung city.
28. Further than that.
29. You see the sea all round; do you not?
30. Yes, and a great many islands.
31. There is a fine view I suppose.
32. Yes. It is beautiful; you had better go up and see it.

我哋英人好興遊山嘅，
 有乜益呢，
 冇大益，
 係咩，
 去逛山路，就噲行鬆吓
 腳步，
 山路難行，
 冇錯，天下有好多野難做，
 因一件野難做，噉人哋是
 必要做囉咩，
 唔係噉話，
 噉你點講呢，
 我話噉上山，噲令身子
 壯健，
 我噉山就見好瘡，
 後來見好啲喇，
 唔係，第二日都唔見精神，
 噉，你唔行慣嘅，
 山頂又涼咯，
 下底都幾涼呀，
 我話唔涼，
 山頂有好多涼亭，
 去扯旗杆好天好遠都望
 得到，
 大概望得到九龍城，
 唔止咁遠，
 周圍都係見海嗎，
 係嘅，有睇得見大多海島，
 都幾好睇嘅，
 係呀，好好睇呀，你上去睇
 好呀，

CONVERSATION 20TH.—THE PEAK.—(*Continued.*)

7. ⁵Ngo-tai² ⁵Ying-yan 'hò 'hng 'yau 'shán ke. We Englishman very fond-of rambling-on hills, 15
8. ⁵Yau mat, yik, 'ni (or 'ni)? Have what profit, eh? 53
9. ⁵Yau tai² yik. Have great profit.
10. Hai² 'me (or 'me)? Yes, eh? 39
11. Hōū² 'kwáng² 'shán ló², tsau² 'wui 'háng² 'sng 'há 'kōk, 'pò². Go ramble hill roads, then able walk loose a-bit footsteps.
12. 'Shán ló² 'nán 'háng². Hill roads hard to-walk-on.
13. ⁵Mò 'ts'o, 't'in há² 'yau 'hò 'to 'ye 'nán tsò². No mistake, heaven's under have very many things difficult to-do.
14. 'Yan yat, kin² 'ye 'nán tsò², 'kòm 'yan-tai² 'shí-pít, 'yín² 'tsò² 'lò. Because a [C.] thing difficult to-d, then people certainly must do (it).
15. 'M hai² 'kòm wá². ['me (or 'me)? Not do so say. [eh? 31, 39
16. 'Kòm 'néi 'tín 'kong 'ni (or 'ni)? Then you how say, eh? 53
17. ⁵Ngo wá² 'k'am² 'shōng 'shán, 'wín 'ling² 'shán-tsz 'chong² 'kin². I say climb up hills can make (or cause) (the) body (to be) robust.
18. ⁵Ngo 'k'am² 'shán tsau² 'kin² 'hò. I climb hills then feel very tired.
19. Hai² 'loi 'kin² 'hò-ti 'lá. [kwú². Afterwards feel better, 21
20. 'M hai²: tai²-yi² yat² 'tò 'm 'kin² 'tsing 'shán. [che. Not is; next day also not feel clear spirits.
21. 'Ai! 'néi 'm 'háng kwán² 'che (or 'shán 'teng² 'yau² 'lōng lok. Oh! You not walk accustomed only, 7
22. Hai² 'tai 'tò 'kai 'lōng 'á. Hill top also cool, 32
23. ⁵Ngo wá² 'm 'lōng. [ting* Below also pretty cool. 2
24. 'Shán 'teng² 'yau² 'hò 'tò 'lōng. I say not cool.
25. Hōū² 'che (or 'che) 'k'ei 'kon 'hò 't'in 'hò 'yün 'tò 'mong² 'tak, 'tò. Hill top have very many cool arbours.
26. 'T'ai² 'k'oi* 'mong² 'tak, 'tò 'Kau 'Lung 'sheng². Go hoist flag-staff (i.e. the staff where a flag is hoisted) (in) good weather, very far also see able reach.
27. 'T'ai² 'k'oi* 'mong² 'tak, 'tò 'Kau 'Lung 'sheng². Probably see able to-reach Kow Lung city.
28. 'M 'chi (kòm 'yün). Not only (so far).
29. 'Chai² 'wai 'tò hai² 'kin² 'hoi 'má? All-around also is see sea, eh? 35
30. Hai² 'á, (or 'á), 'yau² 'tai 'tak, 'kin² 'tái² 'tò 'hoi-tò. Yes, 1, also looking able to-see great many islands.
31. 'Tò 'k'ei 'hò 't'ai 'kwá. Also pretty good see, I-suppose, 18
32. Hai² 'á, 'hò 'hò 't'ai 'á. 'Néi 'shōng hōū² 't'ai 'hò 'á. Yes 2, good good see 2. You up go see good, 2

CONVERSATION 21ST.—MY TEACHER.

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Do you know my teacher? | 你識我嘅先生唔識呀， |
| 2. I do not. | 唔識呀， |
| 3. You saw him here the other day. | 你先幾日喺呢處見佢嚟呀， |
| 4. I have seen him several times. | 我見佢幾勻嘅， |
| 5. And you said you did not know him. | 你又話唔識佢嘅， |
| 6. That is true. I am not acquainted with him. | 冇錯我唔識佢嘅， |
| 7. Well, you know who he is. | 你知到佢係乜誰喇， |
| 8. I do. | 知呀， |
| 9. Does he speak Cantonese properly? | 佢講正城話唔講呢， |
| 10. He speaks the correct Cantonese of the Western suburbs. | 佢講正西關話， |
| 11. There is no danger in copying him then. | 學翻佢講唔怕嘅， |
| 12. You need not fear to do so. If you copy him, you will be most correct. | 唔怕嘅，學翻佢講，就噲至正嘅咯， |
| 13. He does not pronounce his words as the dictionary has them. | 佢又唔照依字典講嘅 |
| 14. The dictionary is probably wrong then. He is not. | 囉嚟， |
| 15. I suppose his tones and the sounds of his words are right? | 字典大概有啲錯咯，佢唔錯嘅， |
| 16. They are altogether so. | 佢個啲聲音啱嘅， |
| 17. He came to me highly recommended. | 啱嘅咯， |
| 18. A number of people recommended him, I suppose? | 佢嚟我處薦得好硬， |
| 19. They did; and his testimonials were first class. | 好多人舉薦佢嘅， |
| 20. You should be well satisfied with him. | 係嘅，佢嘅薦紙係第一 |
| 21. I cannot find any fault with him. | 好嘅咯， |
| 22. What do you pay him a month? | 你個心應要好足至得咯 |
| 23. Fifteen dollars a month. | 我唔話得佢有乜錯嘅， |
| 24. How many hours do you study a day? | 一個月俾幾多書金佢呢， |
| | 十五個銀錢個月， |
| | 一日讀幾多點鐘書呢， |

CONVERSATION 21ST.—MY TEACHER.

1. 'Néi shik, 'ngo-ke' 'Sin-sháng†
m shik, á? You acquainted-with my (sign of poss.)
teacher, not acquainted-with, eh? 2
2. 'M shik, á. Not acquainted-with, 2
3. 'Néi sin (or sin) 'kai yat, 'hai ni
shün' kin, 'k'öü lai á. You before several days at this place
seen him already, 2
4. 'Ngo kin, 'k'öü 'kai wan á (or á). I have-seen him several times, 1 [15]
5. 'Néi yau' wá' m shik, 'k'öü ke'? You yet said not acquainted-with him?
6. 'Mó tso', 'ngo m shik, 'k'öü ke'. No mistake, I not acquainted-with him.
7. 'Néi 'chi-tó' 'k'öü lai' mat, 'shöü* You know he is what person, 21 [15]
8. 'Chi á. [lá (or lá)] Know, 2
9. 'K'öü 'kong cheng'† 'sheng*† 'wá*
m 'kong ni (or ni)? [wá*. He speak correct city words not speak,
eh? 53]
10. 'K'öü 'kong cheng'† 'Sai-kwán He speaks correct Western-suburbs words.
11. Hok sin 'k'öü 'kong m p'á kwá'? Copy again his speaking no fear, eh? 18
12. 'M p'á ke'. Hok sin 'k'öü 'kong,
tsui' wá* 'chi' cheng'† ke' lok. No fear 15. Copy again him speaking,
then can most correct, 15, 32
13. 'K'öü yau' m 'chiu'-yi tsz'-tin
'kong ke' lo' pò. He also not according-to dictionary
speak, 15, 31, 60
14. Tsz'-tin tái' 'k'oi* 'yau ti ts'o'
lok; 'k'öü m ts'o' ke'. Dictionary probable have some mistakes,
32; he not mistake, 15
15. 'K'öü kó'-ti sheng† yam ngám
(or ngám) kwá'? His those tones sounds right probably,
Right altogether, 32 [eh? 18]
16. Ngám (or ngám) sai' lok. He come-to my place recommended to-the-
extent-of very strongly (i.e. hard).
17. 'K'öü lai' 'ngo shü', tsin' tak,
'ho ngám. Very many persons recommended him
probably? 18
18. 'Hó to yan 'k'öü-tsin' 'k'öü kwá'? Yes, 1. His testimonials are No. 1
good. 15, 32
19. Hai' á, (or á) 'k'öü-ke' tsin'-chi
hai' tái' yat, 'hò ke' lok. Your [C] heart should-be very satisfied
in-order-to-be right, 32
20. 'Néi kó' sam ying-yüi' 'hò tsuk,
chi'-tak, lok. [ts'o' ke'. I not say can (i.e., I can't say) he has
any mistakes, 15]
21. 'Ngo m wá' tak, 'k'öü 'yau mat, One [C.] month give how much book-
gold him, eh? 53
22. Yat, kó' yüt' 'pei 'kai to shü-
kam 'k'öü ni (or ni)? Fifteen [C.] dollars a month.
23. Shap, 'ng kó' ngan-tsin* kó' yüt. One day read how many hours (of the)
clock books, eh? 53
24. Yat, yat, tük, 'kai to tin chung
shü ni (or ni)?

CONVERSATION 21ST.—MY TEACHER.—(Continued.)

25. It depends upon whether I have time or not.
26. On the average how many a day?
27. On an average about two or three hours a day.
28. That is pretty good.
29. I wish to learn quickly.
30. Do you find it easy, or difficult?
31. At first it was very difficult; now it is not so difficult.
32. That follows as a matter of course.

睇吓有得閒冇呢,

一日通扯計讀幾耐書呢,
一日拉扯計讀有兩三
點鐘書喇,

噉到幾好呀,

我想快啲學,

你見易啲難學呢,

大早見好難,而家呢,有

咁難咯,

自然喇,

CONVERSATION 22ND.—STREET HAWKERS.

1. What are those who sell things in the street called?
2. Hawkers.
3. There are a great many of them.
4. A great many.
5. How are they called?
6. From the names of the things they sell.
7. How?
8. Some sell fish, and they are called sellers of fish.
9. Is that the way?
10. Yes: how would it be but in that way?
11. Are there not some who have a name besides by which they are called? It seems to me as if I had heard some of the names.
12. What do you mean? Everybody has a name.
13. I am not speaking of that—

個啲行街賣野叫做乜
野呢,

小販咯,

都有好多咯,

大多咯,

個啲小販一樣一樣點叫法呢,
就賣個樣叫個樣啫 就照,
依啲叫啫,

點呢,

有啲賣魚嘅,叫做賣魚嘅,

噉嘅咩,

係哩,唔係噉點呢,

唔係有啲重有名叫法,我
好似聽過啲名,

點呀,人人都有名啲,

唔係講個啲,

CONVERSATION 21ST.—MY TEACHER.

25. 'T'ai¹ ha² *'yau tak² han² 'mò 'ni² See a-bit have leisure not, just-is 53.
26. Yat² yat² tung² che² kai² tuk² One day average reckoning read how
'koi² 'noi² shui² 'ni²? long books, ch? 53.
27. Yat² yat² lai² che² kai² tuk² 'yau One day average reckoning read have two
'lōng sam² 'tim chung² shui² lai²? three [C] hours books, 21.
28. 'Koi² t'ò² 'kai² 'hò 'á²? So (is) also pretty good, 2.
29. 'Ngo² 'sōng fat² - ti² hok². I wish quickly learn.
30. 'Nai² kin² yi², p'ei² 'nān hok² 'ni²? You feel easy, or difficult to-learn ch? 53.
31. Tai²-tso² kin² 'hò² 'nān, 'yi² ka At-the-beginning feel very difficult, now
'ni², 'mò k'om² 'nān lok². then, 53, not so difficult, 32.
32. Tsz²-yin² lai²? Of course, 21.

CONVERSATION 22ND.—STREET HAWKERS.

1. Ko²-ti² hang² kai² māt² 'ye kin² Those walk street sell things called what
tsò² mat², 'ye 'ni²? thing, ch? 53.
2. 'Sui² fan² lok². Hawkers, 32.
3. T'ò² 'yau² 'hò² to lok². Also have very many, 32.
4. Tai² to lok². Great many, 32.
5. Ko²-ti² 'sin²* fan² yat² yōng² yat² Those hawkers one kind one kind how
yōng² 'tim kin²-fat² 'ni²? called, ch? 53.
6. Tsai² māt² ko² yōng² kin² ko² yōng² Just sell that kind called that kind only, 7.
che², or Tsai² chin²-yi² 'k'om kin² or Just according-to so called only, 7.
7. 'Tim² 'ni²? How, ch? 53.
8. 'Yau² ti² māt² 'yū²* ke², kin² tsò² māt² Have some sell fish, 15, called to-be sell fish
'yū²* ke². those-who, 15, (i.e. sellers of fish).
9. 'K'om ke² 'me²? So, 15, ch? 39.
10. Hai² 'le²; 'm hai² 'k'om, 'tim 'ni²? Yes, 21, not is so, how, ch? 53.
11. 'M hai² 'yau² ti² chung² 'yan Not is have some besides have names
'meng*† kin² fāt²; 'Ngo² 'nò-tsz² called? I very like heard over
teng† kwo² ti² 'meng*† some names.
12. 'Tim² 'á²? 'Yan² 'yan² t'ò² 'yau² 'meng*† How, 2? Man man (i.e. all men) also
'ā² have names, 1.
13. 'M hai² 'kong ko²-ti². Not am speaking-about that.

2. Attention having already been sufficiently called to the fact that some of the finals, such as *ni* and *la* may be either *ni* or *ní* or *lā* or *la*, &c., instead of repeating them in every case a figure 2 will be put after them when both forms can be used.

CONVERSATION 22ND.—STREET HAWKERS.—(*Continued.*)

14. Then I do not know what you are speaking about.
15. There, there is one now.
16. Which one?
17. That one who is walking past making a rattling sound; what is he called? He has a name, I remember that; but I am sorry to say I do not remember what it is.
18. Luk Kwi Ló.
19. Ah! yes, that is it.
20. There now, that man with two baskets slung to a pole over his shoulder. That is he; what is he called?
21. Oh, he is a marine hawker.
22. Now you know what I mean, tell me some other names.
23. There are none.
24. There are none?
25. No; that is about all.
26. Well, I heard a man say the other day he was a carrier of melons &c., and a seller of vegetables; what does that mean?
27. Just that he was a hawker of melons and vegetables.
28. Is that the meaning of it?
29. Yes; and street coolies, who carry burdens, not those who carry chairs, are called t'fú fú.
- 噉, 唔知你講乜野咯,
- 拿, 而家都有個拿,
- 邊個呀,
- 行過去個呢, 撻撻聲, 叫乜野呢, 佢係有個名叫嘅, 我記得嘅咯, 但可惜唔記得乜野名,
- 撻鼓佬咯,
- 呵係咯, 冇錯咯,
- 拿, 個個擔兩個籬, 個個係咯, 人哋點叫法佢呢,
- 呵, 佢係收買爛銅爛鐵嘅
- 拿, 你而家明白我個意思講出啲第二啲名過我聽,
- 都有嘅,
- 有嘅,
- 冇, 都係噉上下咯,
- 我, 先幾日我聽見一個人話, 佢係做挑瓜賣菜, 個句點解呢,
- 即係條街上擔瓜菜嚟賣咯,
- 係噉嘅意思咩,
- 係哩, 街咕哩擔野嘅呢, 唔係抬轎嘅呢, 係叫做挑夫,

CONVERSATION 22ND.—STREET HAWKERS.—(Continued.)

14. 'Kóm, ɿn ɿchi 'néi 'kong mat, ɿye
lok. Then not know you speaking-about what
thing, 32.
15. ɿNá, ɿyi- ká tò ɿyáñ kó', ɿná. There, now also have [C.], there.
16. Pín kó' á' ? Which [C.] ? 2.
17. Háng kwó' hōi' 'ko kó' ɿni, hnk,
hnk, ɿsheng† : kiñ' mat, ɿye ɿni ?
'K'ōi hai' ɿyáñ kó' 'meng*† kiñ'
ke'. 'Ngo kēi'-tak, ke' lok, tán'
'ho-sik, ɿni kēi'-tak, ɿni ɿye
'meng*†. Walk over gone that [C.] 53, rattle rattle
sound; called what thing eh? 23. He
does have [C.] name (by which he
is) called, 15. I remember, 15, 32,
but, it-is-to-be pitied (i.e. alas) not
remember what thing name.
18. Lák, 'kwí- l' lok. Rattle-drum-fellow, 32.
19. O, hai' lok, 'mò tso' lok. Oh, is, 32, no mistake, 32.
20. ɿNá, 'ko kó' ɿtám 'lóng kó' ɿlo, 'ko
kó' ba' lok : ɿyan-téi' tīm kiñ-
fát 'k'ōi ɿni ? There that [C.] carry two [C.] baskets, that
[C.] is, 32. People how call man-
ner (i.e. In what way is he called ?)
him eh ? 53.
21. O, 'k'ōi hai' sháñ 'mái lán' ɿtung
lín' t'it, ke'. Oh, he is collect (and) buy broken copper
broken iron, 15.
22. ɿNá, 'néi ɿyi- ká ɿmíng pak, 'ngo
kó' yí'-sz, 'kong ch'ut, t'í tai'-
yí' ɿti 'meng*† kwó' 'ngo t'eng†. There you now understand my [C.] mean-
ing, speak out some other names for
me to-hear.
23. Tò 'mò á'. Also none, 1.
24. 'Mò ke' ? None ? 15. [only, 7.
25. 'Mò ; tò hai' 'kóm shōng'-há* che' None; also are about-that more-or-less
26. ɿNg, ɿsín (or better sín) 'kēi yat,
'ngo t'eng†-kiñ' yat, kó' ɿyan wá'
'k'ōi hai' tso' t'ín kwá mǎi' tsoi'
(or 'ts'oi*) : kó' kōi' t'ín 'kái ɿni ? Well, before several days I heard one [C.]
man say, he was doing the business of
carrying melons, selling vegetables;
that sentence how explain eh ? 53.
27. Tsik, hai' 'hai 'kái shōng' ɿtám
kwá tsoi' 'lai mǎi' che. Just is in street on carry melons (and)
vegetables in-order-to sell only, 7.
28. Hai' 'kóm ke' yí'-sz' me ? Is such, 15, (the) meaning, eh ? 39.
29. Hai' 'le' : 'kái (or 'kái) kwí- lǎi,
tám 'ye ke' ɿni, ɿni hai' t'oi' kiñ*
ke' ɿni, hai' kiñ'-tso' t'ín- fú. Yes, 24; street coolies carry things, 15, 53,
not are carry chairs, 15, 53, are
called t'it-fú.

CONVERSATION 22ND.—STREET HAWKERS.—(Continued.)

30. Well, I have learned several new words to-day. 噉, 我今日都學幾句新話頭咯,
 31. You, Sir, have learned a great deal of Chinese. 先生都學倒好多唐話咯,
 32. But there is a great deal to learn yet. 都有好多未學到呀,

CONVERSATION 23RD.—WHAT SHALL I DO?

1. Alas! What an unfortunate affair! What shall I do? 嗰咁, 弊傢伙咯, 點做好呢,
 2. What is the matter? 乜野事幹呢,
 3. I have lost every thing. 唔見嘅野咯,
 4. How did that happen? 點失咗呢,
 5. I came from the country. 我係鄉下落嚟嘅,
 6. Why did you come? 落嚟做乜野呢,
 7. I wanted to go abroad. 想過埠,
 8. Did you bring money with you? 有帶銀嚟有呀,
 9. I borrowed from my friends as well as bringing my own. 同朋友借添呀,
 10. And have you lost it all? 失咗囉咩,
 11. I have. Hard lines. 失咗咯, 陰功咯,
 12. How did you lose it? 點失嘅呢,
 13. I do not know. 唔知咯,
 14. You stupid fellow! What do you mean? 咁靛頭嘅咩, 唔見野都唔知點唔見嘅,
 15. Yes, stupid, stupid, senseless. 係咯, 呆咯, 呆咯, 冇見識咯,
 16. Speaking like that will not get it back again. 係噉講都唔攞得翻嘅,
 17. Yes, Sir, I know it. I am very stupid. 係咯, 先生, 我知咯, 我好愚蠢咯,
 18. Well, tell me about it, I do not know how it happened. 講過我聽, 我唔知來歷嘅,
 19. It was stolen by some one. 俾人偷去咯,

CONVERSATION 22ND.—STREET HAWKERS.—*Continued.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>30. Kòm, 'ngo kam-mat₂ tò hok₂
'kèi kòh₂ san wa²-t'au₂ lok₂.</p> <p>31. Sin-²shāng† (<i>or short a</i>) tò hok₂
'lò 'hò tō t'ong-wa² lok₂.</p> <p>32. Tò 'yau₂ 'hò tō mèi² hok₂ tò² a².</p> | <p>So, I to-day also learn several sentences
(of) new words, 32.</p> <p>(You) Sir, also having-learned have-arriv-
ed-at very many Chinese words, 32.</p> <p>Also have very many not-yet learned
arrived-at, 2.</p> |
|---|---|

CONVERSATION 23RD.—WHAT SHALL I DO?

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. A-yā! (<i>or</i> 'Ai-yā!), Pāi²-k'ā-fo₂
lok₂! 'Tīm tso² 'hò 'mī²?</p> <p>2. Mī 'ye sz²-k'ōn² 'mī²?</p> <p>3. M k'ūn² sāi² 'ye lok₂.</p> <p>4. 'Tīm shat₂ sāi² 'mī²?</p> <p>5. 'Ngo 'hai 'hōng-'hā² lok₂ 'lai ke².</p> <p>6. Lok₂ 'lai tso² 'mī 'ye 'mī²?</p> <p>7. 'Sōng kwo² 'fau².</p> <p>8. 'Yau₂ tai² 'ngan² 'lai 'mō a²?</p> <p>9. 'T'ung 't'rang-'yau₂ tso² 'tīm 'āi².</p> <p>10. Shat₂ sāi² lo² 'me².</p> <p>11. Shat₂ sāi² lok₂, 'Yam k'ung lok₂.</p> <p>12. 'Tīm shat₂ 'cho 'mī²?</p> <p>13. M 'chī lok₂.</p> <p>14. Kòm t'sāi²-t'au₂ ke² 'me², m-k'ūn²
'ye tō 'm 'chī 'tīm m-k'ūn² ke².</p> <p>15. Hai² lok₂, 'ngoi lok₂, 'ngoi lok₂,
'mō k'ūn² shik₂ lok₂.</p> <p>16. Hai² 'kòm 'kong tō 'm 'lo tak₂
'lan ke².</p> <p>17. Hai² lok₂, Sin-²shāng† (<i>or short a</i>),
'ngo 'chī lok₂, 'Ngo 'hò 'yū-
'ch'nn lok₂.</p> <p>18. 'Kong kwo² 'ngo t'eng†, 'ngo 'm
'chī 'loi-līk₂ ke².</p> <p>19. 'P'ei yan t'au₂ (<i>or</i> t'au₂) 'hōu² lok₂.</p> | <p>Dear-me! How-unfortunate! 32. How
do good, ch? 53.</p> <p>What thing business, ch? 53.</p> <p>Not see (<i>consequently</i> lost) all things, 32.</p> <p>How lose all, ch? 53.</p> <p>I am country down come, 15.</p> <p>Down come do what thing, ch? 53.</p> <p>Wanted go-to ports (i.e. foreign ports).
Have bring money come not, ch? 2.</p> <p>From friends borrow as well (as having
some of my own), 1.</p> <p>Lost all? 31, 39.</p> <p>Lost all, 32. Infernal work, 32.</p> <p>How lost, ch? 53.</p> <p>Not know, 32.</p> <p>Such blockhead, 15, 39, lose things also
not know how lost, 15.</p> <p>Yes, 32, stupid, 32, stupid, 32, no seeing
knowing, 32.</p> <p>Do so speak also not get able back, 15.</p> <p>Yes, 32, Sir, I know, 32, I very foolish,
32.</p> <p>Speak over to-me to-hear, I not know
history-of-it, 15.</p> <p>Have by-some-one stolen away, 32.</p> |
|--|--|

CONVERSATION 23RD.—WHAT SHALL I DO?—(Continued.)

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 20. How was it stolen? | 點偷去呢, |
| 21. That is what I do not know. | 個啲我又唔知咯, |
| 22. You will not tell me about it. | 你唔講出嚟嘅嘅, |
| 23. How can I, when I do not know about it? | 我點講得出嚟嘅,我都唔知點偷嘅, |
| 24. But where did you put it? | 你擠邊處嚟呢, |
| 25. Did you have it on your person: where did you place it? | 擠身上嘅丟邊處嚟, |
| 26. Oh! In a pillow box. | 呵,俾個枕箱裝嚟嘅, |
| 27. Where did you put the pillow box? | 枕箱丟邊處呢, |
| 28. At the head of my bed. | 擠牀頭個處咯, |
| 29. If you were in the room, who could steal it? | 你嘅房邊個偷得呢, |
| 30. I went out only for a moment, and when I came back it was not there. The box and all was gone. | 我行出去一陣嘅,翻嚟唔係個,連箱都唔係處咯, |
| 31. And you did not lock your door when you went out? | 你行出去,又唔鎖埋門嘅, |
| 32. I have newly arrived, and did not know that thieves would go in and steal. | 我新嚟嘅,唔知賊噲行入去偷野嘅, |

CONVERSATION 24TH.—JEWELLERY.

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. Chinese women are fond of wearing jewellery, are they not? | 唐人女人中意戴首飾,係唔係呢, |
| 2. Yes, women are very fond of jewellery. | 係呀,女人好歡喜首飾, |
| 3. Even poor women have bangles, both for their wrists and ankles. | 貧窮女人都戴鉅嘅,手鉅又有,腳鉅又有, |
| 4. Yes, every one has them. | 係呀,個個都有呀, |
| 5. I see every woman has earrings. | 我睇見個個女人都係有耳環嘅, |
| 6. It is absolutely necessary to wear earrings. | 是必要戴耳環嘅, |
| 7. What if they go without them? | 有戴點呢, |
| 8. There is no such thing. | 有嘅嘅, |
| 9. Why not? | 點解呢, |

CONVERSATION 23RD.—WHAT SHALL I DO?—(Continued.)

20. 'Tím 't'ai hòu' ní? How stolen away, eh? 53.
 21. Kò- 'tí 'ngo yau' m chí lok. That I also not know, 32.
 22. 'Néi m 'kong ch'nt, 'lái ke' ch'ek. You not speak out come, 15, 7.
 23. 'Ngo 'tím 'kong tak ch'nt, 'lái ke'? I how speak can out come? 15. I also not
 'Ngo tò m chí 'tím 't'ai ke'. know how stolen, 15.
 24. 'Néi 'chai pín shū' 'lái ní? [lái? You put what place, eh? 53.
 25. ('hai shan shōng' p'ei' 'tú pín shū'? Put person on, or place what place at?
 26. 'O, 'p'ei kò' 'cham- sōng 'chong 'lái Oh! Put ['C.] pillow-box in at, 15.
 27. 'Cham- sōng 'tú pín shū' ní? [kè'. Pillow-box place what place, eh? 53.
 28. 'Chai 'ch'ong- 't'ai kò' shū' lok. Put bed-head that place, 32.
 29. 'Néi 'hai 'fong', pín kò' 't'ai tak 'ní? You in room, who ['C.] steal can, eh? 53.
 30. 'Ngo 'hāng† ch'nt, hòu' yat, I walk out go one short-space-of-time
 'chan' ch'ek; ; fān 'lái m 'hai kò'. ('chan' would do) only, 7: back
 'Lin sōng tò m 'hai shū' lok. come not at place. With box also
 not at place, 32.
 31. 'Néi 'hāng† ch'nt, hòu' yau' m 'so You walk out go also not lock up door? 15.
 'mái mún ke'?
 32. 'Ngo 'san 'lái ke', m chí ts'ak, 'wū I newly come, 15, not know thieves could
 'hāng† yat, hòu', 't'ai 'ye ke'. walk in, go steal things, 15.

CONVERSATION 24TH.—JEWELLERY.

1. 'T'ong- yan 'nōi- 'yan* 'chung- yí' Chinese women like to-wear jewellery, is
 'tai 'shau- shik, hai' m hai' ní? not is, eh? 53.
 2. Hai' a', 'nōi- 'yan* 'hò 'fūn- 'héi Is, 2, women very happy (or pleased-with)
 'shau- shik, ? jewellery.
 3. 'Pan- k'ung 'nōi- 'yan* tò 't'ai Poor women even wear bangles, 15:
 'ak* ke': 'shau- 'ak* yau' 'yan: bracelets have also: anklets have
 kòk- 'ak* yau' 'yan. also. [Note that ak is always put
 into a rising tone in conversation.]
 4. Hai' a', kò' kò' tò 'yan a'. Yes, 2, every ['C] also have, 2.
 5. 'Ngo 't'ai- kin' kò' kò' 'nōi- 'yan* tò I see every ['C] woman even does have
 hai' 'yan 'yi- 'wán* ke'. earrings, 15.
 6. Shi' pit, yú' tai' 'yi- 'wán* ke'. Certainly must wear earrings, 15.
 7. 'Mò tai' 'tím ní? Not wear how, eh? 52.
 8. 'Mò 'kóm ke'. Not so, 15.
 9. 'Tím 'kái ní? How explain, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 24TH.—JEWELLERY.—(Continued.)

10. It is considered impolite to be without them.
11. I see the seamstress at the street corner has a silver ring on. Is that a marriage ring?
12. No; the Chinese have no such custom.
13. Why does she have it on?
14. Because she chooses to do so.
15. If she were rich, I suppose she would wear a gold one.
16. Certainly.
17. And what is that thing like a long pin in her hair?
18. A Chinese hair-pin.
19. That is also made of silver.
20. Hers is.
21. Are there other kinds?
22. There are a great many kinds.
23. Tell me what they are.
24. Some are jade-stone ones; some are made of gold.
25. They would be very pretty.
26. Some are really very pretty.
27. What is that ornament which Chinese women wear at the back of their coiffure?
28. It is a hair-press.
29. I suppose these different articles are what women generally wear. What jewellery do men have?
30. What men wear is not called jewellery (shau shik) by the Chinese.

噉有，就真係失禮人咯，

我見坐街邊嗰個補衫婆戴個銀戒指，係嫁個陣時戴嘅嗎，

唔係，唐人有噉規矩，
做乜戴呢，
中意戴嘅，
佢係財主，大概戴個金嘅咯，

有錢嘅，是必係喇，
佢頭髮嗰支野，係似長針，
個支係乜野呢，

係簪咯，
個支都係銀整嘅，
佢個支係喇，
有第二樣嘅咩，
有好多樣嘅咯，
講出嚟俾我聽喇，
有啲係玉石嘅，有啲金整嘅，

噉，好睇咯，
有啲寶首好睇嘅，
唐人女人，喺髻中間戴個
個係乜野呢，

嗰個係髻押咯，
大概個啲幾樣野係女人平常
戴嘅，男人戴乜首飾呢

男人所戴嘅，唐人唔係叫做
首飾，

CONVERSATION 24TH.—JEWELLERY.—(Continued.)

10. 'Mò; 'kòm tsau² sūn² hai² shat,
'lai (yan) lok.
11. 'Ngo kiu² 't'so² kau² (it may be kau)
pin² 'ko² ko² 'pò² shām² 'p'o²*t'ai²
ko² 'ngan²* kái²-chí. Hai² ká² ko²
chan²-shí²*t'ai² ke² 'uá?
12. M hai²; 'T'ong-yan² 'mò² 'kòm
'k'wai²-k'oi.
13. Tsò²-mat, tai² 'ni²?
14. 'Chung-yí² tai² 'chek.
15. 'K'oi hai² 'ts'oi²-chū, tai²-k'oi²*
tai² ko² kam² ke² lok.
16. 'Yau² 'ts'in²* ke², shí²-pit, hai² 'lá.²
17. 'K'oi 'tau²-fát² ko² 'chí² 'ye, hai²
ts'z² 'ch'ong² cham; ko² 'chí² hai²
mat, 'ye 'ni²?
18. Hai² 'tsim² lok.
19. Kò²-chí² tò² hai² 'ngan²* 'ching² ke².
20. 'K'oi ko²-chí² hai² 'lá.²
21. 'Yau² tai²-yí² yong² 'ke² 'me²?
22. 'Yau² 'hò² to² yong² ke² lok. [lá.²
23. 'Kong eh²nt, 'lai² 'pèi² 'ngo² 't'eng²
24. 'Yau²ti hai² 'yuk² 'shek²* ke²; 'yau²
'ti kam² 'ching² ke².
25. 'Kòm² 'hò² 'tai² lok.
26. 'Yau²ti shat²-shau² 'hò² 'tai² ke².
27. 'T'ong-yan² 'n'oi²-yan², 'hai² kái²
'chung²-kán² tai² 'ko²-ko² hai² mat,
'ye 'ni²?
28. 'Ko²-ko² hai² kái²-át²* lok.
29. Tai²-k'oi²*ko²-ti² 'k'ei² 'ong² 'ye, hai²
'n'oi²-yan²* 'p'ing²-shong² tai² ke².
'Nám²-yan²* tai² mat, 'shau²-shik,
'ni²?
30. 'Nám²-yan² 'sho² tai² ke², 'T'ong-
yan² m hai² k'iu² tsò² 'shau²-
shik.
- No; then just considered to-be lose
politeness-towards (people), 32.
- I see sitting street side that [C.] mend
jacket woman wear [C.] silver ring.
Is marry that time wear? 15, 38.
- Not is; Chinese have-not such custom.
- Why wear, eh? 53.
- Like wear only, 7.
- She were rich, probably wear [C.] gold,
15, 32.
- Have money, 15, certainly is, 21.
- Her hair that [C.] thing, is like long pin;
that is what thing, eh? 53.
- Is (Chinese) hair-pin, 32.
- That [C.] also is silver made, 15.
- Hers that [C.] is, 21.
- Have other kinds? 15, 39.
- Have very many kinds, 15, 32.
- Speak out come give me to-hear, 21.
- Have some are jade stone, 15; have
some gold made, 15.
- So good looking, 32.
- Have some really good looking, 15.
- Chinese women at coiffure middle wear
that is what thing, eh? 53.
- That is coiffure-press, 32.
- Probably those several kinds-of things
are woman commonly wear, 15.
Men wear what jewellery, eh? 53.
- Males what wear, 15, Chinese not do call
jewellery.

CONVERSATION 24TH.—JEWELLERY.—(Continued.)

31. But I have seen Chinese with diamond rings on.
 32. Quite so; but what men put on is not called (shau shik) jewellery.

我都見過唐人男人戴鑽石戒指，
 有錯，但係男人戴嘅，唔係叫做首飾，

CONVERSATION 25TH.—I DO NOT KNOW WHAT TO DO.

1. Well, I do not know what to do.
 2. What about?
 3. I have done my best, and he is not pleased with it.
 4. You said he was not pleased with it; who is 'he'?
 5. A customer.
 6. What did he tell you to do?
 7. This picture.
 8. Have you finished it?
 9. Yes; I finished it, and he said he would not have it.
 10. What fault did he find with it?
 11. Everything is wrong about it.
 12. Everything is not wrong about it surely.
 13. That is what he says.
 14. Oh, I do not believe it.
 15. He is very troublesome.
 16. Doubtless he wanted a good picture.
 17. Certainly. And did not I want to paint a good picture too; and is not that a good one?
 18. Yes; there is good work in that.
 19. Then how is it he does not want it?
 20. Did he give you a photograph to copy?
 21. Yes; this is the photograph.
 22. What did he say was wrong?
 23. He said the mouth was not the same as in the photograph.

都唔知點算好咯，
 爲乜事呢，
 我做到至好咯，佢都唔中意咯，
 你話佢唔中意呀，佢係乜人呢，
 人客咯，
 佢叫你做乜野呀，
 呢幅畫咯，
 做完唔會呀，
 做完咯，佢話唔要嘅，
 佢話有乜野錯呢，
 乜野都錯喇，
 樣樣都唔係錯嘅，
 佢係噉話，
 唉，我唔信咯，
 佢好慪尖嘅，
 大概佢要一幅好畫，
 定喇，我都唔想畫幅好畫咩，個幅畫唔係好咩，
 係呀，個幅好手勢，
 噉，點解佢唔要呢，
 佢係俾個相過你抄係唔係呢，
 係哩，呢幅相係呀，
 佢話有乜錯呢，
 佢話個口唔同嘅，

CONVERSATION 24TH.—JEWELLERY.—(*Continued.*)

31. 'Ngo tò kin²-kwo² 'T'ong-yan² | I also have-seen Chinese men wear dia-
 nam-yan²*'tái tsin²-shek²kái²-chí. | mond rings.
32. 'Mò ts'ò²; tán²-hai² nam-yan²*'tái² | No mistake, but males wear, 15, not is
 ke², 'm hai² kiú²-tsò² 'shau-shik². | called head ornaments.

CONVERSATION 25TH.—I DO NOT KNOW WHAT TO DO.

1. Tò² m chí² 'tím sün² 'hò lok². | Even not know how consider good, 32.
2. Wai² mat² sz² 'ni²? | About what thing, eh? 53. [32.]
3. 'Ngo tsò² tò² chí² 'hò lok², 'k'öü tò² | I have-done to-best, 32, he also not pleased,
 m chung-yí² lok². |
4. 'Néi wá² 'k'öü m chung-yí² á²? | You say 'he not pleased', 2, 'he' is what
 'k'öü² hai² mat², -yan²*'ni²? | man? 53.
5. Yan-hák² lok². | Customer, 32.
6. 'K'öü kiú² 'néi tsò² 'mi-ye² á²? | He told you do what thing? 2.
7. 'Ni fuk² wá²* lok². | This [C.] picture, 32.
8. Tsò² yün² m 'ts'ang á²? [C.wá. | Do finished, (i.e. done) not yet, eh? 2.
9. Tsò² yün² lok², 'k'öü wá² m yiu² | Done finished, 32, he says not want, so-
 he-says, 63. |
10. 'K'öü wá² 'yau² 'mi-ye² ts'ò² 'ni²? | He said have what thing wrong, eh? 53.
11. 'Mi-ye² tò² ts'ò² 'wo. | Everything even wrong so-he-says, 64.
12. Yöng² yöng² tò² m hai² ts'ò² kwá². | Everything even not is wrong probably, 18.
13. 'K'öü hai² 'kóm wá². | He does so say.
14. 'Ai², 'ngo m sun² lok². | Oh! I not believe, 32.
15. 'K'öü 'hò yím-tsim² ke². [wá²*. | He very troublesome, 15.
16. 'Tái² 'k'oi²* 'k'öü yün² yat² fuk² 'hò | Probably he wanted a [C.] good picture.
17. Ting²* 'lá², 'ngo tò² m 'söng wák² | Certainly, 21, I also not want paint [C.]
 fuk² 'hò wá²* me², 'ko² fuk² wá²* | good picture, eh, 39; that [C.]
 m hai² 'hò me²? | picture not is good, eh? 39.
18. Hai² á², 'ko² fuk² 'hò 'shau-shai² á². | Is 2, that [C.] good hand-work, 2.
19. 'Kóm, 'tím 'kái² 'k'öü m yün² 'ni²? | Then how explain he not want, eh? 53.
20. 'K'öü hai² 'pei² 'ko² 'söng² 'kwo² 'néi | He did give a [C] photograph (or rather
 ch'ái²; hai² m hai² 'ni²? | likeness) to you to-copy; is not is, eh?
21. Hai² 'le², 'ni fuk² 'söng² hai² á². | Did, 24, this [C.] likeness is, 2. [53.]
22. 'K'öü wá² 'yau² mat² ts'ò² 'ni²? | He say have what wrong, eh? 53.
23. 'K'öü wá² 'ko² 'hau² m 't'ing² 'wá. | He said the month not same so-he-said, 63.

1.—The learner by this time should know that the rising variant tones into which different words are put are not always the same. In future therefore they will be distinguished as described in the Preface.



CONVERSATION 25TH.—I DO NOT KNOW WHAT TO DO.—(Continued.)

24. Well, there is a little difference; you look.
25. Only a little.
26. But that makes him have a sorrowful—almost a bitter expression, whereas the photograph has a pleasant expression.
27. Well, I will alter that.
28. What else was wrong?
29. He told me the hair was to be yellow, golden he said; and now I have done it, he says it is not good.
30. Ask him to get you some of the hair and show you.
31. He said he could not, as the person lived at home in England.
32. I will ask him by and by, and see if he has any friends here whose hair is about the same colour. There was nothing else wrong, except some trifles, which I can easily alter.

喺 爭啲唔同喇, 你睇吓,

的咁多啫,

但噉令個畫形容憂愁, 爭啲苦容, 睇個相嘅面, 係有個笑容呢,

噉, 我改過喇,

重有乜野錯呢,

佢話個啲頭髮要黃色, 金噉嘅色話, 我而家做呢, 佢又話唔啱話,

問佢攞啲個啲頭髮嚟睇吓,

佢話唔攞得話, 個人係英國祖家住嘅,

我等問吓佢睇吓佢或睇呢處有啲朋友有頭髮都係咁上下嘅有呀, 有乜第二樣錯, 硬爭幾箇有少少錯啫, 個啲我好易改過嘅,

CONVERSATION 26TH.—GOING TO PEKING.

1. I am thinking of getting leave to go to Peking.
2. Oh, indeed! Are you going up for an examination?
3. No; I want to go up and see the place.
4. It is a nice place.

我想告假上去北京,

呀, 係咩, 係上去考試唔係呀,

唔係, 想上去睇地方啫,

地方都幾好呀,



CONVERSATION 25TH.—I DO NOT KNOW WHAT TO DO.—(*Continued.*)

24. 𠵿Nai, 𠵿cháng ti 𠵿m 𠵿tung 𠵿lá, 𠵿néi
𠵿t'ai 𠵿há. There, wanting a-little not same, 21,
look a-bit.
25. Tik, kóm' to 𠵿che.?' A-little so much only, 7.
26. Tán' 𠵿kóm ling' ko' wá' 𠵿ying-
𠵿yung yau-𠵿shaú, 𠵿cháng 𠵿ti 𠵿fú-
𠵿yung. 'T'ai ko' 𠵿sóng' 𠵿ke' mún',
bái' 𠵿yau ko' siú'-yung-𠵿ni. But so causes the (or C.) picture expression
sorrowful, wanting a-little better ex-
pression. Look that (or C.) likeness'
face, is have a smiling-expression, 53.
27. 'Kóm, 𠵿ngo 'koi kwo' 𠵿lá. Then, (i.e. that being case,) I change over,
Besides have what thing wrong, ch? 53. [21.
28. Chung' 𠵿yau mat, 𠵿ye ts'o' 𠵿ni?' He said that hair want yellow colour,
gold such colour, so-he-said, 63, I
now done 53, he further said not
right, so-he-said, 61.
29. 'K'öü wá' ko' -ti 𠵿t'ai-fát yíu'
𠵿wong shik, 𠵿kam 'kóm ke' shik,
𠵿wá, 𠵿ngo 𠵿yi-ká ts'o' 𠵿ni, 'k'öü
yau' wá' 𠵿m ngám wá. Ask him get some-of that head's hair
come look a-bit.
30. Man' 𠵿k'öü 'lo ti ko' -ti 𠵿t'ai fát,
𠵿lái 't'ai 𠵿há. He said not get can, so-he-said: that man in
English country ancestral home live, 15.
31. 'K'öü wá' 𠵿m 'lo tak, 𠵿wá: ko' 𠵿yan
'hai Ying Kwok, 'ts'o' ká chü' ke'. I wait a-bit ask him, look a-bit he perhaps
at this place have some friends have
hair also is so up down's, 15, (i.e.
about) not, 2. No much other kind
wrong, only wanting several places
have little little mistake only, 7,
those I very easily alter over, 15.
32. 'Ngo tang, há man' 𠵿k'öü, 't'ai 𠵿há
𠵿k'öü wák, 'hai 𠵿ni shü' 𠵿yau ti
𠵿t'ang-yau 𠵿yau 𠵿t'ai-fát, tò hai'
kóm' shóng' 𠵿há ke' 'mò á'. 'Mò-
mat, tai'-yi' yóng' 𠵿tso', ngáng'
𠵿cháng 'koi tát, 𠵿yau 'shü' 'shü'
ts'o' 𠵿chó, 𠵿ko' -ti 𠵿ngo 'hò yi'
'koi tak, kwo' ke'.

CONVERSATION 26TH.—GOING TO PEKING.

1. 'Ngo 'sóng kó'-ká' 𠵿shóng hōü'
Pak, -king. I wish apply-for-leave up go Peking.
2. 𠵿Á, hai' 𠵿me?' Hai' 𠵿shóng hōü'
𠵿hái-shi' 𠵿m hai' á'? Ah! Is ch? 39. Is up go examin-
ations not is, ch? 2.
3. 𠵿M hai': 'sóng 𠵿shóng hōü' 't'ai tòi'-
𠵿fong 𠵿che.?' Not is; wish up go see place only, 7.
4. Tòi'-fong t' 𠵿koi 'hò á'. Place also pretty good, 2.

CONVERSATION 26TH.—GOING TO PEKING.—(Continued.)

5. I have some friends who went up last year, and they have asked me to come up and see them.
6. That would be nice: it would be well to go up.
7. I do not know whether I can go.
8. Why not?
9. There is no one to do the work.
10. Cannot you get a friend to do it for you?
11. I am afraid there is no one willing to do it.
12. I suppose you will go up by steamer.
13. Yes, it will be best to go by steamer.
14. What is the passage money.
15. I do not know.
16. Even to Shanghai it is some tens of dollars.
17. At Shanghai you change into another steamer and go to Tientsin.
18. And what at Tientsin?
19. You go by railway.
20. And before the railway was made?
21. You could do as you liked. You could go in a cart, or in a boat, as there is a small river there.
22. I have heard it is hard work riding in those carts.
23. Yes, so they say.
24. The roads are not very good, are they?
25. You are right. And you are jolted about in the cart.

我有啲朋友舊年上去，佢哋
叫我上去見佢，

好呀，上去都好呀，

唔知去得唔去得呢，
做乜唔去得呀，
有人做工夫呀，
唔叫得朋友同你做咩，

我慌有人肯做呀，

大概搭火船上去喇，
係哩，搭火船好嘅，
幾多水脚呢，
唔知呢，
去上海都係幾十文嘅，

喺上海轉過第二隻火船
去天津，

去到天津點呢，

坐火車咯，

舊時呢，未有火車路呢，

由得你點去都得呀，坐車
又得，坐艇又得，有條小
河喺個處，

我聽聞個啲車都幾難坐咯，

係嘅，

路又唔係十分好，係唔係呢，
有錯，坐車又踴高又踴低，

CONVERSATION 26TH.—GO TO PEKING.—(Continued.)

5. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿yaū ti 𠵿prang-𠵿yaū kan̄²
 𠵿n̄n̄* 𠵿shōng hōi², 𠵿k'ōi-tēi² kin̄²
 𠵿ngo 𠵿shōng hōi² kin̄² 𠵿k'ōi.
- I have some friends last year up went,
 they call me up go see them.
6. 𠵿Hò 𠵿i², 𠵿shōng hōi² tò 𠵿hò a².
- Good, 1, up go also good, 2.
7. 𠵿M̄ 𠵿chi hōi² tak, 𠵿m̄ hōi² tak, 𠵿ni².
- Not know go able not go able, 53.
8. 𠵿Tsò² mat, 𠵿m̄ hōi² tak, a².
- Do what not go able, ch? 2.
9. 𠵿Mò 𠵿yan tsò² 𠵿kmg-fū a².
- No man do work, 2.
10. 𠵿M̄ kin̄² tak, 𠵿prang-𠵿yaū 𠵿t'ung 𠵿n̄i
 tsò² 𠵿me²?
- Not call can friend for you do, ch? 39.
11. 𠵿N̄go fong 𠵿mò 𠵿yan 𠵿hang tsò² a².
- I afraid no man willing do, 2.
12. 𠵿Tāi²-k'oi* 𠵿tāp 𠵿fo-𠵿shūn 𠵿shōng
 hōi² 𠵿lā².
- Probably by steamer up go, 21.
13. 𠵿Hāi² 𠵿le² 𠵿tāp 𠵿fo-𠵿shūn 𠵿hò 𠵿ke*.
- Yes, 24, by steamer good, 15.
14. 𠵿Kēi tò 𠵿shōi-kōk 𠵿ni²?
- How much fare (lit. water-foot), ch? 53.
15. 𠵿M̄ 𠵿chi 𠵿ni.
- Not know, 53.
16. 𠵿Hōi² Shōng²-𠵿hoi tò 𠵿hāi² 𠵿kēi shap²
 man 𠵿ke².
- Go Shanghai also is several tens-of dollars,
 15.
17. 𠵿Hāi Shōng²-𠵿hoi 𠵿cl ūn* kwo² tai²-
 yi² chek, 𠵿fo-𠵿shūn hōi² 𠵿T'ien-tsun.
- At Shanghai change another [C.] steamer
 go Tien-tsin.
18. 𠵿Hōi² tò 𠵿T'ien-tsun 𠵿t'ien 𠵿ni²?
- Go to Tien-tsin how, ch? 53 (i.e. when
 you get to Tien-tsin).
19. 𠵿Tsò*† 𠵿fo-𠵿ch'e lok.
- Sit fire-carriage, 32.
20. 𠵿Kau² 𠵿shi* 𠵿ni²? 𠵿Mēi² 𠵿yaū 𠵿fo-
 𠵿ch'e-lò² 𠵿ni²?
- Old time ch? 53. Not yet have fire-
 carriage-road, ch? 53.
21. 𠵿Yau²-tak, 𠵿n̄i 𠵿t'ien hōi² tò tak,
 a². 𠵿Tsò*† 𠵿ch'e yau² tak, 𠵿tsò*†
 𠵿t'eng† yau² tak, 𠵿Yaū 𠵿t'iū 𠵿sūn
 ho 𠵿hāi kō² shū².
- Allow you how go also can, 2. Sit car-
 riage also can; sit boat also can.
 Have [C.] small river at that place.
22. 𠵿N̄go 𠵿t'eng†-man kō²-ti 𠵿ch'e
 tò kēi 𠵿n̄n̄ 𠵿tsò*† lok.
- I have-heard those carriages also pretty
 difficult to-sit, 32.
23. 𠵿Hāi² 𠵿wā.
- Is-so, it-is-said, 61.
24. 𠵿Lò² yau² 𠵿m̄ 𠵿hāi² shap² 𠵿fan 𠵿hò;
 𠵿hāi² 𠵿m̄ 𠵿hāi² 𠵿ni²?
- Road also not is ten parts good; is not is
 [i.e. Is this the case?], ch? 53.
25. 𠵿Mò tsò², 𠵿tsò*† 𠵿ch'e yau² 𠵿yung
 kō², yau² 𠵿yung 𠵿tai.
- No mistake, sit carriage jump up also
 jump down.

CONVERSATION 26TH.—GOING TO PEKING.—(Continued.)

26. And your bones ache with the shaking you get.
27. The best way is to take a mattress with you.
28. What do you do with the mattress?
29. You sit on it, and it is not so bad.
30. That is a good idea.
31. How long will it take you?
32. Oh! two or three weeks.

郁得咁多，成身個啲骨
都痛咯，
至好就帶埋牀褥呀，
使個牀褥做乜野呢，
使嚟坐咯，噉有咁辛苦呀，
噉，好法子咯，
要幾耐去得(到)呢，
兩三個禮拜喇，

CONVERSATION 27TH.—SHOPS.

1. When I take a walk I see a number of different shops. Probably each kind has a name.
2. It has.
3. Those at the corners, which have a great many things for sale, such as provisions, brooms, clogs, besides many odds and ends—
4. Those are called grocer's, or chandler's shops.
5. What do they call the shops where cloth is sold?
6. The shops in which cloth is sold by the piece are called piece goods shops.
7. And what are those which do not sell by the piece called?
8. Those are drapers.
9. There are shops which sell paper; what are those?
10. Stationers.
11. Chinese call everything a shop do they not?

我行街見好多樣舖頭，大
概每樣有名嘅，
有嘅，
角頭個啲賣好多樣野嘅，
食物呀，掃把呀，屐呀，重
有好多搵搵雜雜噉嘅野，
個啲叫做雜貨舖咯，
賣布個啲舖叫做乜野呢，
賣成疋嘅叫做疋頭舖，
唔係一疋一疋賣嘅呢，
蘇杭舖咯，
有啲舖賣紙嘅，個啲呢，
紙料舖咯 [係呢，
唐人樣樣都叫做舖，係唔

CONVERSATION 26TH.—GOING TO PEKING. —(Continued.)

26. Ynk₂ tak₂ kom² to₂ sheng† shan
ko₂-ti kwat₂ to tung² lok₂. Move can so much, whole body those
bones also sore, 32.
27. Ch²-hò tsau² tai² māi ch'ong
yuk² * hōn² a². Best then take along mattress go, 2.
28. 'Shai ko² ch'ong-yuk² * tsò² mi-²ye
ni²? Use the mattress do what thing, eh? 53.
29. 'Shai lai ts'o*† lok₂. 'kōm 'mò
kōm san-fū a². Use in-order-to sit-on, 32, so not so
painful, 2.
30. 'Kōm hó fāt₂ tsz lok₂. So good plan, 32.
31. Yui² 'k'oi noi² hōi² tak (tò²) ni²? Want how long go able to, eh? 53.
32. 'Lōng sām ko² 'lai-pai² lā². Two three [C.] weeks, 21.

CONVERSATION 27TH.—SHOPS.

1. 'Ngo hāng† k'ai kin² 'hò to
yōng² p'ò²-t'ai*. Tai²-k'oi*
'mūi yōng² 'yau meng* ke². I walk street see very many kinds-of
shops. Probably each kind has name,
15.
2. 'Yau ke². Has, 15.
3. Kok₂-t'ai₂ ko²-ti māi² 'hò to
yōng² 'ye ke², shik₂-mat₂ a², sō-
'p'ai a², k'ek₂ a², chung² 'yau 'hò
to lāp₂-lāp₂ tsāp₂ tsāp₂ 'kōm ke²
'ye— Corners those sell very many kinds things,
15, catables, 2, brooms, 2, clogs, 2,
besides have very many odds and
ends such things—
4. Kō₂-ti kin²-tsò² tsāp₂-fo² 'p'ò* lok₂. Those called miscellaneous-goods shop, 32.
5. Māi² p'ò² ko²-ti p'ò² kin²-tsò² mat₂-
'ye ni²? Sell cloth those shops called what thing,
eh? 53.
6. Māi² sheng† p'at₂ ke² k'ui²-tsò²
p'at₂-t'ai² 'p'ò*. Sell whole piece, 15, called piece-goods
shop.
7. 'M hai² yat₂ p'at₂ yat₂ p'at₂ māi²
ke² ni²? Not is one piece, one piece sell, 15, eh? 53.
Drapers, 32.
8. Sò²-hōng² 'p'ò* lok₂. Have some shops sell paper, 15, those,
eh? 53.
9. 'Yau to p'ò² māi² 'chi ke², ko²-ti ni²? Stationers' shops, 32.
10. 'Chi-liu²* 'p'ò* lok₂.
11. 'T'ong-yan yōng² yōng² to k'ui²-tsò²
p'ò², hai² 'm hui² ni²? Chinese every kind also call shops; is not
is eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 27TH.—SHOPS.—(Continued.)

12. A great many are called shops.
There are also a great many called
tims; those in a large way of busi-
ness are called hong.

13. Which are called tims?

14. Washermen's shops, inns, lodging
houses, wine shops, luncheon rooms.

15. Are there any other names?

16. Oh! yes, there are.

17. What are they?

18. There are pawn shops, large and
small, tea houses, roast and dried
meat shops.

19. What do they sell in the roast
and dried meat shops?

20. They deal in roast and dried meats.

21. Which are roast meats, and which
dried meats?

22. Roast meats are roast pork, roast
duck, and roast goose.

23. And the others?

24. Are you speaking of dried meats?

25. Yes.

26. Those are dried ducks, dried sausages,
and dried rats.

27. Dear me! Have you eaten rats?

28. I do not eat them.

29. How is that?

30. They are filthy things.

31. Who do eat them?

有好多叫做舖, 都有好多
叫做店呀, 大生意嘅叫
做行,

邊啲叫做店呢,

洗衣店, 歇店, 客店, 酒店,
晏店,

有第啲名咩,

都有嘅,

點叫做,

有當舖, 有小押, 有茶居, 有
燒臘舖,

燒臘舖賣乜嘢呢,

賣燒味, 臘味咯,

邊啲叫做燒味, 邊啲叫做
臘味呢,

燒味就係燒豬呀, 燒鴨呀,
燒鵝呀,

個啲呢,

係講臘味唔係呀,

係哩,

個啲就係臘鴨呀, 臘腸呀,
臘老鼠呀,

噯也, 你食過老鼠未呀,
我唔食嘅,

點解呢,

厭鱉鮮,

邊啲人食呢,

CONVERSATION 27TH.—SHOPS.—(*Continued.*)

12. 'Yau 'hò 'to kiú'-tsò² 'p'ò²; 'lò 'yau
'hò 'to kiú'-tsò² 'tín' á²; tái²
sháng†-yi² ke² kiú'-tsò^{2*} 'hong*.
Have very many called shops; also have
very many called shops, 2; large
business, 15, called hong.
13. 'Pin-ti kiú'-tsò² 'tín' 'ni²?
Which called tín (shops), eh? 53.
14. 'Sai-yi 'tín', hit-tim', hák-tim',
'tsau 'tín', 'au 'tín'.
Washermen's, inns, lodging houses, wine
shops, luncheon rooms.
15. 'Mo tái²-ti 'meng* 'me²?
No other names, eh? 39.
16. 'Tò 'yau á.²
Also have, 1.
17. 'Tim kiú' 'ni²?
How called, eh? 53.
18. 'Yau 'tong'-'p'ò², 'yau 'siú á^{2*},
'yau 'ch'á 'kōu, 'yau 'shíu láp, 'p'ò.*
Are pawn-shops, are small pawns, are tea
houses, are roast (and) dried shops.
19. 'Shíu láp, 'p'ò,* 'mái² 'mat, 'ye 'ni²?
Roast (and) dried shops sell what things,
eh? 53.
20. 'Mái² 'shíu 'mái^{2*}, láp²-mái^{2*} 'lok.
Sell roast dainties, dried dainties, 32.
21. 'Pin-ti kiú'-tsò² 'shíu 'mái^{2*}; 'pín-
ti kiú'-tsò² láp² 'mái^{2*} 'ni²?
Which called roast titbits; which called
dried delicacies, eh? 53.
22. 'Shíu 'mái^{2*} 'tsau² 'hai² 'shíu 'ch'ü
á², 'shíu 'áp^{2*} á², 'shíu 'ngo* á².
Roast relishes just are roast pig, 2, roast
duck, 2, roast goose, 2.
23. 'Kò²-ti 'ni²?
Those, eh? 53.
24. 'Hai² 'kong láp² 'mái^{2*} 'm 'hai² á²?
(You) are speaking dried relishes not are,
25. 'Hai² 'le.²
Yes, 24. eh? 2.
26. 'Kò²-ti 'tsau² 'hai² láp² 'áp^{2*} á², láp²
'ch'ōng* á², láp² 'lò 'shü á².
Those just are dried ducks, 2, dried saus-
ages, 2, dried rats, 2.
27. 'Ái-yá (or 'Ái-yá) 'néi shik² 'kwo'
'lò-'shü 'mái² á²?
Dear me! You eat have rats not-yet, eh? 2.
28. 'Ngo 'm shik² 'ke².
I not eat. 15.
29. 'Tim 'kái 'ni.
How explain, eh? 53.
30. 'Yim' 'lá-'chá.
Consider dirty.
31. 'Pin-ti 'yan (or 'yan*) shik² 'ni²?
Who man eat, eh? 53.



CONVERSATION 27TH.—SHOES.—(continued.)

32. Some people eat them. Respectable people do not as a rule eat rats, cats, or dog; as regards the three, respectable people eat dog's flesh more than they would eat rats or cats. Country people are most accustomed to eat dog's flesh.

有啲人食嘅，斯文家有幾何食老鼠呀，貓呀，狗呀，講個三樣，斯文人食狗肉多過食老鼠呀，貓呀，至多興食狗肉嘅係鄉下人咯，

CONVERSATION 28TH.—FRUITS.

1. What fruit is there in the market? 街市有乜菓子呢，
 2. There is not much (or no) fruit: there will be more a few months later. 有乜菓子咯，遲幾個月會多啲咯，
 3. When I went out this morning, I saw persimmons, plantains, and carambolas; and I also saw a hawkler with some really beautiful custard apples, but he had sold them. 我今朝出街見柿，蕉，共楊桃，又見一個小販，有啲實手好番荔枝，但係佢賣咗咯，
 4. I told him to bring some to-morrow. He said he would; and if those he brings to-morrow are as good as those he had to-day, I will certainly buy them. 我叫佢聽日掙啲嚟，佢話掙話，佢聽日或掙今日咁好嘅嚟，我是必買咯，
 5. When shall we get Amoy pamelocs? I like them very much. The Siamese ones are not as good, and the Cantonese are very bad. 幾時有廈門波碌呢，我好中意食嚟，暹羅嘅有咁好，本地：又好吟嘅，
 6. They will come in season by and by, they are not ripe yet, when they come in there will be a great many. 遲吓致有，而家唔會熟，一有就有好多，
 7. And the pine apples, are there none? 波羅呢，有囉咩，
 8. There are none; there have been none for some time. Are there any pine apples now? Why no! 有咯，有曉好耐咯，而家重有波羅咩，唉，有嘅，



CONVERSATION 27.—SHOPS.—(continued.)

32. ⁵Yau₂ ti₂ ⁵yau shik₂ ke₂, ⁵sz-mau₂ ka₂ ⁵mò₂ ⁵kéi₂ ⁵ho shik₂ ⁵lò-shü₂ á₂, máu₂ á₂, ⁵kau₂ á₂: ⁵kong ko₂ ⁵sam yóng₂, ⁵sz-mau₂ ⁵yau shik₂ ⁵kau-yuk₂ to₂ kwo₂ shik₂ ⁵lò-shü₂ á₂, máu₂ á₂; chí₂ to₂ ⁵hing shik₂ ⁵kau-yuk₂ ke₂ hai₂ ⁵hóng-ha₂ ⁵yau lok₂.
- Have some people eat, 15, respectable families not very often eat rats, 2, cats, 2, dogs, 2; speaking-about those three kinds, respectable people eat dog's flesh more than eat rats, 2, cats, 2; Most like eat dog's flesh, 15, are country people, 32.

CONVERSATION 28TH.—FRUITS.

1. ⁵Kai₂ ⁵shi₂ ⁵yau mat₂, ⁵kwo-tsz₂ ⁵ni₂?
Street market have what fruit, eh? 53.
2. ⁵Mò₂ mat₂, ⁵kwo-tsz₂ lok₂, ⁵chi₂ ⁵koi₂ ko₂ yüt₂ ⁵ui₂ to₂ ti₂ lok₂.
Not much fruit, 32, later several months will-be more, 32.
3. ⁵Ngò₂ kam₂ ⁵chí₂ chí₂ ⁵kai₂ (or₂ kái₂) kún₂ tsz₂, ⁵tsui₂ kung₂ ⁵yóng₂ to₂.
Yau₂ kún₂ yat₂ ko₂ ⁵ui₂ fan₂ ⁵yau₂ ti₂ shat₂, ⁵shau₂ ⁵hò₂ fan-lai₂ chí₂, tau₂ hai₂ ⁵k'oi₂ ma₂ ⁵cho₂ lok₂.
I this morning went-out street saw per-simmons, plantains, and carambolas. Besides saw one [C.] hawker had some really good custard-apples, but he had-sold (sign of p. t.) (them), 32.
4. ⁵Ngò₂ kún₂ ⁵k'oi₂ ⁵ting-yat₂ ⁵ning₂ ti₂ lai₂, ⁵K'oi₂ wá₂ ⁵ning₂ wá₂. ⁵K'oi₂ ⁵ting-yat₂ wak₂ ⁵ning₂ ⁵kam-yat₂ kóm₂ ⁵hò₂ ke₂ lai₂, ⁵ngò₂ ⁵shí-jai₂, ⁵ui₂ lok₂.
I told him to-morrow bring some come. He said he-would-bring, said-he, 61. He to-morrow if brings to-day so go 1, 15, I certainly buy, 32.
5. ⁵K'oi₂ ⁵shí₂ ⁵yau₂ ha₂ ⁵ma₂ ⁵po-luk₂, ⁵ni₂? ⁵Ngò₂ ⁵hò₂ ⁵chau₂ yí₂ shik₂ ká₂. ⁵Tsim₂ lo₂ ke₂ ⁵mò₂ kóm₂ ⁵hò₂: ⁵p'ui₂ tci₂ ⁵yau₂ ⁵hò₂ ⁵yai₂ ke₂.
What time have Amoy pandoes, eh? 53. I much like to-eat, 14. Siamese's (15) not so good: native also very inferior, 15.
6. ⁵Chi₂ ⁵há₂ chí₂ ⁵yau₂, ⁵yí₂ ká₂ ⁵m-tsang₂ shuk₂. Yat₂, ⁵yí₂ ní₂, tsai₂ ⁵yau₂ ⁵hò₂ to₂.
Later before have, now not yet ripe. Once have, then have great many.
7. ⁵Po₂ lo₂ ⁵ni₂, ⁵mò₂ lo₂ ⁵me₂?
Pineapples, eh? 53. None, 31, eh? 39.
8. ⁵Mò₂ lok₂; ⁵mò₂ ⁵hiú₂ ⁵hò₂ noi₂ lok₂. ⁵Yí₂ ká₂ chung₂ ⁵yau₂ ⁵po₂ lo₂ ⁵me₂?
Ai! ⁵mò₂ ke₂.
None, 32: none have very long, 32. Now still have pineapples, eh? 39? Why! there-are-none, 15.

CONVERSATION 28TH.—FRUITS.—(Continued.)

9. Do you like li-chees? There were very few this year.
10. Yes, very much. I like the third crop li-chees best; the stones are small, and the fruit is sweet.
11. I do not like lung-ngans, they are tasteless things.
12. Yes; they are rather tasteless; but the Chinese like them.
13. How many kinds of plantains are there?
14. There are several kinds: there are large and small; there are cheap and dear; there are good and bad.
15. I am not speaking of that. Are there not several different names for plantains?
16. Oh! you are speaking about the names of plantains.
17. Certainly. What else am I talking about I should like to know?
18. Plantains have several names: there are the dragon tusks, the fragrant plantains, the large plantains, the over-the-mountains plantains; and there are several other kinds.
19. When I went out this morning, I saw some red fruit like a fowl's egg. What fruit was it?
20. Those you saw were small persimmons. Those you have had the last few days are the large persimmons.
21. What fruit is there in winter?
22. There are loose-skinned oranges, coolie oranges, kat-tsais, mandarin oranges, and Tientsin grapes.

你中意荔枝唔呢, 今年好少
嘅,

係, 好中意呀, 我至中意黑葉
荔枝, 核又細, 肉又甜,

龍眼我唔中意, 有味道嘅,

係, 都係淡嘅, 唐人中意食,

有幾多樣蕉呢,

有好幾樣, 有大 有細, 有平
有貴, 有好有醜,

我唔係講個啲嘅, 蕉唔係有
幾樣名咩,

呵, 你講蕉名咩,

定喇, 唔係講蕉名, 係講乜
野呢,

蕉有幾樣名嘅, 有龍牙蕉,
有香蕉, 有大蕉, 有過山
香, 重有幾樣添,

我今朝出街見啲菓係紅色
嘅, 好似雞蛋嘅嘅, 係乜
野菓呢,

你見個啲係雞心柿, 呢幾
日你食個啲係牛心柿,

天冷有乜菓子呢,
有柑, 有橙, 有桔仔, 有硃砂
桔, 有天津葡提子,

CONVERSATION 28TH.—FRUITS.—(Continued.)

9. 'Nei chung-yi' 'lai-ehf' m ni?²
Kam nín hò 'shüü á.²
You like li-chees not, ch? 53. This year very few, 1.
10. Hai²; hò chung-yi² a². 'Ngo chi²
chung-yi² hak-yü²³ lai²-oh; wat²
yau² sai², yuk², yau² t'im.
Yes; much like, 2. I most like black-leaved li-chees, stones also small, fruit also sweet.
11. Lung-ngan² ngo m chung-yi².
'Mò mèi²-tò² ke².
Lung-ngans I not like. No taste, 15.
12. Hai², tò hai² tám²² ke². 'Tong-
yan chung-yi² shik².
Yes, also are tasteless, 15. Chinese like to eat.
13. 'Yau² k'ei² to yōng² tsü² ni²?
Have how many kinds plantains, ch? 53.
14. 'Yau² hò 'k'ei² yōng²: 'yau² tai²
'yau² k'ui²; 'yau² p'eng² 'yau² kwai²;
'yau² hò 'yau² ch'au².
Have a-good few sorts: have large have small: have cheap have dear; have good have bad.
15. 'Ngo m-hai² 'kong k'ò²-ti² a.
'Tsiü m-hai² 'yau² 'k'ei² yōng²
'meng² me²?
I not speak-about these, 1. Plantains not have several kinds names, ch? 39.
16. O! (or O!) 'Nei² 'kong tsü² 'meng²
'me²?
Ah! You speak-about plantains' names, ch? 39.
17. Ting² lí² M-hai² 'kong tsü²
'meng², hai² 'kong mat², 'ye ni²?
Certainly, 21. (If) not speak-about plantains' names, are speaking-about what thing, ch? 53.
18. 'Tsiü² 'yau² 'k'ei² yōng² 'meng² ke².
'Yau² lung-ngá² tsü², 'yau² hōng
tsü², 'yan tai² tsü², 'yan 'kwo-
sháu² (or shān) hōng. Chang²
'yau² 'k'ei² yōng² t'im.
Plantains have several kinds names, 15. Have dragon-tooth plantains, have fragrant plantains, have large plantains, have over the-hills fragrant (plantains). Besides have several sorts more.
19. 'Ngo² kan² ch'ui² ch'ut², kan² (or kai²)
kin² ti² 'kwo² hai² hung shik², ke²,
'hò² ts'z² kai² t'án²² 'k'ò² ke².
Hai² ni² 'ye² 'kwo² ni²?
I this morning go-out street saw some fruit was red colour, 15, very like fowl's egg so, 15. Is what thing fruit, ch? 53.
20. 'Nei² kin² k'ò²-ti² hai² kai² sam
ts'z²². 'Ni² 'k'ei² yat² 'neü² shik² k'ò²-
ti² hai² ngan²-sam ts'z²²
You saw those are chicken-heart persimmons. These few days you eat those were cow's-heart persimmons.
21. 'T'in² k'ang² 'yau² mat², 'kwo²-tsz² ni²?
Weather cold, have what fruit, ch? 53.
22. 'Yau² k'ò², 'yau² ch'áng², 'yau² k'at²-
'tsai², 'yau² ch'ü²-shá²-kat², 'yau²
'T'in²-tsun² p'ò²-tai²-tsz².
Have loose-skinned-oranges, have coolie-oranges, have kat-tsais, have mandarin-oranges, have Tien-tsin grapes.

CONVERSATION 28TH.—FRUITS.—(*Continued.*)

23. Are pears good to eat? There are two kinds, are there not, or are they both the same?

24. There are two kinds: the sūt-léis and the shā-léis; they are not the same.

25. Where do they come from?

26. The sūt-léis come from Tien-tsin, and the shā-léis grow here.

27. Besides there are whampées, guavas, roseapples, and a great many other kinds.

28. Where is the fruit market? Is it inside or outside the city? I have never seen it.

29. Shall I take you to see it now? It is worth seeing. There are not only fruits, but many other things there as well.

30. There are walnuts, and chestnuts, and pickles, and sweetmeats, and toys. [from?]

31. Where do all these things come

32. Some from the North, and some from Tien-tsin, and some the South, and some from foreign countries.

沙梨雪梨好食嗎,係有兩樣係唔係呢,抑或同埋一樣呢,

有兩樣,雪梨還雪梨。沙梨還沙梨,係唔同嘅,

菓邊處嚟嘅呢,

雪梨嚟天津嚟嘅,沙梨係本處出嘅,

另外有黃皮,番石榴,葡萄菓,重有好多別樣添,

菓欄嚟邊處呢,嚟城內嘅城外呢,我唔曾見呀,

我而家帶你去睇吓,好好睇呀,唔止擺菓子賣,重有好多樣野,

有核桃,有風栗,有酸菓,有甜菓,有公仔,

咁多野嚟邊處嚟呢,

有啲嚟北邊嚟嘅,有啲嚟天津嚟嘅,有啲嚟南邊嚟嘅,又有啲嚟外國嚟嘅,

CONVERSATION 29TH.—THE TYPHOON.

1. I think there will be a strong blow to-night.

2. I do not think so.

3. Oh, yes, there will be.

我估今晚打大風咯,

我估有,
有嘅,

CONVERSATION 28TH.—FRUITS.—(*Continued.*)

23. Šhā-léi*, sūt_o-léi 'hò shik₂ 'mā ?
 Hai₂ 'yau 'lōng yōng₂, hai₂ 'm hai₂
 'ni₂ ? Yik₂ -wāk₂ 't'ung- 'māi yat,
 yōng₂ 'ni₂ ?
24. 'Yau 'lōng yōng₂: sūt_o-léi 'wān
 sūt_o-léi, 'shā-léi 'wān 'shā-léi (*or*
the 'léi in all four may be in the
variant tone.) Hai₂ 'm 't'ung ke₂?
25. 'Hai 'pín shū₂ 'lai ke₂ 'ni ?
26. Sūt_o-léi 'hai 'T'in-tsun 'lai ke₂;
 'shā-léi* (*or* 'léi) hai₂ 'pūn shū₂
 'ch'ut, ke₂.
27. Ling₂-ngoi₂ 'yau 'wong-p'èi*, 'fān-
 shek₂- 'lau₂*, 'p'ò- 't'ò- 'kwo, chung₂
 'yau 'hò 'to pit₂ yōng₂* 't'im.
28. 'Kwo-lán 'hai 'pín shū₂ 'ni? 'Hai
 'sheng'tnoi₂, 'péi₂ 'sheng'tngoi₂ 'ni?
 'Ngo 'm 'ts'ang k'ín' á?
29. 'Ngo 'Yi-kā tāt₂ 'néi hōi₂ 't'ai á?
 'Hò hò 't'ai á'. 'M 'chí 'pái
 'kwo- 'tsz 'māi₂, chung₂ 'yau 'hò
 'to yōng₂ 'ye.
30. 'Yau hōp₂- 't'ò*, 'yau 'fung-lot₂*,
 'yau 'sūn- 'kwo, 'yau 't'im- 'kwo,
 'yau 'kung- 'tsai.
31. Kōm₂ 'to 'ye 'hai 'pín-shū₂ 'lai 'ni?
 32. 'Yau 'ti 'hai 'pak, 'piu₂ 'lai ke₂:
 'yau 'ti 'hai 'T'in-tsun 'lai ke₂:
 'yau 'ti 'hai 'Nam-pín₂ 'lai ke₂:
 'yau₂ 'yau 'ti 'hai ngoi₂ 'kwok₂ 'lai
 ke₂.
- Russet-pears, Tientsin (*lit* snowy)-pears
 good to-eat, eh? 53. Is-it that-there-
 are two kinds, is not is, eh? 53. Or is
 together one sort, eh? 53.
- There-are two kinds: Tientsin-pears be-
 long Tientsin pear (variety); russet-
 pear belong russet-pear (variety).
 They-are not same, 15.
- From what place come, eh? 15, 53.
- Tientsin-pears from Tientsin come, 15;
 russet-pears at this place produced, 15
- Besides have whampees, gnavas, roseapple
 fruit, besides have very many other
 kinds more.
- Fruit-market at what place, eh? 35. In
 city interior, or city outside, eh? 35.
 I not yet seen, 2.
- I now take you go see, eh? 1. Very good
 see, 2. Not only spread fruit for-
 sale, besides have very many kinds
 of-things.
- Have walnuts, have chestnuts, have pickles,
 have sweetmeats, have toys.
 [eh? 53.]
- So many things from what place come,
 Have some from North side come, 15; have
 some from Tientsin come, 15; have
 some from South side come, 15; yet
 have some from outside countries
 come, 15.

CONVERSATION 29TH.—THE TYPHOON.

1. 'Ngo 'kwū 'kam- 'mān 'tá tāt₂
 'fung lok₂. I think to-night strike big wind. 32.
2. 'Ngo 'kwū 'mo. I think not.
3. 'Yau ke₂. Have, 15.

CONVERSATION 29TH—THE TYPHOON.

4. Why do you say that? The sky does not look windy.
5. One reason is that it has been intensely hot for the last few days.
6. It is summer now, and it is always hot.
7. It has been hotter than usual.
8. There is no certainty about the heat. The weather is changeable.
9. But for a few days before a typhoon it is usually very hot. Is that not the case?
10. It is.
11. Besides the sky has been highly coloured at sunset for several nights.
12. Oh, indeed!
13. Have you not seen it?
14. I have not noticed it.
15. The thermometer is high, and the barometer is low.
16. How high has the thermometer risen?
17. It has risen six degrees.
18. And the barometer has risen as well.
19. No, indeed! When there is rain or wind, the barometer falls.
20. I said so.
21. No; you said it had risen.
22. Oh! I only made a mistake.
23. There is also another way of knowing a typhoon is coming.
24. Is there? What is it?
25. There is a telegram.

做乜你噉講呢，天色都唔似有風噉嘅，
 一樣呢就係因近來呢幾日天好熱，
 現時係天熱嘅時候，時時都係熱嘅咯，
 重熱過平常，
 個啲有定嘅，一時熱一時凍都有嘅，
 唔曾打風颶之前個幾日常時天都係好熱嘅，係唔係呢，

係哩，
 另外泥幾晚，日落個時，天變好多色水咯，

係咩，
 你有見咩，
 我有覺眼，
 寒暑針高，風雨針低，

寒暑針升幾多度呢，
 升六度咯，
 風雨針都升高咯，
 唔係，有風雨風雨針就跌低咯，

我都係噉講呀，
 你唔係噉講，你話升高，
 呵，我講錯咯，
 重有個緣故所以知有風颶㗎，

係咩，有乜緣故呀，
 有電線咯，

CONVERSATION 29TH.—THE TYPHOON.—(Continued.)

4. Tsò² mat, 'néi 'kòm 'kong 'ni?'
T'in shik, 'tò 'm 'tsz 'yau 'fung
'kòm 'ké'.
Do what you so speak, eh, 53? Heaven's
colour also not like have wind so. 15.
5. Yat, yóng² 'ni, tsau² hai² 'yan kan²-
loi² 'ni 'két yat, 't'in 'hò 'yit.
One thing, 53, just is because near come
these several days heaven very hot.
6. 'Yin-shí hai² 't'in 'yit, 'ké 'shí
hai², 'shí 'shí 'tò hai² 'yit.
At present is heaven's hot season, always
also is hot, 15, 32.
7. Chung² 'yit, 'kwo 'p'ing-shóng.
More hot than usual.
8. Ko²-ti 'mò ting² 'ké'. Yat, 'shí
yit, yat, 'shí tung² 'tò 'yau 'ké.
That no certainly, 15. One time hot,
one time cold, also have, 15.
9. 'M 'ts'ang 'tá 'fung-kaú² 'chi 'ts'in,
ko² 'két yat, 'shóng-shí 't'in 'tò
hai² 'hò 'yit 'ké; hai² 'm hai²
'ni?
Not yet strike typhoon before those
several days, always heaven also is
very hot, 15, is not is, eh? 53.
10. Hai² 'lé.
Yes, 24.
11. Ling²-ngoi² 'ni 'két 'mán, yat, (or
yat²*) lok, 'ko 'shí, 't'in 'pín² 'hò
'tò shik, 'shöü lok.
Besides these several nights, sun down
that time, heaven change very many
colours, 32.
12. Hai² 'me?
Yes, eh? 39.
13. 'Néi 'mò kín² 'me?
You not see, eh? 39.
14. 'Ngo 'mò kok, 'ngán.
I not notice.
15. 'Hòn-shü-cham 'kò; 'fung-'yü-
cham 'tai.
Thermometer high; barometer low.
16. 'Hòn-shü-cham 'shing 'két 'tò 'tò²
17. 'Shing luk, 'tò 'lok. ['ni?
Thermometer rise how many degrees,
Rise six degrees, 32. [eh? 53.
18. 'Fung-'yü-cham 'tò 'shing 'kò lok.
Barometer also rise high, 32.
19. 'M hai², 'yau 'fung 'yü, 'fung-'yü-
cham 'tsau² 'tít, 'tai lok.
Not is, have wind rain, barometer then
fall low, 32.
20. 'Ngo 'tò hai² 'kòm 'kong 'á'.
I also am so speaking, 2.
21. 'Néi 'm hai² 'kòm 'kong. 'Néi
wá² 'shing 'kò.
You not did so speak. You said rise
high.
22. O²! 'ngo 'kong 'ts'o' 'che.
Oh! I spoke wrong only, 7.
23. Chung² 'yau 'ko 'yün-kwü' 'sho-
'yi 'chí 'yau 'fung-kaú² 'lai.
Besides have a reason wherefore know
have typhoon come.
24. Hai² 'me? 'Yau mat, 'yün-kwü' 'á?
Yes, eh 32? Have what reason, eh? 2.
25. 'Yau 'tín²-sín² 'lai.
Have telegram come.

CONVERSATION 29TH.—THE TYPHOON.

26. A telegram! I do not understand. What has a telegram to do with a typhoon? Does a typhoon come if there is a telegram? Then telegrams must be rather dangerous.
27. What are you speaking about? There is no danger in telegrams.
28. I was only joking.
29. But I am not.
30. What are you not doing?
31. Jestings. It is a reality. When a typhoon is coming, notice is sent to people elsewhere in order that they may prepare for it.
32. That is good.

電線, 我唔曉得咯, 電線關風
颶乜事呀, 有電線噉就有
風颶咩, 噉電線都幾險
咯,

你講乜呀, 電線唔係危險呀,

我講笑啫,
我唔係呀,
你唔係乜嘢呀,
唔係講笑咯, 係確實真事咯
有風颶嚟呢, 就打電線報
別處人知, 等佢可以躲避
咯,
個啲好咯,

CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.

1. A Ling, tell the coolies to get out the chair. I am going out calling.
2. The coolies are having their rice.
3. Well, tell them to be quick. They should take it before going down to bring me up from office. I cannot wait for them.
4. How long will they be?
5. I do not know.
6. How can I wait for them? I want to go at once. I always tell them to have their dinner earlier. Why do not they do it?
7. Now, coolies, have you had your dinner?
8. Yes; we have, thank you.
9. That is well. How you had a hearty meal? I want to go a long way.

亞靈, 叫咁啲出轎, 我出街拜
客,

咁啲食飯呀,
唔, 叫佢快啲嚟, 佢唔曾落寫
字樓, 抬我翻上嚟, 應該
大早食喇, 我唔等得佢嚟

幾耐食得完呢,
唔知呢

點等得佢呢, 我即刻去, 我
時時叫佢早啲食飯, 做乜
佢唔做呢,

喺, 咁啲食飯喇嗎,

食囉, 唔該呀,
好囉, 食飽飯未呢, 要去好遠
路呀,

CONVERSATION 29TH.—THE TYPHOON.—(Continued.)

26. Tí²-sín'! 'ngo m 'hín tak lok. Telegram! I not understand can, 32.
 Tí²-sín' kwán 'fung-kaú² mat, Telegram concern typhoon what business, eh? 2. Have telegram then
 sz' á? 'Yáu tín²-sín', 'kóm tsau' have typhoon, eh? 32. So telegrams
 'yáu 'fung-kaú² me?' 'Kóm tín²- also rather dangerous, 32.
 sín' tò 'kéi 'hím lok. You speak what, eh? 2. Telegrams not
 27. 'Néi 'kong mat, á? Tí²-sín' m are dangerous. 2
 hai² ngai- 'hím á. I speaking laughing only. 7
 28. 'Ngo 'kong 'sín* 'che. I not am. 2
 29. 'Ngo m hai² á. You not are what thing, eh? 2
 30. 'Néi m hai² mat, 'ye á? Not am speak laughing 32. Is really true
 31. M hai² 'kong- 'sín* lok. Hai² k'ók- matter, 32. Have typhoon come, 53,
 shat² chan sz' lok. 'Yáu 'fung- then send telegram report other places
 kau² 'lái ní, tsau² 'tá tín²-sín' people know, so they can shelter, 32.
 pó' pít, shü' yan chí, 'tang 'k'öü
 'ho- 'yi 'to-pei² lok. That good. 32
 32. Ko²-ti 'hò lok.

CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.

1. Á-ling, kiú' kwü-léi ch'ut, kiú'*. A Ling, call coolie get-out chair. I go-out
 'Ngo ch'ut, 'kai pái-hák. street visiting.
 2. Kwü-léi shik² fán² á. Coolies eat rice, 1.
 3. Ng², kiú' 'k'öü fái' 'tí 'lái. 'K'öü m Well. Tell them quickly come. They
 'ts'ang lok² 'se-tsz'- 'lái, 't'oi 'ngo not yet go-down office, carry me back
 'fán 'shöng 'lái, 'ying- 'koi tai²- 'tsò up come, ought early (before that) eat,
 shik² 'lái. 'Ngo m 'tang tak² 21. I not wait able for-them. 22.
 'k'öü lá.
 4. 'Kéi noi²* shik² tak, 'yün 'ní? How long eat able finish, eh? 53.
 5. M chí 'ní. Not know. 53.
 6. 'Tím 'tang tak, 'k'öü 'ní? 'Ngo How wait able for-them, eh, 35? I want
 'yü' tsik-hak 'höü'. 'Ngo shí-shí immediately go. I constantly tell
 kiú' 'k'öü 'tsò-tí shik² fán². them earlier eat rice. Why they
 'Tsò²-mat, 'k'öü m 'tsò² 'ní? not do, eh? 53.
 7. 'Ná, kwü-léi shik²* fán² 'lá? 'má? Now, coolies eaten rice, eh? 21, 33.
 8. Shik²* lo', m 'koi á. Eaten, 31, beg pardon, 1, (i.e. for having
 eaten before you have).
 9. 'Hò lo'. Shik² 'pái fán² méi² 'ní? Well, 31. Eat full rice not-yet, eh? 53.
 'Yü' höü' 'hó 'yün 'ló' á. Want go very long road, 2.



CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.—(Continued.)

10. Yes, we have. 食飽囉
11. Slowly. A little slower. You need
not go so slowly. Do not go very
slowly. Quicker. 慢慢行, 慢慢啲, 唔使咁慢,
唔好十分慢, 快啲,
12. Stop. Set down the chair. Ring
the bell and give the boy this card
to take in. Yes, Sir. 等吓, 鬆, or 鬆轎, 猛鐘俾帖
過事仔揸入去, 好喇先生,
13. Master and mistress have both gone
out. 事頭 (or 東家) 事頭婆 (or 女東
家) 兩個都出街囉,
14. When the gentleman and lady come
in, give the cards to them. 先生師 奶翻嚟, 你俾帖佢喇,
15. Please take a seat. It is a long time
since I have seen you. Are you
well? 請坐, 好耐唔曾見先生, 你
好呀,
16. I heard that you had a fall a while
ago. Are you quite recovered from
the effects of it? 我聽見先生, 先排跌親, 現時
好翻嚟未呢,
17. You are very kind. I am quite well
again. 你有心, 好翻嚟咯,
18. And your father and mother, are
they also well? 令尊與及令 (壽) 堂納福呀,
19. I hope your elder brother has been
prosperous in business. 願你大佬做生意發大財,
20. The business has not succeeded. I
am afraid he will fail. 生意不前, 慌倒灶咯,
21. I have a small matter I want to ask
your help in. I have a son who
knows English. I beg you, Sir,
to find him some work. If you could
recommend him for an appointment
in a foreign office, that would be
the best. 我有少少事想拜託先生為
我做吓, 我有個仔識英話,
我求先生搵啲路頭俾佢
做, 可以薦佢入洋行寫字
樓, 係十分好咯,



CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.—(Continued.)

10. Shik, 'pau lo'.
 Eat, full, 31.
11. Mán²-mán^{5*} 'háng. Mán²-mán^{5*} 'tái. M 'shai kóm' man². M 'hò shap₂ fan mau². Fai' ti.
 Slowly walk. Slower. Not need so slow. Not good ten parts slow. Quicker.
12. 'Tung 'há. Sung, or sung² kún^{5*}, Mang chung, 'pei t'ip, kwo'sz²-tsai ning yap₂ hoi². 'Hò lá, 'Sín sháng† (or short a).
 Wait a bit. Loosen, or let-down chair. (Sung is used more by the chair-bearer, 坐 tso² is used more by the rider) Pull bell, give card to boy to take enter go. Good, 21, Sir. [31.
13. Sz²-t'au^{5*} (or politely Tung-ká) sz²-t'au^{5*} (or politely) Nöi tung (ká) 'lóng kó' tò ch'ut, kái lo'.
 Master, mistress two [C.] both [C.] also gone out street. (Different titles should be used according to the position of the people. See Titles of Respect in 'Cantonese Made Easy' II Part).
14. 'Sín-sháng, sz-mái fan lai, 'nei 'pei t'ip₂ * 'k'oi lá.
 Gentleman, lady back come, you give cards them, 21. (See do, do.)
15. 'Tseng† 'ts'o⁵. 'Hò noi² (or noi^{5*}) m 'tsang kún' Sín sháng. 'Néi 'hò á?
 Invite sit. Very long not yet see, Sir. You well, eh? 1.
16. 'Ngo t'eng†-kín 'Sín-sháng 'sín-p'au^{5*} tit -tsan. Yin²-shí (or shí^{5*}) 'hò fan sai' méi² 'ui?
 I heard, Sir, a-while-since fell. At-present well again all not-yet, eh? 53.
17. 'Néi 'yau sam. 'Hò fan sai' lo'.
 You have heart. Well again entirely, 31.
18. Ling²-tsün 'yü-k'ap₂ Ling²-(shai²)-t'ong nap₂ fok, á?
 Father and mother enjoy happiness, eh? 2.
19. Yün² 'nei² tai²-lò tsò² sháng-yí fát, tai² ts'oi.
 Hope your elder-brother doing business made large wealth.
20. Sháng-yí pat, 'ts'in. 'Fong 'tò-tsò² lok.
 Business not succeeding. Afraid (he) will fail, 32.
21. 'Ngo 'yau 'shüi-shüi sz², 'söng pái²-t'ok. 'Sín-sháng wai² 'ngo tsò² 'há. 'Ngo 'yau kó' 'tsai shik, Ying-wá^{5*}. 'Ngo k'au 'Sín-sháng wan_{ti} t'au-lò², 'pei 'k'oi tsò². 'Hò 'yí tsin² 'k'oi yap₂ yüng hong 'sé-tsé²-lau², hai² shap₂-fan 'hò lok.
 I have trifling matter wish beg, Sir, for me do a-bit. I have a son knows English. I beg. Sir, find some work give him do. Able to-recommend him enter foreign firm's office would-be very good, 32.

CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT —(Continued.)

22. At present there is no one who wishes to engage a novice. If I hear of anyone wishing to engage a Chinese clerk, I shall certainly remember your son.

23. I congratulate you. I heard a few days ago that you had a grandson.

24. I hear you are going to Swatow shortly. I wish you a pleasant voyage. If you should meet any old friends there, remember me kindly to them. Take care of yourself on board ship. A pleasant voyage.

25. Good bye. We will meet again. We will see each other again. Take care how you go.

26. Where is that coolie of mine now? Dear me! He is always off. I went in and only stayed a short time, and when I come out again he is not here. Go and look for him.

27. He is coming, Sir, he is coming.

28. Why are you always running away? Another time I shall call a street coolie, and you will have to pay him.

29. I did not think, Sir, that you would come out again so quickly. I only ran over to the next street to buy a piece of sugar-cane.

30. I waited for you a long time. You bought a piece of sugar-cane, did you? When you came back you were not eating sugar-cane.

現時有人請新手嘅，我若聽聞有人想請唐人寫字我是必記起你嘅仔嚟，

我恭喜你，我先幾日聽聞你得個孫咯，

我聽聞你遲日想去汕頭，我願你順風，你或見啲舊朋友代我問候佢喇，坐穩船喇，順風喇，

好行喇，後會有期咯，後來致相見喇，慢慢行喇，

我睇個咕喱呢，睇吔，佢時時都唔喺處嘅，我入去坐一陣，翻出嚟佢就唔喺處咯，去搵佢嚟，

嚟咯，先生嚟咯，

做乜你時時走去嘅呢，我大回就叫個街嘅咕喱，就要你出錢嘅嘢，

我唔估得先生咁快睇出嚟嘅，我就走過隔離街買一轆蔗食吖，

我等你好耐咯，買轆蔗咩，你翻緊嚟又唔見食蔗呢，

CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.—(Continued.)

22. Yin²-shí (or shí*) 'mò yan 'ts'engt¹ san 'shaú ke'. 'Ngo yók² 't'engt-man² 'yau² yan 's'ong 'ts'engt 'Trong-yan 'se-tsz* 'ngo 'shí-pít, 'k'èi 'héi 'néi-ke' 'tsai 'lái.
23. 'Ngo 'kung-héi 'néi. 'Ngo 'sín (or 'sín) 'kéi yat² 't'engt-man² 'néi tak, 'ko 'sín lok.
24. 'Ngo 't'engt-man² 'néi 'ch'í yat² 's'ong 'h'oi 'Shán² 't'ran. 'Ngo 'yün² 'néi 'shün² 'fung. 'Néi wák² 'kin 'ti 'kai² 'p'ang-'yau², 'toi² 'ngo 'man² 'han² 'k'öü 'lá. 'T'so* 'wan 'shün 'lá. 'Shün² 'fung 'lá.
25. 'Ho 'háng 'lá. 'Han² 'wüü² 'yau² 'k'èi lok. 'Hau² 'loi 'ch'í 's'ong 'kin² 'lá. 'Mán²-mán²* 'háng 'lá.
26. 'Ngo 'ko 'ko 'kwü²-l'èi 'ni? 'Ai² 'yá! 'K'öü 'shí-shí 'tò 'm 'hai 'shü² 'ke'. 'Ngo 'yap 'h'oi² 'ts'o* 'yat 'chan², (or 'chan²* if a very short time), 'fan 'ch'üt² 'lái, 'k'öü 'tsau² 'm 'hai 'shü² lok. 'H'oi² 'wan 'k'öü 'lái.
27. 'Lai lok. 'Sín-sháng, 'lái lok.
28. 'Tso²-mat, 'néi 'shí-shí 'tsan 'h'oi² 'ke' 'ni? 'Ngo 'tái² (a rapid pronunciation of 第二 'tái² 'yí²) 'wüi 'tsan² 'kiú² 'ko 'k'ai 'ke' 'kwü²-l'èi, 'tsau² 'yüi² 'néi 'ch'üt, 'ts'in* 'ke' 'lá.
29. 'Ngo 'm 'kwü² tak, 'Sín-sháng, 'k'òni 'fái² 'ts'öü² 'ch'üt² 'lái 'ke'. 'Ngo 'tsau² 'tsai 'kwo 'kük²-l'èi 'k'ai 'mái 'yat 'luk, 'ché² 'shik² 'ché.
30. 'Ngo 'tang 'néi 'hó 'noi² (or 'noi*) 'lok. 'Mái 'luk, 'ché² 'me? 'Néi 'fan 'kan 'lái 'yau² 'm 'kin² 'shik² 'ché² 'ni?

At present no man engages new hands.
15. I, if hear have man wish engage Chinese writer, I certainly remember (or recall up, compare treasure up in my memory) your son.

I congratulate you. I before several days heard you obtained a grandson, 32.

I hear you later date wish go Swatow. I hope you (will have) prosperous wind. You perhaps see some old friends for me ask welfare of them, 21. Sit steady on-board-ship, 21. Prosperous gales, 21.

Well walk, 21. Afterwards can have date, 32. Afterwards till each see, 21. Slowly walk, 21.

My that [C.] coolie, eh, 53? Dear me! He always also not at place, 15. I went in sat one moment, back out come, he then not at place, 32. Go find him come.

Coming, 32, Sir, coming, 32.

Why you constantly run go away, 15, eh?
53. I another time just call a street coolie, then want you pay-out money, [15, 22.]

I not think able, Sir, so quickly out come, 15. I just ran go-over neighbouring street buy one piece sugar-cane eat only, 7.

I wait you very long, 32. Buy piece sugar-cane, eh? 39. You back in-the-act-of coming yet not see eat sugar-cane, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.—(Continued.)

31. I saw you coming, so I ran quickly back. How could I eat sugar-cane when I was running?
32. Be quiet. When I go in to call, you should wait for me, and not run away elsewhere.

我見先生嚟，所以我快啱啱走翻嚟，走緊路點食得蔗呢，
咪出聲咯，我入去坐你應該要等我翻出嚟嘅，唔好走去第二處，

CONVERSATION 31ST.—MILITARY.

1. Is there any fear of war at present?
2. I think there is no need to be afraid at present of war.
3. All countries have many soldiers, and they are constantly wanting to fight.
4. It would be much better if there was universal peace.
5. In Western countries there are many soldiers always congregated together ready for fighting.
6. Large sums of money are spent every year in these matters.
7. In olden times soldiers in the West used bows and arrows, or spears, as the Chinese do.
8. But, Sir, do you not know that for some years past the Chinese have been copying the people of your respected country, by using foreign firearms?
9. Yes, I know that; and not only that, but they are also making use of torpedoes.
10. Have you been, Sir, to the parade ground, and seen the soldiers parade?
11. I have been several times. It is a fine sight. It is really a fine sight.

現時慌打仗唔慌呢，
我估呢陣都唔使怕有仗打咯，

萬國兵多常時想打仗咯，

天下太平越發好咯，

在西國有大多兵時時聚埋預備打仗，

每年使大把錢為呢啲事嘅咯，

古時西國兵又用弓箭或札嘴嚟打，好似中國人噉樣，

但係先生你唔知近來幾年間，
唐人學先生貴國人使洋鎗咩，

係的，我知咯，又唔止用洋鎗，又使水雷炮，

先生去過較場見操兵唔會呢，

去過有幾次咯，好睇咯，真正好睇咯，

CONVERSATION 30TH.—THE VISIT.—(Continued.)

31. 'Ngo kún' 'Sín-sháng' 'lai, 'sho-
'yí 'ngo fái'-ts'oi-tí 'tsai fán
'lai. 'Tsai-kan' 'lò' 'tim shik₂
tak, che' 'ni? I saw, you Sir, coming, therefore I quickly
ran back come. Running road how
eat can sugar-cane, eh? 53.
32. 'Mai ch'ut, 'sheng' lok. 'Ngo
yap' 'hōi' 'ts'o' 'nei 'ying-koí
yín' 'tang' 'ngo fán ch'ut, 'lai ke'. Do-not issue sound, 32. I enter go sit,
you ought must wait I back ont
come, 15. Not good run go another
place.

CONVERSATION 31ST.—MILITARY.

1. Yín' shí fong' 'ta-chōng' 'm fong
'ni. Present time fear fighting not fear,
eh? 53.
2. 'Ngo 'kwú 'ni chan' 'tò 'm 'shai
p'á' 'yau' chōng' 'ta lok. I think this time also not need fear have
battles fought, 32.
3. Mán' kwok, 'ping' 'to, 'shí-shōng'
'sōng 'ta-chōng' lok. [lok. All (*lit.* myriad) countries soldiers many,
constantly wish to-fight, 32. [32.
4. 'Tín' 'hā' 'tái' 'ping' 'yüt-fat' 'hō Heaven's beneath great peace more better,
In Western countries have great many
soldiers constantly gathered together,
ready to fight.
5. 'Tsoi' 'sai kwok' 'yau' 'tái' 'to 'ping
'shí-shí (*or* 'shí*) 'ts'oi' 'mai yü'-
p'ei' 'ta-chōng'. Each year spend large handfuls money
on-account-of these matters, 15, 32.
6. 'Múi' 'm 'shai 'thái' 'pá' 'ts'ni'
wai' 'ni-tí sz' 'ke' lok. Olden times Western countries' soldiers
also used bows, arrows, or spears to
fight like Chinese (*lit.* Middle king-
dom) men so fashion.
7. 'Kwú' 'shí' 'sai kwok' 'ping' 'yau'
yung' 'kung, 'tsm' 'wák' 'chát' 'ts'oi
'lai' 'tái, 'hō 'ts'z' 'chung-kwok
'yau' 'kóm' 'yōng'. But, Sir, you not know lately several years
time Chinese (*lit.* Tong Dynasty)
men copy Sir's honourable country's
men use foreign firearms, eh? 39.
8. 'Tín' 'hai' 'Sín-sháng, 'nei 'm 'chí
kan' 'loi' 'kai' 'nin' 'kún, 'Tong
'yan' 'hok' 'Sín-sháng' 'kwai' 'kwok
'yan' 'shai' 'yōng' 'ts'ōng' 'me'. Yes 1, I know, 32; also not only use foreign
firearms, also use water-thunder guns.
9. 'Hái' 'á, 'ngo 'chí lok; 'yau' 'm 'chí
yung' 'yōng' 'ts'ōng, 'yau' 'shai
'shōi' 'lōi' '(p'au'). Sir gone parade-ground seen parading
soldiers not yet, eh? 53.
10. 'Sín-sháng' 'hōi' 'kwó' 'kau' 'ch'ōng'
kín' 'ts'ó' 'ping' 'm 'ts'ang' 'ni'. Gone have several times, 32. Good to-
see, 32. Truly good to-see, 32.
11. 'Hōi' 'kwó' 'yau' 'kai' 'ts'z' lok. 'Hō
'tái lok. 'Chan' 'ching' 'hō' 'tái lok.

CONVERSATION 31ST.—MILITARY.—(Continued.)

12. The General was riding a large black horse, while the Colonel was on one as white as snow.
13. At first there was a regiment of infantry, and some artillery-men. I did not see any cavalry.
14. Afterwards the volunteers came, and they fought together.
15. Which side won, the soldiers, or the other side?
16. The volunteers were not strong enough to withstand the soldiers. They fought for an hour when they were beaten.
17. Have you seen the new forts yet? There are a great many large guns in them.
18. I want to ask you something. Very good. Please tell me what a breach-loading gun is.
19. A breach-loading gun is not the same as the common gun. The cartridge is inserted at the breach of the gun, and not at the muzzle.
20. Then that is the same as a revolver.
21. Yes, about the same, but there is some difference.
22. And moreover a revolver (or pistol) is only a small firearm.
23. You are right. When a cannon is let off the whole earth trembles, but when a small firearm is fired there is not much noise.
24. I like to see the bayonets. They glitter in the sunlight.
25. Yes, they appear very bright.

將軍騎住一匹大黑馬，個參將騎一隻雪咁白嘅，

先頭有一營步兵喺處，又有啲炮手，我唔見馬兵，

後來民兵嚟，畀大家相打，

邊頭贏呢，係官兵抑或嗰頭呢，

民兵唔够打，打有成點鐘畀就輸咯，

見過新炮台唔會呢，有好多大炮喺裏頭嘅，

我想問先生一句，好唔，請你話我知後膛炮係乜傢伙呢，

後膛炮呢，唔同平常嘅，在炮尾入炮碼，唔係在炮口入嘅，

畀就同六口連一樣咯，

係，都係咁上下，但係有啲分別嘅，

而且對面笑不過係細鎗啫，

有錯咯，放炮個時成地都震嘅，但燒細鎗有幾大聲咯，

我中意睇鎗頭劍，日頭晒佢就發光咯，

係咯，見好光嘅，

CONVERSATION 31ST.—MILITARY.—(Continued.)

12. Tsóng-kwan¹ k'e² chí² yat² pat² tái²
lak² má² ko² tsám-tsong² k'e² yat²
chek² sūt² kóm² pak² ke².
General rode on one [C.] large black horse,
the Colonel rode one [C.] snow as
white, 15.
13. Sin-tai¹ yau² yat² ying² pō² ping²
hai² shū²: Yau² ti² prau² shau².
Ngo² m² kin² mā² ping².
First there was one regiment infantry
soldiers at the place, also have some
gun hands. I not see horse soldiers.
14. Hai²-loi² man²-ping² lai² kóm² tai²-
kai² sōng² tai².
Afterwards people's soldiers come, then
altogether together fought.
15. Pin² tai² yeng² ni²? Hai² kwín²
ping² yik² wák² ko² tai² ni²?
Which side won, eh? 53. Was official
soldiers, or that side, eh? 53.
16. Man² ping² m² kan² tai² tai² yau²
sheng² tim² chung². kóm² tsau²
shui² lok².
People's soldiers not sufficient to fight.
Fight have fully an hour, so then
lost, 32.
17. Kin²-kwo² san² prau²-tor² m²
tsang² ni²? Yau² hò² to² tái² prau²
hai² fōi²-tan² ka².
Seen new forts not yet, eh? 53. Have great
many large guns in interior, 14.
18. Ngo² sōng² man² sin² shang² yat²
kōi². Hò² a². Tseng² néi² wá² ngo²
chí², hau²-tong² prau² hai² mat²,
kai²-fo² ni²?
I wish ask Sir one sentence. Very-good. 1
Invite you tell me to-know breach-
loading guns are what articles, eh? 53.
19. Hai²-tong² prau² ni², m² tung²
ping²-shōng² ke². Tsoi² prau² méi²
yap² kip², mā², m² hai² tsoi² prau²
hau² yap² ke².
Breach-loading guns, 53, not same or-
dinary, 15. At gun's end enter
cartridge, not is at gun's month
entered, 15.
20. Kóm² tsau² tung² luk²-hau²-lu²
yat² yōng² lok².
Then just with six-barrelled revolver one
same, 32.
21. Hai², tò² hai² kóm² shōng²-ha²,
tán²-hai² yau² ti² fan²-pit² ke².
Yes, also is about the-same, but have some
difference, 15.
22. Yi²-ché² tōi²-mín²-sui² pat²-kwo²
hai² sai² tsōng² che².
Besides revolver only is small firearm
only, 7.
23. Mò² tso² lok². Fong² prau² kó² shi²
sheng² tái² tò² chan²-hiu², tau² shui²
sai² tsōng² mò² kái² tái² sheng² lok².
No mistake, 32. Let-off gun that time
whole earth also trembles, but fire small
firearm not much great sound, 32.
24. Ngo² chung²-yi² tai² tsōng²-tai²
kin². Yat² tai² shai², kōi² tsau²
fat² kwong² lok².
I like to-see bayonets. Sun shining-on-
them they then produce light, 32.
25. Hai² lok², kin² hò² kwong² kóm².
Yes, 32, see very bright so.

CONVERSATION 31ST.—MILITARY.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 26. The officers carry swords, and some ride on horseback. | 兵總馱劍，有啲騎馬添， |
| 27. How do you distinguish between a sword and dagger? | 劍同刀有乜分別呢， |
| 28. The Chinese call a sword one with two edges, and a one-edged one a knife or dagger. | 唐人噉咁嘅，兩邊口嘅就係劍，一邊口嘅叫做刀， |
| 29. I picked up a pair of daggers at the side of the road one day when I was out for a walk. They had been thrown away by thieves, who were afraid of being arrested. | 有一日我行街，喺路邊執倒一孖刀，係賊佬嘅，佢怕差人捉佢噉就掙嘅嘅， |
| 30. Oh! did you, and have you still got them? | 係咩，重喺處嗎 (or 重有冇呀，) |
| 31. Yes, I have. | 重喺處呀 (or 重有咯，) |
| 32. Let me see them. | 俾我睇喇， |

CONVERSATION 32ND.—THE GARDENER.

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Tell the gardener to come here. I want to see him. | 叫花王嚟，我要見佢， |
| 2. Very well, Sir. | 好喇，先生， |
| 3. How is it there are no flowers in my garden? | 點解我花園冇花呢， |
| 4. The flowers have not come out yet. | 花唔曾出呀， |
| 5. I do not see any buds even. | 花咁都唔見呀， |
| 6. There will be some by and by. | 慢慢有咯， |
| 7. I bought several China firs last night, and want you to plant them. | 我昨晚買幾塊松樹要你種， |
| 8. Shall I plant them where the turf has been laid down? | 種係草披個處好嗎， |
| 9. You are stupid. Do you think I want holes dug in the turf? | 你呆嘅，你估我要掘啲窿在草披嚟種咩， |
| 10. The leaves on those bamboos are growing too thick together. | 個幾叢竹樹生得葉多， |
| 11. And that branch of the tree should be cut off. | 個叢樹嘅樹枝，應該斬斷致得， |

CONVERSATION 31ST.—MILITARY.—(Continued.)

26. Ping²-tsung² t'o kim², 'yau² ti² k'e² 'ma² t'im.
Officers carry swords, have some ride horses besides.
27. Kim² t'ung² t'o 'yau² nat, fan-pit² 'ni²?
Swords from knives have what distinction, eh? 53.
28. 'T'ong²-yan² 'k'om² kiu² ke²: 'l'ong² pin² 'hau² ke², tsau² hai² kim²: yat, pin² 'hau² ke², kiu²-ts'o² t'o.
Chinese so call, 15: two sides edges, 15, then is sword; one side edge, 15, called kuife.
29. 'Yau² yat, yat, 'ngo² 'hang² kai² (better kai) hai lo² pin² (better pin) chap, t'o yat, 'ma² t'o, hai² ts'ak² 'lo ke², k'ou² p'ia² 'ch'ai-yan² chuk² 'k'ou², 'k'om² tsau² 'wing²-chiu² ke².
Have one day I walk street, at road side picked-up one pair knives. Was thief fellows', 15, they afraid police catch them, so then throw-away, 15.
30. Hai² 'me²? ('hung² 'hai shü² 'ma²? (or 'hung² 'yau² 'mò a²?)
Indeed! 32. Still at place, eh? 53. (or Still have or not, eh? 2.)
31. 'Hung² 'hai shü² a² (or 'Chang² 'yau² lok.)
Still at place, 2, (or Still have, 32.)
32. 'P'ei² 'ngo² 'tai² la.²
Give me to-see, 21.

CONVERSATION 32ND.—THE GARDENER.

1. Kiu² 'fa² wong² lai. 'Ngo² yiu² kin²
Call flower prince come. I want see him.
2. 'Hò² 'lá, 'sin²-shang². ['k'ou².
Good, 21, Sir.
3. 'Tim² 'kai² 'ngo² 'fa²-yün² 'mò² 'fa²
How explain my flower-garden no flowers.
4. 'Fá² 'in² 'ts'ang² ch'ut, a². ['ni²?
Flowers not yet (come) out, 2. [eh? 53.
5. 'Fá² (or 'Fá) 'lam² t'o 'm² kin² a².
Flower buds also not see, 2.
6. 'Mán²-mán²* 'yau² lok.
Soiwlly-slowly have. 32.
7. 'Ngo² tsok² 'man² 'mán² 'k'ei² 'tau² 'ts'ung-shü² yiu² 'néi² chung².
I last night bought several [C.] fir-trees want you plant.
8. 'Chung² 'hai² 'ts'ò²-p'ei² ko² shü² 'hò² m'a²?
Plant at turfed that place good, eh? 32.
9. 'Néi² 'ngoi² ke². 'Néi² 'kwú² 'ngo² yiu² kwat² 'ti² lung² tsoi² 'ts'ò²-p'ei² 'hai chung² 'me²?
You stupid, 15. You think I want dig some holes in turf in-order-to plant, eh? 32.
10. 'Kò² 'k'ei² 'p'ò² chuk² shü² 'shang² tak² yip² t'o.
Those several [C.] bamboo trees grow have-been-able-to leaves many.
11. 'Kò² 'p'ò² shü²-ke² shü²-chi² ying²-koi² 'chám² 't'ün² chí²-tak.
That [C.] tree's tree branch ought cut short in-order-to do.

CONVERSATION 32ND.—THE GARDENER.—(Continued.)

12. Do you wish those few pots of lotus put into the pond?
13. Yes, certainly.
14. A seller of flowers brought a number of roses. He left them here for your approval.
15. Let me see them by and by.
16. Where have you put all those narcissi we had at Chinese new year?
17. I have put them by, some other kinds will grow next year.
18. I know that. I wanted you to put them by carefully.
19. Are there any empty flower-pots?
20. If there are. I want you to plant these seeds in them.
21. These trees need pruning.
22. That plant is dead. Pull it up, and put another in.
23. If I put a dog's tooth flower* in, it will look well.
24. I want some new plants put on the verandah every week.
25. Have you watered these flowers?
26. I watered them this morning.
27. How is it they are so dry?
28. The sun was very hot to-day.
29. I want to buy some flowers. What had I better buy?
30. There are a great many flowers that it would be well to buy.
31. I only want to buy a few.
32. Then buy some dahlias, sun-flowers, camellias, tuberoses, and that will be enough.

你係要個幾盤蓮花種落塘，
係唔係呀，
係定喇，
賣花佬擔啲玫瑰花嚟，佢丟
處等你或中意就要，

等吓俾我睇喇，
唐人新年咁多水仙花，丟咗
邊處呀，

擠埋咯，出年又噲生出別啲
花，
個啲我都知到咗，我要你收
好佢，
有啲空花盤有冇呀，
有呢，就要你種呢啲的花仁，

呢啲樹要省枝葉致得，
個禽死阻咯，搵出嚟種過第
禽，
我種禽狗牙花都幾好睇，

每個禮拜要擺啲新花嚟騎樓
致得，
你淋呢啲花唔曾呀，
我今朝淋阻咯，
點解咁乾呢，
今日熱頭晒得好猛，
我要買啲花，邊啲好買，

有好多花好買，

我淨係要買幾堆咯，
噉，買啲芍藥花，向日葵，茶
花，玉簪花，噉就夠咯，

* Note.—The name in the text is a translation of the Chinese name. There would appear to be no common name for it in English. The Botanical name is *Tabernaemontana Coronaria*, flore plena.

CONVERSATION 32ND.—THE GARDENER.—(Continued.)

12. 'Néi hai² yiu² ko² 'kèi p'ün lín fá chung² lok² t'ong : hai² 'ai hai² á ?
You do want those several pots lotus flower plant down into pond ; is not is ? 2.
13. Hai² ting⁵ lá.
Yes, certainly, 21.
14. Mai² fá 'lò táu² tí 'múi-kwá² fá lá. 'K'öu² t'ün shü² 'tang 'néi wák² chung-yí², tsau² yiu².
Sell flower fellow carry some roses come. He placed here wait you perhaps like, then want.
15. 'Tang 'há 'péi 'ngo 't'ai lá.
Wait a-while give me to-see, 21 (i.e. Show them to me).
16. 'T'ong-yán 'sán 'nín kóm² 'tò shöü-sín fá, t'ün sái p'ün shü² á ?
Chinese new year so many water-genii flowers, place all what place, eh ? 2.
17. 'Chai 'mái lok², ch'üt² 'nín yán² 'wúi sháng² ch'üt² p'it² tí fá.
Place together, 32, coming year it also can grow out other kinds flowers.
18. Ko² 'tí 'ngo 'tò 'chí tò 'ái. 'Ngo yiu² 'néi 'shau² 'hò 'k'öü.
That I also know, 1. I want you put-by well them. [eh ? 2.
19. 'Yau² 'tí 'hung fá- 'p'ün 'yau² 'mò á ?
Have some empty flowers-pots have not,
20. 'Yau² 'nín, tsau² yiu² 'néi chung² 'nín 'tí fá ngam.
Have, 33, then want you plant these flowers seeds.
21. 'Ní- 'tí shü² yiu² 'sháng- 'chí-yí² chí tak.
These trees want pruning in-order-to do.
22. Ko² 'p'o 'sz 'cho lok², 'mang ch'üt² 'lai chung² 'kwó² 'tái² 'p'o.
That [C.] dead, 32, pull out come plant over another [C.]
23. 'Ngo chung² 'p'o 'kau- 'ngá fá 'tò 'kèi 'hò 't'ai.
I plant [C.] dog's-tooth-flower also pretty good see,
24. 'Mái ko² 'lai-pán² yiu² 'p'ai 'tí 'sán fá 'hai 'k'e- 'lau² chí tak.
Each [C.] week want spread-out some new flowers at verandah in-order-to do.
25. 'Néi 'lam 'nín 'tí fá 'm- 'ts'ang á ?
Have-you watered these flowers yet, eh ? 2.
26. 'Ngo 'kam 'chín 'lam- 'cho lok .
I this morning watered. 32.
27. 'Tím 'kái kóm² 'kón 'nín ?
How explain so dry, eh ? 53.
28. 'Kam-yat² yit² 't'au² 'shái² tak, 'hò 'máng. ['mái ?
To-day sun shine was-able-to very fierce. [buy ?
29. 'Ngo yiu² 'mái 'tí fá. 'Pín- 'tí 'hò
I want buy some flowers. Which good
30. 'Yau² 'hò 'tò fá 'hò 'mái.
Have good many flowers good buy.
31. 'Ngo 'tsing²- 'hai² yiu² 'mái 'kái 'tau² 'che.
I only am wanting buy several [C.] only, 7.
32. 'Kóm, 'mái 'tí 'chök- 'yök² fá, 'hóng- 'yat² 'kw'ái, 'chí fá, 'yuk²- 'tsám fá, 'kóm tsau² 'kau² lok.
Then buy some dahlias, sun-flowers, camellias, tuberoses, so then enough, 32.

CONVERSATION 33RD.—MAIL LETTERS.

1. A gun has gone at the Peak; the mail is coming in.
2. Yes; What flag is hoisted?
3. It looks like the English flag; I cannot see clearly.
4. Is there a ball up at the mast-head?
5. There is, at the very top is the English flag, in the middle the ball, and below a small flag.
6. What flag?
7. I cannot see.
8. You know how far the vessel is off by the small flag.
9. The small flag is down.
10. It is only hoisted at first.
11. I want the coolie to go for the letters when the steamer comes.
12. Let me know when you see the steamer lying along side the wharf.
13. Very good.
14. It will probably be two hours before she arrives, as it is a clear day, and, there are no mists.
15. Now, coolie, I have written a paper for you to go down to the Post Office, to get the mail letters.
16. I do not know where the Post Office is.
17. It is next to the Clock Tower, in Queen's Road.
18. Take the paper down and you will see some windows at the side next the Clock Tower.

山頂燒砍炮咯。祖家船埋緊頭呀，

係咩，扯乜野旗呢，好似英國嘅，唔睇得真，

旗杆尾有毬有呀，有，至高個係英旗，中間有個毬，下底有枝細旗，

乜野旗呢，

睇唔出咯，

睇個枝細旗，就知個隻船有幾遠，

落細旗咯，

不過初初扯細旗嘅，火船埋頭要管店去擺信，

見個隻火船拍埋馬頭就話我知呀，

好咯，

大概有兩點鐘咁耐至到，因為今日好天有山霧，

拿，咁哩我寫張紙你落去書信館擺祖家信嚟，

唔知書信館喺邊處呢，大鐘樓隔離，在大馬路，

掙個張紙落去就見有啲窗門喺大鐘樓個便，

CONVERSATION 33RD.—MAIL LETTERS.

1. Šhán 'teng† shiú 'ham p'áu' lok,
'tsò- ká shiún 'mái 'kan 't'áu á'.
 2. Hai' 'me:?' 'Ch'e 'mi 'ye 'k'èi 'ni?
 3. 'Hò 'ts'z 'Ying-kwok, ke'; 'm 't'ai
tak, 'chan.
 4. 'K'èi 'kon 'méi 'yau' 'k'au' * 'mò á'?
 5. 'Yau, 'chi' 'kò kò' hai' 'Ying 'k'èi,
'chung- 'kám 'yau' kò 'k'au, * 'há-
'tai 'yau' 'chi' sai' 'k'èi.
 6. Mat, 'ye 'k'èi 'ni'?
 7. 'T'ai 'm 'ch'nt, lok.
 8. 'T'ai kò' 'chi' sai' 'k'èi, 'tsau' 'chi
kò' 'chek, 'shiún 'yau' 'k'èi 'yün.*
 9. Lok, sai' 'k'èi lok. [chek.
 10. Pat, 'kwò' 'ch'o- 'ch'o' 'ch'e sai' 'k'èi.
 11. 'Fo-shiún 'mái- 't'áu 'yü' 'kwün- 'tím*
'höü' 'lo 'sm.
 12. Kín' kò' 'chek 'fo- 'shiún 'p'ak, 'mái
'má- 't'áu 'tsau' 'wá' 'ngo 'chi' á'.
 13. 'Hò lok.
 14. 'Tái- 'k'oi' * 'yau' 'lóng 'tím 'chung
kòm' 'noi' * 'chi' tò', 'yan- 'wai' 'kam
mat, 'hò 'tín 'mò 'shán mò'.
 15. Ná', 'kwü- 'léi 'ngo 'se 'chóng 'chi
'néi lok, 'höü' 'shü- 'sm 'kwün 'lo
'tsò- 'ká 'sun' 'lái.
 16. 'M 'chi 'shü- 'sun- 'kwün 'hai' 'pín
'shü 'ni'.
 17. 'Tái- 'chung- 'lau' * 'kák- 'léi, 'tsoi'
'Tái' 'Má 'Lò.
 18. 'Ning kò' 'chóng 'chi lok, 'höü',
'tsau' kín' 'yau' 'ti 'ch'óng- 'mün (or
'ch'óng 'mün*) 'hai' 'Tái' 'chung
'lau' * kò 'pín'.
- Hill top fire [C.] gun 32, ancestral-family-
seat vessel arriving.
- Is (so), eh? 39. Hoist what thing flag,
eh? 53.
- Very like English-country's 15, not see
able true.
- Flag staff end have ball not, eh? 2.
- Have most high that is English flag, mid-
dle have [C.] ball, below have [C.]
small flag.
- What thing flag, eh? 53.
- See not out, 32.
- Look-at that [C.] small flag then know
that [C.] vessel have how far.
- Down small flag, 32. [only, 7.
- Not more than-at first hoist small flag
- Steamer arrive want coolie go get letters.
- See that [C.] steamer lie close-to wharf then
say-to-me to-know, 2.
- Good, 32.
- Probably have two [C.] hours so long
till arrive, because this day good
weather, no mountain mist.
- There-now coolie I have-written a-piece
[C.] of-paper for-you to-go down away
to- Post Office to-bring mail letters
come (*to bring-come*, i.e. *to fetch*).
- Not know Post-Office at what place, 32.
- Large Clock Loft neighbouring, in Large
Horse Road.
- Take that piece [C.] of-paper down go,
then see have some windows at
Large Clock Tower that side.

CONVERSATION 33RD.—MAIL LETTERS.—(Continued.)

19. There are a number of people waiting at the windows to get letters.
20. When the windows are opened you show this paper to the people inside, and they will hand you the letters.
21. As soon as they are handed to you, you must come up quickly.
22. Very good, Sir.
23. Go at once.
24. I have come back, Sir. There are three letters and four newspapers.
25. Very good. Give them to me.
26. There are only two letters here, and you said there were three. How is that?
27. The man told me there was a registered letter, which he would not give me.
28. Then he only gave you two letters.
29. Yes, and I had to pay ten cents on this one before he would give it to me.
30. Why was that?
31. He said the postage was not enough.
32. All right, that will do.

有好多入喺窗門個便等攞信，
 窗門開呢，就俾呢張紙過裏
 頭個啲人睇，佢就交信
 出嚟俾你，
 一交信過你，你快啲翻上
 嚟至得，
 好喇，先生，
 即刻去，
 先生，翻嚟咯，有三封信，四
 張新聞紙，
 好喇，俾我喇，
 呢處淨係有兩封信，你又話
 有三封，點解呢，
 個人話我聽有一封擔保信，
 佢唔俾我嘅，
 噉，佢淨係俾兩封你咯，
 係哩，呢封佢又要我俾十個
 先至交俾我，
 做乜呢，
 佢話信資唔够話，
 好咯，做得咯，

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.

1. I have bought a new map to-day.
Would you like to see it?
2. Oh! Indeed? I would.

我今日買一幅新地理圖，你
 想睇唔呀，
 呵，係咩，想叮，

CONVERSATION 33RD.—MAIL LETTERS.—(Continued.)

19. 'Yau² 'hò² to² 'yan² 'hai² 'ch'ong-² 'mín²
(or as above) 'ko² 'piu² 'taug² 'lo²
sun². Have very many people at windows that
side waiting to get letters.
20. 'Ch'ong-² 'mín² (or better as above)
'hoi² 'ni² 'tsau² 'pei² 'ni² 'ch'ong² 'chi²
kwo² 'l'ou²-tau² 'ko² 'ti² 'yan² 'tai².
'k'ou² 'tsau² 'kau² sun² 'chut² 'lai²
'pei² 'nei². Windows open, 53, then give this piece-of
[C.] paper to inside those men to look-
at, they thereupon hand letters out
come give you.
21. 'Yat² 'kau² sun² 'kwo² 'nei², 'nei² 'fai²
'ts'ou² 'ti² 'fan² 'sh'ong² 'lai² 'chi² 'tak². Once handed letters over to-you, you
quickly back up come in-order-to
22. 'Hò² 'l'á², 'Sin-² 'sh'ang². Good, 21, Sir. [do.]
23. 'Tsik²-hak², 'h'ou². Immediately go.
24. 'Sin-² 'sh'ang²†, 'fan² 'lai² lok². 'Yau²
'sám² 'fung² sun², 'sz² 'ch'ong² 'san-
man-² 'chi². Sir, back come, 32, have three [C.] letters,
four [C.] newspapers.
25. 'Hò² 'l'á², 'pei² 'ngo² 'l'á². Good, 21, give to-me, 21.
26. 'Ni² 'shü² 'tsing²-hai² 'yau² 'l'ong² 'fung²
sun², 'nei² 'yau² 'wá² 'yau² 'sám² 'fung²;
(This becomes a variant tone as it
is in a questioning tone). 'Tim²
'kau² 'ni²? This place only have two [C.] letters, you
also say have three [C.]. How ex-
plain, eh? 53.
27. 'Ko² 'yan² wá² 'ngo² 't'eng²† 'yau² 'yat²,
'fung² 'tám²-p'ò² sun², 'k'ou² 'm² 'pei²
'ngo² 'ke². The man said to-me to-hear there-was
one [C.] registered letter, he not
give to-me, 15.
28. 'Kóm² 'k'ou² 'tsing² 'hai² 'pei² 'l'ong²
'fung² 'nei² lok². Then he only did give two [C.] to-you, 32.
29. 'Hai² 'le², 'ni² 'fung² 'k'ou² 'yan² 'yü² 'ngo²
'pei² 'shap² 'ko² 'sin² 'ch'í² 'kau² 'pei² 'ngo². Yes, 24, this [C.] he also required me to-
give ten [C] cents before hand-over
30. 'Tsò² 'mat², 'ni²? Do what, eh? 53. [give me.]
31. 'K'ou² 'wá² sun², 'tsz² 'm² 'kau² 'wá². He said postage not sufficient so-he-said,
32. 'Hò² lok², 'tsò² 'tak² lok². Good 32, do can, [i.e., can do] 32. [61.]

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.

1. 'Ngo² 'kam²-yat², 'mai² 'yat², 'fuk², 'sau²
'tér²-l'ei²-t'ò². 'Néi² 's'ong² 't'ai² 'má²? I to-day buy one [C.] new map. You
wish see not, eh? 2.
2. 'O! 'hai² 'me²? 'S'ong² 'á². Oh! Is-it-so, eh? 39. Wish, 1.

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(Continued.)

3. I take it this large place in the centre of the map is China.
4. Oh no, that is Europe, Asia, and Africa.
5. Then where is China? I do not see it at all.
6. There it is.
7. No, you are joking. The Eighteen Provinces so small?
8. It is not that China is small. China is very large, but the whole world is very much larger than China; It is not only China that is in the world, there are a great many countries in it.
9. How strange! It is truly strange! Where are England, and America?
10. How do you Western people come to China?
11. There are several routes. From America you come by steamer from California to Yokohama in Japan, and afterwards you come straight to Shanghai, or Hongkong. The whole voyage takes about a month.
12. There are several routes by which you can come from England.
13. First you start from London, which is the capital of England, or from some other English port.

我睇得地理圖中間呢箇大地方係中國嘅，

唔係，個箇係歐羅巴亞細亞，及亞非利加嘅，

噉，中國喺邊處呢，喊都唔見到咯，

喺個噏咯，

唔係，先生講笑話咯，十八省咁細嘅咩，

唔係話中國細，唐山好大地方，但係通天下計埋重大

得多過中國咯，天下唔止

獨係中國，有好多國嚟，

咁出奇嘅，真正奇咯，英國美國喺邊處呢，

你哋西國人點嚟中國呢，

有幾條路嚟嘅，喺美國嚟，

就喺舊金山搭火船，嚟

到日本橫濱，然後一直駛

到上海，或香港，成條水路

嚟計約莫要一個月度，

喺英國有幾條路可以嚟得嘅，

第一就喺英國京城倫敦開身，

或者喺英國別個埠頭起

行，

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(Continued.)

3. 'Ngo 't'ai tak, tòi²-lòi²-tò chung-
kín ní tát tòi²-tòi²-fong hai²
Chung-kwok, kwá².
4. M hai², k'ót² hai² 'Ái-lo-pá, Á²-
sai-a², k'ap² Á²-fèi-lòi²-k'á 'che.²
5. 'Kóm, Chung-kwok, 'hai pin shü²
ní?² Hám² tò m kín² tò² lok.
6. 'Hai k'ó shü² lok.
7. M hai², Sín-shäng† kong sù²-wá²*
lok, Shap²-pát, Shäng kóm² sai²
k'è² me²?
8. M hai² wá² Chung-kwok sai².
T'óng Shán hò tái²-tòi²-fong, t'ín²-
hai² t'ung t'ín-há² kái² m'ai chung²
tái² tak, to kwó² Chung-kwok
lok, T'ín-há² m chí tuk² hai²
Chung-kwok, 'yau hò to kwok ká².
9. Kóm² ch'ut, 'k'èi k'è²! 'Chan ching²
'k'èi lok, Ying-kwok, 'Mèi-kwok
hai pin (shü²) ní?
10. 'Néi-tòi² Sai-kwok, 'yan 'tím 'lai
Chung-kwok ní?
11. 'Yau 'k'èi t'íu lò² 'lai k'è², 'hai 'Mái-
kwok, 'lai tsau² 'hai Kan² 'Kam-
Shán t'áp, 'fo-shün, 'lai tò 'Yat-
pún, 'Wáng-pán, 'yin-hau² yat,
chik² shai tò Shóng²-hói wák²
Hóng-kong, Sheng† t'íu shéu-
lò² 'lai kái yók-mok² yiu² yat,
k'ó yüt, tò.
12. 'Hai Ying-kwok, 'yau 'k'èi t'íu lò²
'ho-yi 'lai tak, k'è².
13. Tai² yat tsau² hai Ying-kwok, 'king-
sheng† Lun-tun (or Lun t'nn)
hói-shan, wák²-che 'hai Ying-
kwok pit² k'ó fái²-tau² hói häng†.
- I see able (i.e. I apprehend) map's centre
this spot large place is Middle King-
dom I-suppose, 18.
- Not is, that spot is Europe, Asia, and
Africa, only, 7.
- Then Middle Kingdom is-at what place. eh?
53. Altogether also not see reach, 32.
(Do not arrive at seeing it.)
- At that place, 32.
- Not is. Sir speaks laughing words, 32.
Eighteen Provinces (i.e., China
Proper) so small, eh? 15, 39.
- Not do say Middle Kingdom small. China
very large place; but all Heaven's
Under calculated together still larger
able-to-be much than China, 32.
World not simply only is China, have
great many countries, 14.
- So extraordinary! 15. Truly really strange!
32. England, America at where,
eh? 53.
- You Western-country men how come-to
China, eh? 53.
- Have several lengths-of road come, 15.
from America come, then in Old
Gold Hills get-on fire-ship come ar-
rive-at Japan, Yokohama. After-
wards one straight sail arrive Shang-
hai, or Hongkong. All length of water-
road come calculate approximately
must require one [C.] month about.
- From England have several lengths road
come able-to, 15.
- No. 1 then from England capital city
London start, or from England other
[C.] port begin to-go.

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(Continued.)

14. You can reach Gibraltar, a fortress and port in the south of Spain, and belonging to England in four, five, or six days, according to the speed of the steamer.

15. Seen either by day or night, Gibraltar is rather like Hongkong.

16. Four or five days' sail in the Mediterranean, and you reach Malta, an English colony, where after staying a day or two you again start for Egypt.

17. A few days, and you arrive there, and, without changing steamers, you go through the country from North to South by a canal, taking a day for the journey.

18. After that you go down the Red Sea for four or five days, and arrive at Aden, an English settlement; here the sun is scorching, and there is little water to drink, much sand, and very little vegetation.

19. Then in about ten days' steaming the vessel arrives at Colombo. This is a port in Ceylon, which is a large island at the South of India, belonging to England.

20. After seven or eight day's journey you arrive at Penang, and a day or two after at Singapore. These two ports are also English Colonies and there are a great many Chinese engaged in agriculture and business in both.

睇火船 行快或慢嘅，五六日
就可以到日巴拉大，英
國埠頭炮臺，在大呂宋
南邊，

唔論日夜支伯拉德，幾似香
港嘅嘅，

喺地中海 駛船有四五日咁耐
就到馬爾達英國屬島，歇
一兩日又開身去埃及，

幾日就到咯，又唔使過船就
打運河喺國北便駛通到南
便，一日水程，

然後使落紅海四五日到亞丁
英國埠頭，喺個處周年極
熱，有乜水飲，有好多沙
漠，好少草木，

噉火船駛 七日度就到葛蘭巴
埠，呢個埠喺錫蘭海島，
在印度南便係屬英國嘅，

然後七八日水路就到庇能
(即新埠)及星架坡，呢兩
個埠頭都係英國屬土，有
好多唐人喺處耕田，做生
意嘅，

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(*Continued.*)

14. 'T'ai 'fo-₁ shün 'hàng fái₂ wák₂ mán₂
ke', 'ng-luk₂ yat₂ tsau₂ 'ho-₁yi
tò₂ Yat₂-₁ai-lai-tü₂, 'Ying-kwok₂
fai₂-₁ai, 'p'ai₂-₁t'oi, tsoi₂ T'ai₂-
'l'oi-sung₂ 'nam pin₂.
15. M₁ lun yat₂ ye₂ 'Chi-p'ak₂-₁lai-tak₂,
'k'ei 'ts'z 'Höng-kong 'kóm ke'.
16. 'H'ai T'ei₂-₁chung-₁Hoi 'shai 'shün
'yau₂ sz₂ 'ng yat₂ kóm₂ noi₂* tsai₂
tò₂ 'Mä-yi-tät₂, 'Ying-kwok₂ shuk₂
't'ot, lut₂ yat₂ 'lóng yat₂ yau₂ 'hoi-
shan hoi₂ 'Öi-k'ap₂.
17. 'K'ei yat₂ tsau₂ tò₂ lok₂, yau₂ 'm
'shai kwó₂ shün, tsau₂ 'tä wan₂-
ho 'hai kwok₂ pak₂ pin₂ 'shai
't'ung tò₂ 'nam pin₂ yat₂ yat₂
'shöü 'ch'ing.
18. Yin-hai₂ 'shai lok₂ 'Hing-₁Hoi
sz₂ 'ng yat₂ tò₂ 'Ä-ting 'Ying-
kwok₂ fai₂-₁t'ai₂; 'hai kó₂ shü
'chau 'ün kik₂ yit₂ 'mò mat, 'shöü
'yam, 'yau₂ 'hò to 'shá mok₂, 'hò
'shü 'ts'ò muk₂.
19. 'Kóm, 'fo-₁shün 'shai ts'at, yat₂
tò₂* tsau₂ tò₂ 'Kòt-₁län-p'ai fai₂.
'Ni kó₂ fai₂ 'hai Sik₂-₁län 'hoi-tò,
tsoi₂ 'Yau₂-₁tò₂ 'nam pin₂, hai₂ shuk₂
'Ying-kwok₂ ke'.
20. Yin-hai₂ ts'at, p'at yat₂ 'shöü lò₂
tsau₂ tò₂ 'P'ei-₁ngang (tsik₂ 'sau-fai₂)
k'ap₂ 'Sing-kä-po. 'Ni 'lóng kó₂
fai₂-₁t'ai tò₂ hai₂ 'Ying-kwok₂
shuk₂ 't'ot, 'yau₂ 'hò to 'T'ong-₁yan
'hai shü₂ 'kang 't'ün, ts'ò₂ 'shäng-₁
yi ke'.

See steamer go fast or slow, 15, five six days
then able to arrive Gibraltar, English
port, fort, at Great Luzon (which is
Spain) south side.

Not speaking (i.e. it does not matter
whether you speak of seeing it)
day (or) night, Gibraltar rather like
Hongkong so, 15.

In Mediterranean Sea sail ship, have four
five days so long, then arrive Malta,
English belonging island. Stop one
two days again start go Egypt.

Several days then arrive, 32, further not
need cross-over-to (another) ship,
then by canal from country's north
side going through to south side one
day's water journey.

Afterwards sail down Red Sea four five
days, arrive Aden, English port. At
this (place) throughout year extremely
hot, not much (or none-at-all) water
to-drink, have very much sand desert,
is very little grass, wood.

Then steamer sails seven days about, then
arrives Colombo port. This [C.] port
in Ceylon island, at India south side,
belong England's, 15.

After seven eight days water journey then
arrive Penang (which is New Port)
and Singapore. These two [C.] ports
also are English belong countries,
have very many Chinese at place
cultivate fields, do business, 15.

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(Continued.)

21. Five or six days more and you reach Hongkong, from which place the steamer goes on to Shanghai. You go on board another to go to Nagasaki and Yokohama.
22. This is the route of the English mail steamer. But there are several ways of going.
23. What do the mail steamers carry? How often do they come to Hongkong in a year?
24. The mail steamers take letters, and carry goods and passengers. Each month there are two English, two French, two American, and two German mail steamers come and go.
25. By travelling in this way you see a great many countries. The languages and dialects differ in each country, I suppose, and the customs probably as well. Is the scenery fine?
26. In some places the scenery is really very fine. In every place the people and things are strange, and the customs as well: the difference between one country and another is as great as it is possible to imagine.
27. I have heard it said that in a voyage to England there are many days during which you do not see land. Is that so?

五六日添就到香港咯，喺香港火船去上海，又搭第二隻火船喺香港去長崎橫濱，

呢啲係英國祖家船所行嘅路程，重有幾條路行得嘅，

祖家船裝乜野嘅呢，一年間嚟香港有幾多賬呢，

祖家船帶信來往及裝貨共人客，每月有兩隻英國祖家船，兩隻法蘭西祖家船，兩隻花旗祖家船及兩隻雜港（*or* 德國）祖家船埋頭開身嘅，

噉樣來往就見得好多國，各國說話土談兼及風俗唔同嘅，山水好睇嗎，

有啲地方山水實好睇，各處人物出奇，風俗規矩奇怪，一國一國唔同，差有天地咁遠咯，

我聽過搭船去英國有好多日都唔見山，係唔係呢，

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(Continued.)

21. ʔNg-luk₂ yat₂ tʔim tsau² tʔo² ʔHōng-
 ʔkong lok, ʔhai ʔHōng-ʔkong ʔfo-
 ʔshūn hōi² Shōng²-ʔhōi. Yau² tʔap-
 tai² yi² chek₂ ʔfo-ʔshūn, ʔhai ʔHōng-
 ʔkong hōi² ʔChōng-ʔkʔei, ʔWāng-
 ʔlan.
22. ʔNi-ti hai² ʔYing-kwōk ʔtsò-ʔkʔi
 ʔshūn ʔsho hāng[†] ke² lō²-ʔchʔing,
 ʔchung² ʔyau² ʔkʔei tʔiū lō² ʔhāng[†]
 tak₂ ke².
23. ʔTsò-ʔkʔi ʔshūn ʔchong mat, ʔye ke²
 ʔni? Yat, ʔnin kʔan ʔhai ʔHōng-
 ʔkong ʔyau² ʔkʔei tʔo chōng² ʔni?
24. ʔTsò-ʔkʔi ʔshūn tai² sun² ʔloi ʔwong,
 kʔap₂ ʔchong fo², kung² ʔyan-hāk₂.
 ʔMūi yūit₂ ʔyau² ʔlōng chek₂
 ʔYing-kwōk ʔtsò-ʔkʔi ʔshūn, ʔlōng
 chek₂ ʔFāt-ʔlān-sai ʔtsò-ʔkʔi ʔshūn,
 ʔlōng chek₂ ʔPā-ʔkʔei ʔtsò-ʔkʔi ʔshūn,
 kʔap₂ ʔlōng chek₂ ʔTsāp₂-kong (or
 Tak₂ Kwok₂) ʔtsò-ʔkʔi ʔshūn ʔmāi-
 ʔtʔai, ʔhōi-shan ke².
25. ʔKòm yōng⁵ ʔloi ʔwong tsau² kʔin²
 tak₂ ʔhō tʔo kwok₂. Kok kwok₂
 shūit-wā² tʔò-ʔtʔām kʔim-kʔap₂
 fung tsuk₂ ʔm tʔung kwā². ʔShān-
 ʔshōi ʔhō tʔai ʔmā?
26. ʔYau² ti tʔei²-ʔfong ʔshān-ʔshōi shat²-
 ʔshai ʔhō tʔai. Kok shūi (or chʔi)
 ʔyan mat² chʔut₂-ʔkʔei, ʔfung-tsun₂
 ʔkwai-ʔkōi ʔkʔei-kwāi² yat₂ kwok₂
 yat₂ kwok₂ ʔm tʔung²: ʔchʔi ʔyau²
 ʔm tʔei² kòm² ʔyūn lok₂.
27. ʔNgo tʔeng[†] kwō² tʔap₂ ʔshūn hōi²
 ʔYing-kwōk ʔyau² ʔhō tʔo yat₂ tʔo
 ʔm kʔin² ʔshān. Hai² ʔm hai² ʔni?
- Five six days more then arrive Hongkong,
 32, from Hongkong steamer go Shang-
 hai (*lit.* super mare). Again go-on
 No. 2 [C.] steamer from Hongkong go
 Nagasaki and Yokohama.
- These are English ancestral-family (i.e.
 home) vessel which it-goes, 15, jour-
 neys, besides have several lengths road
 go can, 15.
- Ancestral-home vessel contains what
 things, 15, ch? 53. One year period
 come Hongkong have how many
 times, ch? 53.
- Ancestral-home vessels bring letters come
 go and carry goods with passengers.
 Each month have two [C.] England
 ancestral-home vessels, two [C.]
 French ancestral-home vessels, two
 [C.] American ancestral-home vessels,
 and two German ancestral-home
 vessels arrive, leave, 15.
- So fashion coming going, then see able
 great many countries. Each country,
 speech, dialects, and customs not same
 I-suppose. Mountain-water good see,
 ch? 35.
- Have some places scenery really fine-to-see.
 Each place men (and) things strange,
 customs (and) manners remarkable:
 one country, one country not same;
 distinct have heaven earth so far, 32.
- I heard have go-on ship go England have
 very many days also not see hills.
 Is not is, ch? 53.

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(Continued.)

28. Yes, there are many days on which you do not see land. There is the ocean all round, and sometimes you do not even see birds.
29. There being so many fish in the ocean, you will probably every now and then have fish to eat.
30. No, there is no time; there is no time to stop to catch fish.
31. How is that?
32. Steamers go too quickly. Besides there are times when you never see any fish at all.

係,有好多日唔見得岸,周圍
有大海,有時連雀都唔
見添,

大海咁多魚,耐不耐有魚
食啖,

唔係,唔得閒,唔得閒停車
嚟捉魚,

點解呢,

火船行得快,另外有時喊都
唔見到魚,

CONVERSATION 35TH.—THE LOST CHIT BOOK.

1. A-kam, where is my chit book?
2. I do not know.
3. You ought to know.
4. I have not seen it for several days.
5. Have you looked for it?
6. I have.
7. Ask the coolies for it.
8. Very well.
9. Do the coolies know where it is?
10. The coolies says when a chit was taken out last night, it was not brought back.
11. Why was it not brought back?
12. The gentlemen had gone out to dinner, and he left it for him to sign when he returned.
13. The boy could sign.
14. The boy was unwilling to sign.
15. He could have signed in Chinese, and given the letter to his master when he came back.

亞金,我個信部呢,

唔知呀,

你應該知呀,

幾日都唔見呀,

搵唔曾呀,

搵嚟咯,

問咁啱喇,

好喇,

咁啱知嘅邊處唔知呀,

咁啱話昨晚揸信唔曾 (or
咯) 揸翻嚟,

做乜有揸翻嚟呢,

個事頭出街食餐,佢丟處
等佢翻嚟簽名,

事仔簽得,

事仔唔肯簽字呀,

但簽唐字得喇,等事頭翻
嚟交信俾佢,

CONVERSATION 34TH.—GEOGRAPHY.—(*Continued.*)

28. Hai² 'yau² 'hò to yat₂ 'm kin² tak,
ngón². 'Chai²-wai² (*or* 'chai² 'wai²)
'yau² tái² 'hoi, 'yau² 'shí 'lin tsók₂
to 'm kin² 'tím.
It is (the case that you do) have very
many days, not see able shore. All
round have great sea, have times
including birds also not see, too.
29. Tái² 'hoi kóm² to 'yü² (*or* 'yü),
noi² pat, noi² 'yau² 'yü² shik₂
kwá².
Large ocean so many fish, now and then
have fish eat I-suppose, is.
30. 'M hai²; 'm tak, 'hán: 'm tak, 'hán
'tíng 'ch'e 'lai chuk₂ 'yü².
Not is, not have leisure; not have leisure
stop engine to catch fish.
31. 'Tím 'kái 'ní?
How explain, eh? 53.
32. 'Fo-shün 'háng† tak, 'fai². 'Ling²-
ngoi² 'yau² 'shí hám² to 'm kin²
to 'yü².
Steamer go can quick. Besides have
times altogether also not see fish.

CONVERSATION 35TH.—THE LOST CHITBOOK.

1. 'A-kam, 'ngo ko² sun²-pó⁵ 'ní?²
A-kam, my that letter-book, eh? 53.
2. 'M 'chi á.
Not know, 2.
3. 'Néi 'ying-koi 'chi á.
You ought to-know, 2.
4. 'Kéi yat₂ to 'm kin² á.
Several days also not see, 2.
5. 'Wan 'm 'ts'ang á?
Looked-for not yet? 2.
6. 'Wan 'lai lok.
Looked-for have, 32.
7. 'Man² 'kwü-léi 'lá.²
Ask coolies, 21.
8. 'Hò 'lá.² ['chi á?
Very good, 21. [eh? 2.
9. 'Kwü-léi 'chi 'hai 'pín shü² 'm
Coolies know at what place not know.
10. 'Kwü-léi wá² tsók₂ 'mán 'ning
Coolies say last night took letter not
sun² 'm 'ts'ang (*or* 'meng) 'ning
yet bring back come.
fin 'lai.
11. 'Tsó² mat, 'mò 'ning fán 'lai 'ní?²
Do what not brought back come, eh? 53.
12. 'Kó² sz²-t'au² 'ch'ut, 'kái (*or* 'kái)
The master go-out street eat meal, he
shik₂ 'ts'an, 'k'öü 'tiün (*or* 'tiün)
placed (it) there wait he back come
shü² 'tang 'k'öü fán 'lai 'ts'im
sign name.
13. 'Sz²-tsai 'ts'im tak. ['meng*†.
Boy sign can. [2.
14. 'Sz²-tsai 'm 'hang 'ts'im-tsz² á.
Boy not willing sign (lit. sign characters),
15. 'K'öü 'ts'im 'T'ong-tsz² tak, 'lá,²
He sign 'Chinese can, 21, wait master
'tang sz²-t'au² 'fán 'lai 'k'ai sun²
back come hand letter give him.
'pei 'k'öü.

CONVERSATION 35TH.—THE LOST CHIT BOOK.—(Continued.)

16. The coolie says those boys are very saucy and will not let you speak, they will not let you even say a word. 咕喱話個啲事仔好沙塵嘅, 唔許你講嘅, 一句都唔准你講嘅,
17. You tell the coolie that, unless I say the chit is very important, and must be signed by the master himself, the boy's signature will do. 你話咕喱聽, 我唔係話個信係好緊要嘅是必要事頭簽名, 事仔簽字可以做得咯,
18. The coolies also said that he thought there was money in the letter, as it was so thick and heavy. 咕喱又話佢見個封信係咁厚, 咁重, 佢估是必係銀信,
19. You tell him what I have said. 我所講個啲說話, 你講翻出嚟俾佢聽,
20. I am writing a letter now, and, when I have finished it, I want the coolie to take it to West Point. 我而家寫一張信, 寫完要咕喱揸去西營盤,
21. But I want him first to go and get the chit book. 先要佢去擺翻個信部,
22. There is an answer to this letter. 呢封信有回音嘅,
23. You must wait for an answer. 要等回音,
24. Take this parcel down to the office. 呢包野揸落去寫字樓,
25. Come back quickly. There is some work to do in the house. 快啲翻嚟, 屋趺有啲工夫做,
26. There is no ink in the inkstand; pour some into it. The pen nib is broken; put a new nib into the pen-holder. 墨水罌有墨水, 倒(或斟)啲落去, 筆嘴又爛, (或安插)個新筆嘴入筆竿,
27. This note-paper is damp. When you write, the writing is blurred. That envelope is blotted with ink. I cannot use it. 呢啲信紙脰寫字脰筆咯, 個信筒俾墨水整髹咩咯, 唔使得咯,

CONVERSATION 35TH.—THE LOST CHIT BOOK.—(*Continued.*)

16. Kwí-léi wá² kó²-tí sz²-tsai² 'hò
shá-chán² ké', m 'höü² néi²
'kong ké', yat² köü² tò m 'chun²
'néi² 'kong ké'. Coolie says those boys very saucy, 15.
not allow you speak, 15, one sentence
even not allow you speak, 15.
17. Néi wá² kwí-léi t'eng† 'ngo
m hai² wá² kó² sun² hai² 'hò
'kan-yin² ké', shí²-pít, yin² sz²-
t'au* tsim² meng†, sz²-tsai²
tsim²-tsz² 'ho-yi² tsò²-tak, lok. You speak-to coolie (for him) to-hear I not
do say that letter is very important,
15, (and) must-certainly want mas-
ter sign name, boy sign can do, 32.
18. Kwí-léi yai² wá² 'k'öü kín² kó²
'fung sun² hai² kóm² 'hai*, kóm²
'ch'ung, * 'k'öü 'kwí shí²-pít, hai²
ngan sun². Coolie further says he saw the [C.] letter
was so thick so heavy, he thought
must-certainly be money letter.
19. Ngo 'sho 'kong kó²-tí shiüt-wá²
'néi² 'kong fán ch'ut, lai² 'péi
'k'öü t'eng†. I whatever say those words you speak back
out come give him to-hear.
20. Ngo yi²-ká 'se yat, chong sun²,
'se yim, yin² kwí léi 'ning höü²
Sai²-ying-p'üm. I now write a [C.] letter, write finished,
want coolie take go West Point.
21. Sin yin² 'k'öü höü² 'lo fán kó²
sun² pò*. First want him go get back (fetch) that
letter book.
22. Ni 'fung sun² 'yau wüi-yam ké². This [C.] letter have reply, 15.
23. Yin² 'tang wüi-yam. Must wait-for answer.
24. Ni páu² 'ye 'ning lok² höü² 'se-
tsz²-lau*, (or lau.) This bundle-of things take down go office.
25. Fái²-tí fán lai², uk²-k'ei² 'yau² ti
kung-fú tsò². Quickly back come, house have some work
to-do.
26. Mak²-shöü-áng 'mò mak²-shöü;
'tò (or cham) ti lok² höü². Pat²-
'tsöü yai² lán²; ön (or ch'áp, or
ön ch'áp) kó² san pat²-tsöü yap²
pat²-kón. Ink-water-jar no ink-water: pour some
down go. Pen-nib also broken; place
(or stick-in or place and stick-in) a
new pen-nib in penholder.
27. Ni-tí sun² 'chí nam. 'Se-tsz²
nam² pat² lok². Kó² sun²-t'ung*
'péi mak²-shöü 'ching 'lá-chí
lok², m shai² tak² lok². This letter (or note) paper damp, writing
damp pen, 32. The envelope with
ink-water make dirty, 32, not use
able, 32.

CONVERSATION 35TH.—THE LOST CHIT TOOK. (*Continued.*)

28. My lead-pencil is gone. Has it fallen on the floor, or have you taken it? 我枝鉛筆唔喺個, 係跌落地 (or 樓板), 或你係有掙有呢
29. I have not taken it. I used the slate and slate pencil to put down some accounts. 我有掙到呀, 我使個塊石板, 石筆, 嚟上啲數.
30. Why do you not take Chinese pen and ink to do that? They are here as well as ink, slab, and paper, all ready. 做乜你唔用唐筆墨嚟寫呢, 呢處有嘅, 又有墨硯唐人紙, 一啲都齊啱 (喺處) 咯,
31. It is troublesome to grind the ink. 費事磨個啲墨呀,
32. Why, how lazy you are! 睇, 你咁懶惰嘅咩,

CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.

1. Many Western countries have made treaties with China. 好多西國同中國立和約,
2. Those who make the treaties are generally ambassadors. 立和約嘅人平常係欽差定嘅,
3. The Chinese have also lately sent ambassadors to foreign countries. 近來中國打發欽差過外國,
4. Ambassadors reside at the capital cities, and consult about governmental matters with ministers of state. 欽差在京城住, 同大臣議國事嘅,
5. Consuls reside at other cities to attend to matters relating to their countrymen. 領事官住別處嘅城, 嚟打理佢本國人嘅事幹,
6. Despatches are letters sent by officials on government business. 文書係官所附嘅信, 講皇家嘅事
7. A different style is used in writing them to that which is commonly employed. 寫文書嘅文法, 唔同平常所用嘅,



CONVERSATION 35TH.—THE LOST CHIT BOOK.—(Continued.)

28. 'Ngo chí yün-pat, m 'hai ko'.
 Hai² tit_o lok₂ tēi² (or lau²*-pán);
 wák₂ 'néi hai² 'yau² ning² mò² ni²?'
 My [C.] lead-pencil not is at-that. Has-it
 fallen down ground (or is floor); or
 you did have take not, eh? 53.
29. 'Ngo 'mò ning-tò² á'. 'Ngo 'shai
 ko' fái² shek₂-pán, shek₂-pat;
 lai² 'shöng tī sho'.
 I not take, 2. I use the [C.] stone-board,
 stone-pencil in-order-to put-down
 some accounts.
30. Tsò² mat, 'néi m yung² T'ong
 pat, mak₂ lai² 'se ni? Ni shü'
 'yau² á, yau² 'yau² mak₂-yín²*,
 T'ong-yan 'chí, yat, ti tò
 ts'ai sai' ('hai shü') lok_o.
 Do what-thing you not use Chinese pen
 ink in-order-to write, eh? 53. This
 place have, 1, also have ink-slab,
 Chinese paper, each to-the-smallest-
 item even ready all (at place), 32.
31. Fái-sz² mo ko²-ti mak₂ á'.
 Troublesome grind that ink, 2.
32. Ái, (or Ái) 'néi kòm² 'lín-to² ke'
 me?²
 Oh! you so lazy, 15, eh? 39.

CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.

1. 'Hò-_o to Sai-kwok_o t'ung Chung-
 kwok_o lóp₂ wo-yök_o.
 Many Western-countries with Central-
 Kingdom made treaties.
2. Láp₂ wo-yök_o 'ke yan p'ing-shöng
 hai² yam-ch'ai ting ke'.
 Make treaties those persons usually are
 ambassadors settle-them, 15.
3. Kan²-loi* Chung-kwok_o 'tá-fát_o
 yam-ch'ai kwó² ngoi² kwok_o.
 Lately Central-Kingdom sent ambassadors
 to outside countries.
4. Yam-ch'ai tsoi² king sheng² chü²,
 t'ung tái²-shan 'yí kwok_o sz² ke'.
 Ambassadors in capital cities live, with
 ministers-of-state consult country's
 business, 15.
5. 'Ling-sz²-kwún chü² pít₂ shü² ke'
 sheng² lai² 'tá-léi 'k'öü 'pún
 kwok_o yan ke' sz²-kón'.
 Consuls live-in other places, 15, cities
 in-order-to attend-to their own country's
 people's business.
6. Man-shü hai² kwún 'sho fú² ke'
 sun', kong Wong-ká² ke' sz².
 Despatches are officials sent letters
 speaking-about Governmental mat-
 ters.
7. 'Se man-shü-ke' man-fát_o m
 t'ung p'ing-shöng sho yung² ke',
 (or better ke¹*).
 Writing despatches' style, not similar
 (to-that) usually what employed, 15.

Note.—1. This is the common term in use amongst the Chinese in Hongkong and has classical sanction; another term is 國家 Kwok_o ká.



CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| <p>8. It is necessary to know all the different modes of addressing different persons.</p> | 要識所有各樣方法嚟稱呼各人， |
| <p>9. I have heard there is a report that the Viceroy is going to Peking.</p> | 我聽聞有聲氣制台去北京， |
| <p>10. Yes, every one in the streets says so.</p> | 係哩，街上人人都係噉講咯， |
| <p>11. I do not know whether it is true or false. You cannot believe everything that is said in the streets.</p> | 唔知係真噉假呢，街上所講嘅，唔信得嘅嘅， |
| <p>12. Probably there is some truth in it, but I do not know certainly.</p> | 大概都有啲真嘅，但係唔知得實咯， |
| <p>13. Is the new Intendant of Circuit well spoken of?</p> | 人哋講個新道台，好唔好呢， |
| <p>14. He has a good name; and is said to be an upright and just official.</p> | 佢有好名聲，人地話佢係正直公道嘅官， |
| <p>15. It is a pity that so many Chinese officials extort money from the populace.</p> | 可惜咁多唐官都係勒索百姓嘅， |
| <p>16. It is very rarely that such a thing happens in England; but when it does severe punishment follows.</p> | 英國有幾何有噉嘅事，若係有，一定嚴辦， |
| <p>17. At present the District Magistrate is a good man, and tries cases very clearly.</p> | 現時個縣官好人審事好明白， |
| <p>18. The different ranks of Chinese are clearly distinguished by buttons; and there are other ways by which you can discover them.</p> | 唐官等級有頂易得分開，又有第二樣法子可以睇得出嘅， |



CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.

8. Yü' shik, sho 'yau kok yong' fong-
fat lai ch'ing-fü kok yan.
9. 'Ngo t'eng† man 'yau sheng†-hei'
Chi'-t'oi hoi' Pak'-king.
10. Hai' le. kai (or better kau) shong'
yan yan to hai' kom' kong lok.
11. M' chi (or better chi) hai' chan
pei' ka ni. Kai shong' sho
'kong ke' m sun' tak sai' ke.^{1*}
12. Tai'-k'oi to 'yau ti chan ke', tan'-
hai' m chi tak shat lok.
13. Yau-tai' kong 'ko-ko' san To'-
t'oi ho' m ho' ni?²
14. K'oi 'yau ho' meng†-sheng† (or
ming-shing; yan-tai' wa' k'oi
hai' ching'-chik kung-to' ke'
kwün.
15. Ho-sik kom' to 'T'ong kwün to
hai' lak-sok pak'-sing' ke'.
16. Ying-kwok mo'-kai ho' 'yau kom'
ke' sz'; yok hai' 'yau yat-ting'
yin pün'.
17. Yin'-shi (or yin' shi*) ko' Yün'
kwün ho' yan, 'sham-sz' ho'
ming-pak.
18. 'T'ong kwün tang-k'ap, 'yau
t'eng†, yi'-tak fan- hoi'; yau'
'yau tai'-yi' yong' fat'-tsz' ho-
'yi' tai tak, ch'ut, ke'.^{3*}
- Must know whatever there-is of each
sort of methods to address-politely
each person.
- I hearing heard there-is report Viceroy
going-to Northern-capital.
- Yes, 24, street on, man (and) man also
have so say, 32.
- Not know (is) true or false, 53. Street
on what is said, 15, not believe can
all, 15.
- Probably also have little truth, 15, but
not know able certainly, 32.
- People say that new Intendant-of-Circuit
good not good eh? 53.
- He has good report; people say he is
upright just's official.
- To-be-pitied so many Chinese officials
also do extort-from (the) hundred
surnames.
- England, 15, not-often have such a
thing; if it-is-so-that there-is, to-a-
certainty severely punished.
- At present the District Magistrate good
man, try cases very clearly.
- Chinese official ranks have buttons, easy
able to-divide-apart: also have
other kinds-of methods able to-see
can ont, 15.

CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.—(Continued.)

19. English officials dress like the people, without any difference, just the same as those who are not officials. 英官粧扮百姓一樣，有分別，好似閒人一樣嘅，
20. Court dress is sometimes worn by some high officials. 有啲大官有時着朝廷衣服嘅，
21. Do Chinese officials use torture when trying cases? 唐人官(府)審案有行刑有呢，
22. They do. Do not foreigners employ torture? 有，西人唔使咩，(or) 西人有行刑咩，
23. No, they did in olden times; but now the lowest and poorest individual when tried in court cannot be compelled to acknowledge his guilt. 有，古時有，但而家至賤，至貧窮嘅人到堂審，官不能勉強得佢認罪，
24. Good, Western customs are good. Chinese customs are good; but unfortunately Chinese officials are sometimes bad. 好叻，西國規矩好咯，唐人規矩都好叻，但係可惜唐人官有時唔好，
25. There are a great many good things amongst the Chinese, but there is one thing not good. Shall I tell you what it is? Chinese officials do not receive an adequate salary. 唐人有好多好處，但有一樣唔好咯，我講過你聽呵，唐官俸祿唔够使，
26. That is right; those words are true. A high official will only receive a few hundred taels as salary, while his expenses are by the thousands. 有錯，個啲說話係真，大官不過得幾百兩銀做俸祿，佢使費唔止咁少，想計起嚟要斷千或萬兩至做得嘅，

CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.—(*Continued.*)

19. 'Hò-to 'Ying kwún 'chong-pán' pāk-sing yat, yōng², 'mò fan-pit_o, 'hò-ts'z 'hán 'yan yat, yōng² ke.
20. 'Yau 'ti tái² kwún 'yau 'shí (or 'shí*) 'chök 'ch'ü-t'ing 'yi-fuk₂ ke (or ke.^{1a})
21. 'T'ong-yan kwún ('fú) 'sham ön 'yau 'hang-ying 'mò 'ni?' 'ch'ü-t'ing 'yi-fuk₂
22. 'Yau, 'Sai 'yan 'm 'shai 'me?' or 'Sai 'yan 'mò 'hang-ying 'me?'
23. 'Mò, 'kwü 'shí 'yau; tán² 'yi-ká 'chí' tsín², 'chí' 'p'an-'k'ung 'ke' 'yan tò' 'T'ong 'sham, 'kwún pat, 'nang 'mín-'k'ōng tak, 'k'öü 'ying²-tsöü².
24. 'Hò 'ä. 'Sai kwok 'kw'ai-'k'öü 'hò lok. 'T'ong-yan 'kw'ai-'k'öü 'tò 'hò 'ä, tán² hai² 'ho-sik, 'T'ong-yan kwún 'yau-'shí (or better 'shí*) 'm 'hò.
25. 'T'ong-yan 'yau 'hò 'to 'hò 'ch'ü, tán² 'yau yat, yōng² 'm 'hò lok. 'Ngo 'kong kwo' 'nei 't'eng† 'o? 'T'ong kwún 'fung-luk₂ 'm 'kai' 'shai.
26. 'Mò 'ts'o'; 'ko-'ti 'shüt-wa² hai² 'chan. Tái² kwún pat, 'kwo' tak, 'kéi pük 'lōng 'tsò² 'fung-luk₂; 'k'öü 'shai-fai' 'm 'chí 'kōm' 'shü, 'sōng 'kai' 'héi 'lai 'yü' 'tün' 'ts'in wák₂ 'mán² 'lōng 'chí' 'tsò² tak, 'ke.
- Many English officials dress people one same, no difference, like unofficial people one same, 15.
- Have some great officials have times wear Court dress, 15.
- Chinese officials try cases have use-torture not, ch? 35.
- Have, Western men no use, ch? 39, or Western men no employ torture, ch? 39.
- No; old times have; but now most low, most poor, 15, person arrive-at Court to-try, officials not able compel can acknowledge-guilt.
- Good 1, Western country customs good, 32. Chinese customs also good, 1, but it-is (a thing) to-be-pitied Chinese officials sometimes not good.
- Chinese have very many good points, but have one kind not good, 32. I tell to you to-hear, ch? 55. Chinese official's salary not enough for-use.
- No mistake; those words are true. Great officials only get several hundreds-of taels of money for salary; their expenses not only so little, wish to-calculate up come must by thousand or myriad taels in-order-to do able, 15.

CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.—(Continued.)

27. And, therefore, as he has to spend the money, he must find some means to get it. If good means can be devised, all the better. If not, still the money must be obtained. It would be impossible to do without it.
28. But, Sir, I have heard that in your honorable country there are some hundreds of officials in the House of Commons who are paid no salary. Is that also bad?
29. They are not officials. The people appoint them to be Members of Parliament. Probably it would be better to give them salaries, because at present it is only men with money who can be Members of Parliament. Very few men of no means can become Members of Parliament.
30. All countries have good and bad customs. Some are good in one way, and some in another.
31. Each country should copy the good things of other countries.
32. Yes; and abstain from any faults of their own.

個的銀是必要使嘅，唔够使呢，就要想起嘅法子嚟搵致得，有好法子越發好，或有好法子都要搵咯，唔係點做得呢，

但係我聽聞先生貴國，下議院有幾百官有俸祿食，個的都唔係好咩，

佢哋唔係做官嘅，百姓設立佢做國會參議，大概俾修金過佢越發好，因為呢陣時淨係財主佬致做得，甚少有錢人可以做得嘅，

各國有嘅好規矩，有嘅唔好嘅，有嘅國呢樣好，有嘅國個樣好，每國應學翻別國嘅好處，有錯，兼及要戒免自己過失，

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.

1. I do not understand what the words ts'an ts'ik mean.
2. Then in the first place it is necessary to explain the two characters ts'an ts'ik.

我唔曉親戚兩個字點解嘅，

噉，第一要解親戚個兩個字致得，

CONVERSATION 36TH.—DIPLOMATIC.—(*Continued.*)

27. Kó²-tí² ŋan²* shí² pít, yíú² 'shai
ke², m² kau² 'shai² ni, tsau² yíú²
'sōng²-héi² tí² fát²-tsz² lai² 'wan
chí² tak². 'Yau² 'hò² fát²-tsz² yíú²-
fát² 'hò. Wáik² 'mò² 'hò² fát²-tsz²,
tò² yíú² 'wan lok². M² hai²* 'tim
tsò² tak² ni²?

The money certainly must need-to-be
used, 15, not sufficient to-use, 53,
then must think-up some means to
find (it) in-order-to do. Have good
means, more better. If not good
means, also must find, 32. Not is
(so) how do can, eh?

28. Táu²-hai² 'ngo t'eng²-man² sin-
sháng² (or short a) kwai²
kwok² Hai²-Yí² 'Yün² 'yau² 'kéi² pák²
'kwín² 'mò² 'fung-luk² shik². Kó²-
tí² tò² m² hai² 'hò² 'me²?

But I heard Sir's honourable country
House-of-Commons have several
hundred officials no salary receive.
(lit eat). That also is not good,
eh? 39.

29. 'K'öü-téi² m² hai² tsò² 'kwín² ke².
Pak²-sing² 'ch'it²-láp² 'k'öü tsò²
Kwok²-Wú² 'Tsám²-Yí². Tái²-
k'oi²* 'péi² 'sau²-kam² kwó² 'k'öü
yíú²-fát² 'hò, 'yan²-wai² ni² chan²
'shí²* 'ts'ing²-hai² 'ts'oi²-chü² 'lò² chí²
tsò² tak². Sham² 'shíú² 'mò² 'ts'in²*
'yan² 'ho²-yí² tsò² tak² ke².

They not are being officials, 15. People
appoint them to-be Members-of Par-
liament. Probably give salary to
them more good, because at this
time only are wealthy men only do
able. Very few no money men able
to-do can, 15.

30. Kok² kwok² 'yau² tí² 'hò² 'k'wai²-k'öü,
'yau² tí² m² 'hò² ke², 'Yau² tí² kwok²
ni² yōng² 'hò, 'yau² tí² kwok² 'kò²
yōng² 'hò.

Each country has some good customs,
have some not good, 15. Have some
countries this sort good, have some
countries that sort good.

31. 'Múi² kwok² 'ying² 'hok²-fán² pít²
kwok² ke² 'hò² chí².

Each country ought learn-back other
country's good things (i.e. spots, or
places, in which they are good).

32. 'Mò² ts'ò², 'kím²-k'ap² yíú² 'kai²-mín²
tsz²-kéi² kwó²-shat².

No mistake, and must abstain-from self's
faults.

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.

1. 'Ngo m² 'hiú² 'ts'an²-ts'ik², 'lōng²
kó² tsz² 'tín² 'kai² ke², (or ke²).

I not understand ts'an ts'ik two [C.] char-
acters how to-be-explained, 15.

2. 'Kòm, tai² yat² yíú² 'kai² 'ts'an²-ts'ik²,
kó² 'lōng² kó² tsz² chí² tak².

Then No. 1 must explain ts'an ts'ik, those
two [C.] characters in-order-to do.

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.

3. There is no explanation is there?
They stand for relation, I suppose?
4. Wait till I tell you.
5. Very well, tell me.
6. Ts'an refers to those in the position of ts'an; ts'ik refers to those in the position of ts'ik.
7. How can I learn if you teach me in that way? I want to know what the words mean. 'Ts'an refers to those in the position of ts'an, and ts'ik refers to those in the position of ts'ik' has no meaning.
8. It has; there is a great deal of meaning in it. Ts'an refers to those in the position of ts'an, ts'ik——
9. There you are at it again. Do not go back to it again.
10. If I do not go back to it again, how can I go on?
11. After once saying it there is no need of saying it again. Say what you have to say straight on.
12. I must explain it.
13. Explain it by all means; no one will hinder you. That is just what I wish to hear you do—explaining it.
14. And yet, if you will not let me explain it, how can I?
15. I will not let you explain it? Who will not let you explain it? That is really good! Not let you explain it! You need not be afraid of that. I only want to make you explain it, but I do not know how.

有乜解法喇嗎，都係親戚
喇啲，
等我講你聽啫，
吾講喇，
親還親戚還戚，

你係啲教我，我點學得嚟，
我想知個啲字點解致得
啲，親還親，戚還戚，有
意思嘅，

有嘅，有大意思嘅，親還
親，戚——

又講過，咪翻轉頭講喇，
唔係翻轉頭講點得呀，

一講啲唔使講過，你有乜
講一直講落嚟咯，

我要解致得啲，
解喇，解喇，有人唔俾你解
嚟，我就係想聽你解咯，

你又唔俾我解，我點解得呢，

我唔俾你解，邊個唔俾你
解呀，至好唔俾你解咯，
唔使慌，硬想勉強你
解，但唔知有乜法子，

CONVERSATION 37TH. — A MISUNDERSTANDING. — (Continued.)

3. 'Mò mat, 'kái-fát-_o lá' má' ? 'Tò
hai² ts'an ts'ik, lá' kwá' ?
4. 'Tang 'ngo 'kong 'néi t'engt₁ chá.
5. 'Ng, 'kong lá.²
6. 'Ts'an wán ts'an; ts'ik, wán ts'ik.
7. 'Néi hai² 'kò'm kái² 'ngo, 'ngo 'tím
hok₂ tak, 'ká' ? 'Ngo 'söng 'chí
ko²-ti tsz² 'tím 'kái chí' tak, á.²
'Ts'an wán ts'an, ts'ik, wán ts'ik,
'mò yí-sz' ké'.
8. 'Yáu ké' ; 'yáu tá² yí-sz' ké' ; 'ts'an
wán ts'an, ts'ik, —
9. Yáu² 'kong kwó'. 'Mai fán chün^{1*}
(or chün) 't'áu 'kong lá.²
10. 'M hai² fán 'chün 't'áu 'kong 'tím
tak, á' ?
11. Yat, 'kong 'cho_m 'shai 'kong kwó'.
'Néi 'yáu mat, 'kong, yat, chik₂
'kong lok₂ 'lái lok_o.
12. 'Ngo yíu² 'kái chí' tak, á.²
13. 'Kái lá ; 'kái lá ; 'mò 'yan 'm 'péi
'néi 'kái lá.² 'Ngo tsau² hai² 'söng
t'engt₁ 'néi 'kái lok_o.
14. 'Néi yáu² 'm 'péi 'ngo 'kái ; 'ngo 'tím
'kái tak, 'ní' ?
15. 'Ngo 'm 'péi 'néi 'kái' ? * 'Pín ko²
'm 'péi 'néi 'kái á' ? 'Chí'-'hò 'm
'péi 'néi 'kái lok_o ! 'M 'shai fong.
Ngáng² 'söng 'nín-'kóng 'néi 'kái,
tán² 'm 'chí 'yáu mat, fát-_o tsz.
16. 'Sín-shángt₁ 'nán-'waí 'ngo lok_o.
- No particular explanation, 21, 35 ? Also
is relation, I suppose ? 21, 18.
- Wait I speak you hear, 7.
- Well, speak, 21. [ts'ik,
'Ts'an relates-to ts'an, ts'ik, relates-to
You do so teach me I how learn can, 14 ?
I want to-know those words how
explain in-order-to do, 1. 'Ts'an
relates-to ts'an, ts'ik, relates-to ts'ik,
no meaning, 15.
- It-has, 15; it-has great meaning, 15 ; 'ts'an
relates-to ts'an, ts'ik, —
- Again saying over. Do-not back turn
head speak, 21.
- Not do back turn head speak how can ? 2.
- Once talk done not need speak over. You
have what speak, one straight speak
down come, 32.
- I must explain in-order-to do, 1.
- Explain 21, explain 21; no man not let you
explain, 14. I just do want hear you
explain, 32.
- You yet not allow me explain; I how ex-
plain can, eh ? 53.
- I not let you explain ? Who [C.] not permit
you explain ? 2. Best not let you ex-
plain ! 32. Not need fear [No
fear.]. Only wish force you to-explain,
but not know have what means.
- (You), Sir, oppress me, 32.

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>17. No.</p> <p>18. It seems like it.</p> <p>19. It is not so.</p> <p>20. I think it is.</p> <p>21. Why?</p> <p>22. Because when I wish to explain it, you, Sir, will not let me explain it.</p> <p>23. It is not so. I wish you to explain clearly what that character <i>ts'an</i> means, that is, when it is used. The character <i>ts'ik</i>, what does it mean; that is, when is <i>ts'ik</i> used?</p> <p>24. That is just what I wanted to say; but you would not let me speak.</p> <p>25. Wait till I have finished.</p> <p>26. Well; very good; finish what you have to say.</p> <p>27. But you would not tell me, you used the word to explain the word itself. I did not know what the word meant, and, if you used the word to explain the word itself, how could you make the meaning clear to me?</p> <p>28. Oh, now I understand you; I will explain it to you. The word <i>ts'an</i> is used in speaking of those who belong to your family, that is, of those of the same surname.</p> | <p>唔係，</p> <p>好似係嘅，</p> <p>唔係嘅嘅，</p> <p>我估係呀，</p> <p>點解呢，</p> <p>因我想解，先生又唔俾我解咯，</p> <p>唔係嘅，我想你解明個親字點解，即係幾時使用嘅，個戚字點解，即係幾時用呢個戚字，</p> <p>我就係想講個啲，你唔俾我講啫，</p> <p>等我講完，</p> <p>唔，好喇，先生講埋喇，</p> <p>你又唔講過我聽，你使個個字嚟解個個字，我唔識個字點解，你又使個字嚟解個字，點表得明個意思過我曉呢，</p> <p>呵，我而家明白你意思，嘅我講你聽，親字係使嚟講論所屬歸自己家嘅，即係個啲同姓嘅，</p> |
|---|--|

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.—(Continued.)

17. M hai⁵*.
 18. Hò ts'z hai² kòm.
 19. M hai² kòm ke'.
 20. Ngo kwú hai² á'.
 21. Tím kái ni?'
 22. Yan ngo söng kái, Sin-sháng yau²
 m péi ngo kái lok.
 23. M hai² kòm. Ngo söng néi kái
 ming ko' ts'an tsz² tím kái, tsik,
 hai² kái shí shai-yung² ke*. Ko'
 ts'ik, tsz² tím kái; tsik, hai² kái
 shí yung² ni-ko' ts'ik, tsz²?
 24. Ngo tsaú² hai² söng kong ko'-ti;
 néi m péi ngo kong che.
 25. Tang ngo kong yün.
 26. Ng; hò lá; Sin-sháng kong
 mái lá.
 27. Néi yau² m kong kwo' ngo t'engt,
 néi shai 'ko-ko' tsz² lai kái 'ko-
 ko' tsz². Ngo m shik ko' tsz²
 tím kái, néi yau² shai ko' tsz²
 lai kái ko' tsz²; tím píu tak,
 ming ko' yí-sz kwo' ngo hiú
 ni?'
 28. O, ngo yí-ká ming-pák, néi
 yí-sz; kòm, ngo kong néi
 t'engt. Ts'an tsz² hai² shai
 lai kong lun sho shuk, kwai
 tsz²-kái ká ke', ts'ik, hai² ko'-ti
 t'ung sing' ke'.
- Not is.
 Very like is so.
 Not is so, 15.
 I think is, 2.
 How explain, eh? 53.
 Because I wish explain, (you) Sir, also not
 allow me (*i.e.* give me the op-
 portunity) explain, 32.
 Not is so. I wish you explain clearly that
 ts'an character how explain, that is
 what time use, 15. That ts'ik, word
 how explain; that is, what time use
 this [C.] ts'ik, character?
 I just was wishing to-speak that; you not
 let me speak only, 7.
 Wait I speak finished.
 Well; good, 21; Sir, speak finished, 21.
 You yet not speak to me to-hear, you use
 that word in-order-to explain that
 word. I not understand that word how
 explain, you yet use that word in-
 order-to explain that word (itself);
 how show-out can clearly that mean-
 ing to me to-understand, eh? 53.
 Oh, I now understand your meaning;
 Now, I speak to-you to-hear. Ts'an
 character is used in-order-to speak
 concerning what belongs-appertains-
 to one's-own family, 15, just is those
 same surname, 15.

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.—(Continued.)

29. Those on the father's side of the family then.
30. Yes, belonging to the father's side—those of the same surname.
31. The word ts'ik, is used in speaking of those on the mother's side, whose surnames differ; combined the two words refer to all those nearly related to us. But fathers and mothers, sisters and brothers are not called ts'an ts'ik. They are called related persons only.
32. Now, I know the meaning.

就係歸於父親個便,

係哩, 入父親個頭嘅咯, 同姓嘅就係喇,

戚字, 係用嚟講個啲母親個頭嘅, 卽係唔同姓嘅, 合理講嘅就係講所有親近嘅人, 但係父母兄弟姊妹, 有人稱佢哋係親戚嘅, 個的叫做親人啫,

我而家曉個意思咯,

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESS, &C.

1. You are the seamstress, are you?
2. I am. Have you got some work for me to do, Ma'am?
3. I have a lot of work for you, but can you sew well?
4. Yes, I can, I work for a great many ladies.
5. Very well, first sew these buttons on these jackets. Then I want you to mend these stockings, and then darn this hole in my dress.
6. Very good, Ma'am. Did you knit these stockings yourself? They are very closely knitted, and thick and warm.

你係揸針嘅係嗎,

係嘅, 你係有啲工夫俾我做嘅, 師奶,

係嘅, 有好多工夫俾你做, 你噲聯好, or 你聯得好嗎,

噲嘅, 我同好多師奶聯衫嘅,

唔, 好喇, 先要釘翻呢啲鈕, 係呢啲衫, 後來我要你補翻呢啲襪, 噉就係我衫織翻好個窠,

好喇, 師奶, 呢啲襪係師奶自己織嘅嗎, 咁密咁厚咁煖嘅,

CONVERSATION 37TH.—A MISUNDERSTANDING.—(Continued.)

29. Tsau² hai² kwai-yü fú²-ts'an ko² pín². Just is belongs-to father that side.
30. Hai² le² yap² fú²-ts'an ko² t'au² ke' lok²—t'ung sing' ke' tsau² hai² li². Yes, 24, enter father that side, 15, 32, —same surname, 15, just is, 21.
31. Ts'ik² tsz² hai² yung² lai² 'kong ko²-ti 'mò²-ts'an ko² t'au² ke', tsik² hai² m t'ung sing' ke'; hòp²-mái² 'kong ke' tsau² hai² 'kong sho² 'yau² ts'an kan² ke' yan; tün²-hai² fú²-mò², ling-tai² tsz-mú² 'mò² yan ch'ing 'k'üü-téi² hai² ts'an ts'ik² ke'. Ko²-ti kiú² tsò² ts'an yan chek². Ts'ik² character is employed in-order-to speak-about those mother's that side, 15, just is not similar surname's, 15; united-together speak, 15, just is speak-about whatever have related nearly's, 15, persons; but parents, brothers, sisters, no man calls them to-be ts'an ts'ik, 15. These called to-be ts'an yan only, 7.
- 32 'Ngo yí²-ká² 'hiú² ko² yí²-sz² lok². I now know the meaning, 32.

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESSES, &C.

1. 'Néi hai² chá²-cham-ke', hai² 'má? You are hold-needle-one, 15, are you, eh?
2. Hai² á², 'néi hai² 'yau² tí² kung-fú² péi² 'ngo tsò² á², Sz-nái? Yes, 1, You are having some work to-give me to-do, eh? 2, Ma'am? [35.]
3. Hai² á², 'yau² hò² to kung-fú² péi² 'néi tsò². 'Néi 'wái² lün² hò², or 'Néi lün² tak, hò² má? Yes 1, have very much work give you to-do. You can sew well, or You sew can well eh? 35.
4. 'Wái² á². 'Ngo t'ung² hò² to Sz-nái lün² shám (or shám) ke'. Can 1, I for very many ladies sew clothes, 15.
5. Ng, hò² lá², sín yí² teng²-fán² 'ni²-ti nau²* 'hai² 'ni²-ti shám. Well good, 21. First must sew back these buttons on these jackets. Afterwards I want you mend-back these stocks. Then in my dress (or jacket) darn back good this [C.] hole.
6. 'Hò² lá², Sz-nái. 'Ni²-ti mat² hai² Sz-nái tsz²-kéi² chik² ke' má? Kòm² mat², kòm² 'hau², kòm² 'nün² ke'. Good, 21, ma'am. These stockings are madam herself knit ones 15, eh? 35. So close, so thick, so warm, 15.

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESS, &C.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>7. When you have done all these things, I want you to fold them up and put them by.</p> <p>8. I have some handkerchiefs, that I want you to hem to-morrow.</p> <p>9. Do not do them to-day, for, if you have time, I want you to stitch this collar.</p> <p>10. You must fasten the ends of your thread very firmly.</p> <p>11. The stitches are too long. Make the stitches very small. Do not pucker it up. Make it smooth.</p> <p>12. Baste this seam. When you have done it, give it to me, and I will machine it.</p> <p>13. Have you seen my thimble? I put it on the dressing table with the pair of scissors.</p> <p>14. Oh! that thread is too thick. You must use finer thread to do this work.</p> <p>15. Have you made the button holes yet? I want you to put Chinese button loops on this jacket.</p> <p>16. You must gather this skirt into the band.</p> <p>17. I have picked out this sleeve from the dress, I want you to stitch it into the jacket again.</p> | <p>做完嗰呢啲, 收尾要你摺好擠埋,</p> <p>我有啲手巾要你聽日挑 (or 尖)</p> <p>今日唔好做, 因為你今日得閒, 我要你鈎密 (or 鈎密針) 呢個頸領,</p> <p>線尾要釘好實致得,</p> <p>針步長過頭, 要聯細步, 唔好縮埋, 整好滑,</p> <p>呢條骨要攤線, 做完俾我, 我就使車聯,</p> <p>你見我頂針有呀, 我同埋個對鉸剪放在鏡粧檯咯,</p> <p>呵, 個啲線粗過頭, 做呢啲工夫要用幼細啲線至得,</p> <p>聯個啲鈕門 (or 鈕口) 唔會呢, 呢件衫要你整啲唐人鈕耳嚟㗎,</p> <p>你要縮埋呢個裙喺個裙帶㗎㗎,</p> <p>我喺個件衫拆嘅呢個 (or better 筒) 衫袖, 我要你聯翻入去,</p> |
|---|---|

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESS, &C.—(Continued.)

7. Tsò²-yün sái² ni-ti, shaü-mei yü²
‘néi chip_o’ hò chái_o máí.
Done-finished all these, at-the-end want
you fold well put by.
8. ‘Ngo yaü_o ti shaü-kan yü² ‘néi
o_oting-yat₂ t’üü (or tsím).
I have some handkerchiefs wish you to-
morrow hem.
9. Kam-mat₂ m₂ ‘hò tsò²; yan-wai²
‘néi kam-mat₂ tak₂-hán ngo yün²
‘néi k’au_o (or k’au_o) mat₂ (or k’au_o, or
mat₂ cham) ni-ko_o ‘keng²-leng².
To-day not good do; because you to-day
have leisure, I want you stitch (or
stitch) this collar.
10. Sín² ‘méi yü² teng² ‘hò shat₂ chí²
tak₂.
Thread end must fasten very firmly in-
order to-do.
11. Cham-pò² ch’öng kwo² t’au.
Yü² lün sái_o pò². M₂ ‘hò shuk₂-
mái. Ching ‘hò wát₂.
Stitches long over much. Must sew small
stitches. Not good pucker-together,
make very smooth.
12. Ni t’üü kwat² yü² nán²-sín². Tsò²
yün² péi ngo, ngo tsau² shai
ch’e lün.
This length (of) seam must baste. Done
finished give me, I then use ma-
chine sew.
13. ‘Néi kín² ‘ngo ting-cham ‘mò á²?
‘Ngo t’ung-mái ko_o töü² káu²-
tsín fong² tsoi² keng² t_o-chong-
t’oi² lok_o.
You see my thimble not, eh? 2, I with
that pair scissors placed on dressing-
table, 32.
14. O! ni-ti sín² tsò² kwo² (or
kwo²*) t’au. Tsò² ni-ti kung-
fú yü² yung² yaü_o-sai_o ti sín²
chí tak₂.
Oh! this coarse over much. Doing
this work must use finer thread
before (it) can (do).
15. Lün ko_o ti ‘naü²-mún (or ‘naü²-
‘hau) m₂ ts’ang ni²? Ni kín²
shám yü² néi ching_o ti T’ong-
yan ‘naü²-‘yí ‘hai shü².
Sew those button-doors (or button mouths)
not yet, eh? 53. This article [C.]
jacket want you make some Chinese
button-ears on it.
16. ‘Néi yü² shuk₂-mái ni-ko_o k’wan,
‘hai ko_o k’wan-tái_o ‘ko shü².
You must gather-together this skirt at
the skirt-band that place.
17. ‘Ngo ‘hai ko_o kín² shám (or shám)
ch’ák_o-cho ni-ko_o (or ni t’ung)
shám-tsau², ‘ngo yü² ‘néi lün
fán yap₂ hōü².
I at that [C.] dress picked out this [or C.]
dress-sleeve. I want you sew back
in go.

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESS, &C.—(Continued.)

18. Back stitch this seam.

呢條骨要鉤 (or 要鉤唔使鉤密),

19. Run up the seam of this flannel, and then herring-bone it. I want you to bind it round the edge.

呢啲佛蘭仁, 要聯骨噉就撮骨, 我要你綑個啲邊,

20. Slip-stitch this cross-cut piece all round the jacket.

呢啲衫個啲斜紋布要捅線,

21. Can you embroider?

你噲繡花唔噲呢,

22. The tailor has brought back the clothes you gave him to sew last week.

你先個禮拜俾衣服過個裁縫聯佢而家擰翻嚟咯。

23. Tailor, why have you been so long in bringing back these clothes? You said that if I gave them to you to take home to make, you would get them done sooner than here.

裁縫佬呀, 做乜你咁耐噉擰啲衫翻嚟, 你話我俾你擰翻去做你聯得快過喺呢噉做嘅,

24. Yes, ma'am, but I have been ill. For several days I was very seriously ill. Really I was in great pain, and had a hard time of it. I could not get up, and I could not take my meals.

係呀, 師奶, 但我有病, 有幾日病得好交關, 真正係涼凄咯, 好辛苦咯, 又唔起得身, 飯又唔食得咯,

25. Well, in that case, being a little late does not matter. I gave you some thread. I gave six reels to you. Where is what is left?

噉就遲啲都唔相干咯, 我俾啲線你呀, 我俾六轆線過你咯, 餘剩個啲呢,

26. Here it is. If you have any more work in future, I hope you will think of me.

喺噉拿, 將來重有啲工夫做, 望師奶睇顧我咯,

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESS,—(Continued.)

18. 𠵹_{tiú} kwat, yíú¹ k'áu' (or yíú¹ k'áu' 𠵹_m 'shai k'áu' mat₂).— This length seam [C.] want back-stitch.
19. 𠵹_{ti} fat₂-lán*-yan^{1*} yíú' 𠵹_{lün} kwat, 'kòm tsau² kák_o kwat, 'Ngo yíú' 'néi k'wan ko'-ti 𠵹_{pín}. This flannel want run-up seam, when-so then herring-bone seam. I want you bind the edge.
20. 𠵹_{ti} shám (or 𠵹_{shám}) ko'-ti 𠵹_{ts'e}man* pò' yíú' 't'ung-sín'. This jacket that cross-cut cloth want slip-stitch.
21. 'Néi 'wúí sau', fá 𠵹_m 'wúí 𠵹_{ní}?² You can embroider, not can, eh?, 53.
22. 'Néi 𠵹_{sín} (or 𠵹_{sín}) ko' 'lai-pái' 'péi yí-fuk₂ kwo' ko' 𠵹_{ts'oi}-fung* 𠵹_{lün}, 'k'öü yí-ká 𠵹_{ning} fán 'lai lok_o. You before that week give clothes to that tailor sew, he now bring back come, 32.
23. 𠵹_{ts'oi}-fung 'lò á,² tsò²-mat, 'néi kòm' noi² chí' 𠵹_{ning} ko'-ti shám (or 𠵹_{shám}) fán lai? 'Néi wá² ngo 'péi 'néi 𠵹_{ning} fán hōu' tsò², 'néi 𠵹_{lün} tak, fáí kwo' 'hai 𠵹_{ní} shū' tsò² ke'. Tailor man, 1, why you so long before bring those clothes back come? You said (if) I let you take back go make, you sew can quicker than at this place do, 15.
24. Hai² á,² Sz-nái, tán² 'ngo 'yau peng²†. 'Yau kái yat₂ peng²† tak, 'hò káu₂-kwán. 𠵹_{Chan} ching' hai² ts'ai-lóng lok_o, 'hò san-fú lok_o. Yat² 𠵹_m 'héi tak, 𠵹_{shan}, fán² yau² 𠵹_m shik₂ tak, lok_o. Yes, 1, ma'am, but I have sick. Have several days ill, to-the-extent-of-being very seriously (ill). Truly really was painful, 32. Very is hard, 32. Also not get-up could body, rice also not eat can, 32.
25. 'Kòm tsau² 𠵹_{ch'i}-ti 𠵹_{tò} 𠵹_m sōng-kòn lok_o. 'Ngo 'péi 𠵹_{ti} sín' 'néi á,² 'Ngo 'péi luk₂ luk, sín' kwo' 'néi lok_o. 𠵹_{Yü}-shing² ko'-ti 𠵹_{ní}?² So then later also not important, 32. I give some thread you, 1. I gave six reels thread to you, 32. Left that, (where is it) eh? 53.
26. 'Hai shū' 𠵹_{ná}, tsōng-loi chung²- 'yau 𠵹_{ti} kung-₂fú tsò², mong² Sz-nái 't'ai-kwu' 'ngo lok_o. * * * * * At place, there! In-future besides have some work to-do, I-hope ma'am will-see-after me, 32. * * * *

1. When said rapidly this sounds like fá-lán-yan; and the second syllable always goes into the variant tone of the upper even.

CONVERSATION 38TH.—THE SEAMSTRESS, &C.

27. Why, you do not do your work well.
I told you to dust this room, and
see what a quantity of dust there
is on that table. Do you think
that that will do?

28. There is no duster. It has gone to
pieces. I took the feather brush
to do it with.

29. Why did you not tell me? I would
have given you a new one. Did
you dust the room first, or did the
coolies sweep it first?

30. I always dust it first, and then the
coolies sweep the floor and wash it.
It is the same every day.

31. You should wait till the coolies have
swept the floor before you dust it.

32. Very well, Ma'am.

唉，你做工夫都唔做得好
嘅，我叫你喺呢間房抹烟
塵，你睇吓個張檯咁多烟
塵喺嗰嘅，你估噉做得
嘅咩。

冇抹烟塵布咯，爛咗咯，我
使鷄毛掃嚟拂啫。

又唔話我聽，我就俾塊新
嘅過你咯，你先抹烟塵
嘅咁嚟先掃呢。

我時時都係先抹烟塵，然後
咁嚟就掃地，抹檯板，日
日都係噉。

你應等咁嚟掃完地致抹烟
塵㗎。

吾，好喇，師奶。

CONVERSATION 39th.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.

1. Why was there such a noise in the
kitchen this morning? It was a
dreadful noise.

2. It was only a bill collector, who had
come to the wrong house.

3. Why need he made such a noise?

4. He said the cook's mate was saucy.

5. And who is that now? Tell him
to be quiet.

今朝做乜廚房咁嘈，墟咁嘈
吧噉喇。

係收銀嘅嚟錯屋啫。

使乜咁嘈呢。

佢話火鷄撻沙塵噉。

而家嗰個呢，係乜誰呢。
咁佢咪嘈。

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(Continued.)

27. Ai! (or Ai), 'néi tsò² kung-fú tò² m tsò² tak, hò ke'. 'Ngo kiu' 'néi 'hai 'ni kán fong* māt. (or mūt.) yín-ch'an. 'Néi 't'ai 'há ko' chōng t'oi* kòm' to yín-ch'an 'hai shü' ke'. 'Néi 'kwú kòm tsò² tak, ke' me?
28. 'Mò māt.-yín-ch'an-pò' lok. Láu² 'cho lok. 'Ngo 'shai 'kai-mò sò, la² fat, che.
29. Yau² m wá 'ngo t'eng? 'Ngo tsau² 'pei fái' san ke' kwó' 'néi lok. 'Néi sin māt. yín-ch'an, 'pei² kwú-léi sin sò' 'ni?²
30. 'Ngo shí-shí tò hai² sin māt. yín-ch'an, yín²-hau² kwú-léi tsau² sò' tó², māt. lau²-pán. Yat²-yat² tò hai² kòm.
31. 'Néi ying 'tang kwú-léi sò' yün téi² chí' māt. yín-ch'an á.²
32. 'Ng, hò 'lá, Sz-naí.
- Why, you do work also not do can well, 15. I told you in this [C.] room wipe dust. You look-a-bit that [C.] table so much dust on place, 15. You think so do can, eh? 15, 39.
- No wipe-dust-cloth, 32. Torn, 32, I use fowl's-feather broom to flop (it with), only, 32.
- Yet not say for-me to-hear? I then give piece new, 15, to you, 32. You first wipe dust, or coolie first sweep, eh? 53.
- I always also do first wipe dust, afterwards coolies then sweep floor, wipe floor boards. Day-by-day also is so.
- You ought to-wait coolies sweep finish floor before wipe dust, 1.
- Well, good, 21, Ma'am.

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.

1. Kam chiú tsò²-mat, 'ch'ü-fong* kòm' tsò? 'Höü kòm' ts'ò, 'pá kòm' pái.
2. Hai² shau 'ngan*-ke' 'lai ts'ò' uk, chek.
3. 'Shai mat, kòm' ts'ò 'ní?²
4. 'K'öü wá² 'fo-kai-ch'áng' shá-ch'an 'wá.
5. 'Yí-ká 'ko-ko' 'ni; hai² mat, -shöü* 'ni? Kiu' 'k'öü 'mai ts'ò.
- This morning why cook-room so noisy? Market so noisy.
- Is receive money's come wrong house only, 7.
- Need why such noise, eh? 53.
- He said cook's-mate saucy, so-he-said 61.
- Now that [C.], eh? 53; is who, eh? 53. Tell him not to-be-noisy.

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.

6. Probably it is the new coolie who has come. 大概係新咁喱嚟咯,
7. Tell him to come in. 叫佢入嚟喇,
8. Sir, I heard that you want to engage some one to carry the chair. 先生, 我聽聞 (or better 聞得) 你要請人抬轎,
9. Yes, that is so. Where have you been at work before? Have you any testimonials? 係, 有錯, 你係邊處打過工呢, 你有薦紙冇呢,
10. I have no testimonials; but I will thank you, Sir, to be so good as to write and ask my old master, Mr. Flowers, the head of Messrs. Smith and Brown's about me, he will be happy to answer you. He recommended me to come here. 我有薦紙, 但係唔該先生好心同我寫封信問我舊事頭, 花先生, 司馬巴疏伍洋行嘅大班, 佢好歡喜寫信舉薦我, 係佢舉薦我嚟嘅,
11. Very well, when I see him to-day, I shall ask him if you did well or not. 好咯, 我今日見佢, 我就問佢, 你做得好唔好,
12. How long did you work with him? 你同佢打幾耐工呢,
13. I was with him four or five years. He was a good master; and you, Sir, speak Chinese so well, that I am pleased to come and work for you. 我同佢打四五年工咁耐咯, 佢係好事頭, 先生又講得唐話咁好, 我中意嚟同你打工嚟,
14. Very well. You come back to-morrow, and I will give you an answer. But how is it you left such a good master's employ? 好喇, 你聽朝翻嚟我俾聲氣你喇, 做乜事頭咁好你又唔同佢打工呢,

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(Continued.)

6. Tái²-k'oi* hai² san kwü-léi² lai² lok.
Probably is new coolie come, 32.
7. Kíu² 'k'öü yap² lai² lá.²
Call him enter come, 21.
8. Sín-sháng, 'ngo t'eng-man (or
man-tak) 'néi yün² 'ts'eng† yan
t'oi kíu².*
Sir, I hear you want engage men carry
chair.
9. Hai², 'mò² t'so'. 'Néi 'hai pin-
shü² 'tá-kwo'-kung ni? 'Néi
'yau tsín² 'chí 'mò ni?
Yes, no mistake. You at what-place have-
worked, eh? 53. You have testim-
onial paper not, eh? 53.
10. 'Ngo 'mò tsín² 'chí, tán²-hai² m-
koi Sín-sháng 'hò sam t'ung
'ngo 'se fung-sun² man² 'ngo
kau² sz²-t'aiú* Fá Sín-sháng,
Sz-má Pá-lai-ng yóng-hong-
ké tai²-pán. 'K'öü 'hò fún-héi
'se sun² 'k'öü-tsin² 'ngo. Hai²
'k'öü 'köü-tsin² 'ngo lai² ke'.
I have-not testimonial, but trouble-you,
Sir, with-a good heart, for me write
letter ask my old master, Flowers
Mr., Smith, Brown foreign-firm's
head. He very pleased write letter
recommend me. It-was he recom-
mended me to-come, 15.
11. 'Hò lok. 'Ngo kam-yat² kíu²
'k'öü, 'ngo tsau² man² 'k'öü 'néi
tso² tak, 'hò m 'hò.
Very well, 32. I to-day see him, I then
ask him you do can well, not well.
12. 'Néi t'ung 'k'öü 'tá 'kéi noi*
kung ni?
You with him work how long labour,
eh? 53.
13. 'Ngo t'ung 'k'öü 'tá sz² 'ng nín
kung kòm² noi* lok. 'K'öü
hai² 'hò sz²-t'aiú*; Sín-sháng
yau² 'kong tak, T'ong-wá* kòm²
'hò, 'ngo chung-yí² lai² t'ung
'néi 'tá-kung ká'.
I with him do four, five years work so
long, 32. He is good master;
Sir, also speak able Chinese language
so well, I pleased come with you
do-work, 14.
14. 'Hò lá, 'néi t'ing†-chiú² fán lai²
'ngo 'péi sheng†-héi² 'néi lá.
Tso²-mat, sz²-t'aiú* kòm² 'hò 'néi
yau² m t'ung 'k'öü 'tá kung ni?
Good 21, you to-morrow-morning back
come I give answer you, 21. Why
master so good you also not with
him do work, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(*Continued.*)

15. It was this way, Sir. I will tell you about it. It was not that I did not want to work for him. He went home to England last year, and so I was thrown out of employment.

16. What was I to do when I had no work? I went home to the country for a few months. I have come back now, and, as I am out of work, I want to find some employment.

17. Are you strong? Can you carry the chair, and pull the jinricksha?

18. I can, I can. Shall I carry you to-day, and let you try me?

19. Oh! there is no need for that. Come to-morrow and I will speak with you.

20. Well, you have come, have you? That is right. I saw your old master yesterday; and he said you were a very good chair bearer; but you were always going out.

21. Oh! no. I do not go out. The man who went out was my fellow chair coolie. I never went out. I only went out sometimes to buy some vegetables, or rice, or food. That was all.

生先，係噉嚟，我講過你聽，
唔係唔想同佢打工嘅，
事頭舊年翻去歸祖家，
係噉我就有工打咯，

有工打做乜野呢，我翻去
歸鄉下幾個月（頭），而家
翻出嚟有乜野做，想搵
啲頭路，

你有力有嘅，噉抬轎、噉拉
車仔唔呢，

噉嘅，噉嘅，我今日抬先生
等你試過我有力有呀，

呵，唔使咯，聽日嚟同我
講喇，

呵，你嚟囉咩，好咯，我昨
日見你舊事頭，佢話你
抬得轎好，但係你時時
出街喇，

唔係，我有出街嘅，出街嗰
個係我伙記嘅，我喊有
出街嘅，我淨係有時出
吓街買啲菜，籮吓米呀，
買啲餅，噉嘅嘅，

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(*Continued.*)

15. Sin-sháng, hai² 'kòm ká'. 'Ngo
'kong kwo' 'néi t'eng†. 'M hai²
m 'sóng t'ung 'k'öü 'tá kung ké'.
sz²-t'ai* kau² 'nín (or 'nín*) 'fán
höü 'kwai 'tsò-ká, hai² 'kòm 'ngo
tsai² 'mò kung 'tá lok.

16. 'Mò kung 'tá tsò² mat, 'ye 'ni?
'Ngo 'fán höü' 'kwai 'hóng-'há
'kéi kó' yüt₂ (t'aiú). 'Yi-ká 'fán
ch'ut, 'lái 'mò mat, 'yetso², 'sóng
'wan 'ti 't'aiú-lò².

17. 'Néi 'yau lik₂ 'mò 'á? 'Wúí 't'oi
kiú²*, 'wúí 'lái 'ch'e-'tsai m 'ui?

18. 'Wúí 'á, 'wúí 'á. 'Ngo 'kam-mat₂
't'oi 'Sin-sháng 'tang 'néi shí
kwo' 'ngo 'yau lik₂ 'mò 'á?

19. 'O, m 'shai lok. 'T'ing-yat₂ 'lái,
't'ung 'ngo 'kong 'lá.

20. 'O! 'néi 'lái lo' 'me?² 'Hò lok.
'Ngo 'tsok₂-yat₂ 'kín' 'néi kau² sz²-
't'aiú*; 'k'öü wá² 'néi 't'oi tak,
kiú²* 'hò, tán²- hai² 'néi 'shí-
'shí ch'ut, -kái (better in its own
proper tone) 'wo.

21. 'M hai², 'ngo 'mò ch'ut, 'kái
(better in variant tone) ké'. Ch'ut,
'kái 'ko kó' hai² 'ngo 'fo-kéi
chek. 'Ngo 'hám 'mò ch'ut, 'kái
(or 'kái) ké. 'Ngo 'tsing²-hai²
'yau 'shí* ch'ut, 'há 'kái 'mái 'ti
ts'oi, tek₂ 'há 'mái, 'mái 'ti sung',
'á, 'kòm ké' chék.

Sir, it is so, 14. I talk over you hear,
It-not was not wish with him do
work, 15. Master last year back
went home ancestral-family-home,
was so I just no work do, 32.

No work to-work-at do what thing, eh?
53. I back went home country
several [C.] months, now back come
out no thing to-do, wish to-find
some work.

You have strength not, eh? Can carry
chair, can pull jinricksha not,
eh? 53.

Can 1, can 1. I to-day carry Sir, wait
you try over I have strength not, 2.

Oh! not need, 32. To-morrow come
with me speak, 21.

Ah! you come, 32, eh? 39. Very-well;
32. I yesterday saw your old master,
he said you carry can chair well, but
you constantly out street said-he, 64.

Not is, I not out street, 15. Out street
that [C.] was my fellow-servant only,
7. I at-all never out street, 15. I
only have times out a-bit street
buy some vegetables, buy a-bit rice,
buy some meat, 1, so only, 7.

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(*Continued.*)

22. Very well. If you are my coolie, before you go out, you must get leave to do so. If you do not get permission, you must not go out. Do you understand?

23. I understand. Let it be as you say, Sir. I do not go out.

24. Do you not want to engage another coolie, Sir? I have a clansman (*or brother*), who wishes to learn to be a chair coolie.

25. Yes, I want to engage another coolie. As one coolie has left me, the other says he is going as well.

26. Then I will tell my brother to come. He is a good man. I will teach him, and in a short time he will be able to do everything.

27. Do not be in such a hurry. He may be a good man; but how do I know that he will be able to carry the chair. It is not every one that can carry a chair; they need to learn; and some can never learn.

28. If the chair-bearers do not keep step, the whole chair jumps up and down; and, if they do not walk steadily, the chair rocks from side to side, and is very disagreeable. I cannot stand it.

唔，好喇，你係同我做咁嘅，你唔好出街躉，你要出街先要攞人情致得，唔係唔做得，你明白嗎，

曉得咯，就依先生嘅話喇，我有出街嘅，

先生唔想請個咁嘅添咩，我有個兄弟想學做抬轎嘅，

係，我想請第二個咁嘅，一個辭兩個都要辭話，

噉，我叫我細佬嚟喇，佢好人嘅，我教佢喇，有幾耐佢樣樣都噉做咯，

咪咁快噉，佢或者都係好人，點知佢噉抬轎唔噉呢，唔係人人噉抬轎嘅，要學過致噉嘅，有啲喊都唔學得噉，

唔合脚步，乘轎咁瞞吓，唔行得穩，轎噉兩邊擺，坐得好辛苦，唔抵得住咯，



CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(Continued.)

22. Ng, 'hò lá.² 'Néi hai² t'ung 'ngo
tsò² 'kwü-léi, 'néi 'm 'hò ch'ut,
ókai lá²; 'néi yiu' ch'ut, kái sin
yiu' 'lo 'yan-'ts'ing chí' tak,
'M hai², 'm tsò² tak, 'Néi 'ming-
pák₂ 'má?
23. Hiu-tak, lok. Tsau² 'yí Sin-
'sháng 'kòm wá² lá.² 'Ngo 'mò
ch'ut, kái (or ókái) ké.
24. Sin-sháng 'm 'söng 'ts'eng† kó'
'kwü-léi t'im 'me?² 'Ngo 'yau
kó' 'hing-tai² 'söng hok₂ tsò² 't'oi
kiú⁵*ké.
25. Hai², 'ngo 'söng 'ts'eng† tai²-yi²
kó' 'kwü-léi. Yat, kó' 't'sz, 'lóng
kó' 'tò yiu' 't'sz 'wá.
26. 'Kòm, 'ngo kiú' 'ngo sai'-lò 'lái
lá.² K'öü 'hò 'yan á.² 'Ngo káu'
'k'öü lá.² 'Mò 'kéi noi⁵* 'k'öü
yöng²-yöng² 'tò 'wüi tsò² lok.
27. 'Mai kòm' fái' chá (or 'chá). 'K'öü
wák₂-che 'tò hai² 'hò 'yan; 'tím
chí 'k'öü 'wüi 't'oi kiú⁵* 'm 'wüi
ni. 'M hai² 'yan 'yan 'wüi 't'oi
kiú⁵* ké; 'yiu' hok₂ kwo' chí' 'wüi
ké; 'yau 'ti 'hám 'tò 'm hok₂
tak, ká.
28. 'M hòp₂ kök-pò², sheng²† kiú⁵*
ngap₂ ngap₂ 'há; 'm 'háng tak,
'wan, kiú⁵* 'wüi 'lóng pín 'pái,
'ts'o*-tak, 'hò 'san-fú. 'M 'tai
tak, chü² lok.
- Yes, very-well 21. (If) you do with me
be coolie, you not good out street,
22. You want go-out street, first
must get permission in-order-to do.
Not do-so, not do can. You under-
stand, eh? 35.
- Understand, 32. Just according-to Sir so
speak, 21. I not go-out street, 15.
- Sir, not want engage [C.] coolie besides,
eh? 39. I have [C.] brother wishes
learn to-be carry chair one, 15.
- Yes, I wish engage another [C.] coolie.
One [C.] left, two [C.] also want
leave they-say, 61.
- So, I call my younger-brother come,
21. He good man, 1. I will-teach
him, 21. Not very long he every-
thing also can-do, 32.
- Do-not-be so fast, 4. He perhaps al-
though is good man; how know he
can carry chair not can, eh? 53.
Not is every man can carry chair,
15; must learn over before can, 15;
have some not-at-all also not learn
can, 14.
- Not united footsteps whole chair jumps
jumps about; not walk can steadily,
chair will two sides move, sit very
difficult. Not stand able, 32.

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.

29. Well, you come on the first of the month. I shall give you eight dollars a month. If you can get a good chair bearer, accustomed to the work, bring him along with you; and I will see as to engaging him.

30. I wish to tell you plainly that you must do whatever I tell you. You must not say, 'It is not my work.'

31. It is the same with all the servants in the house. If I tell anyone to do anything, he does it; if not, I dismiss him at once.

32. Very well, Sir. I am obedient. I will come to-morrow; and my wages will begin to count from to-morrow, as to-morrow is the first of the English month. Good bye, Sir.

唔，你一號嚟喇，我俾八個銀錢一個月，你搵得好人，熟手抬轎嘅，帶埋佢嚟，我就睇請唔請喇，

我要講明過你聽，我叫你做乜野是必要你做，你唔好話，唔係我工夫叮，

成間屋咁多使喚人都係一樣，我叫人做乜野，佢就做咯，唔係，我即刻辭曉佢咯，

好咯，先生，我聽話嘅，我聽日嚟喇，人工由聽日起首計咯，因聽日係一號喇，請致咯，先生，

CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.

1. Well, Sir, I have brought all the furniture up; but I do not know how you want the articles placed.

2. Put the table in the centre of the room, or it might be placed there on that side.

3. Put the chairs about the room, one here and there.

4. I have already placed the two arm chairs one on each side of the fire-place.

5. That will do.

拿，先生，我搬咗個啲家私什物上嚟，但（係）唔知你想點擠法呢，

檯就擠在房中心，或擠個便都好呀，

個啲椅就擠，一張呢處，一張嗰處，噉嘅，

個兩張交椅，我已經放在火爐兩邊，

噉都好呀，

CONVERSATION 39TH.—THE NEW CHAIR COOLIE.—(Continued.)

29. Ng, 'néi yat, hò lai lá.² 'Ngo
 'péi pát, ko 'ngan-ts'ín* yat,
 ko' yüt. 'Néi wan tak, 'hò yan,
 shuk, 'shau 't'oi kiú³* ké, 'tái
 'mái 'k'öü lai; 'ngo tsau² 't'ai
 'ts'engt, 'm 'ts'engt lá.²
30. 'Ngo yiu 'kong 'ming kwo' 'néi
 't'engt. 'Ngo kiú' 'néi tsò² mat,
 'ye, 'shí-pít, yiu' 'néi tsò². 'Néi
 'm 'hò wá², 'M hai² 'ngo 'kung-
 'fú á.²
31. 'Shengt 'kán uk, 'kóm' 'to 'shai-
 'fún' 'yan 'tò hai² yat, yóng². 'Ngo
 kiú' 'yan tsò² mat, 'ye, 'k'öü
 tsau² tsò² lok; 'm hai², 'ngo
 tsik, 'hak, 'ts'z' 'hiú 'k'öü lok.
32. 'Hò lok, 'Sin-sháng, 'ngo 't'engt-
 wá² ké¹. 'Ngo 't'ing-yat, lai lá.²
 'Yan-kung yau² 't'ing-yat, 'héi-
 'shau kai lok. 'T'ing-yat, hai²
 yat, hò² lá.² 'Ts'ing-chí lok,
 'Sin-sháng.

Well, you first day come, 21. I give
 eight [C.] dollars one [C.] month.
 You find can good man, accustomed-
 hand carry chair, 15, bring along
 him come; I then see engage, not
 engage, 21.

I want speak clearly for you to-hear. I
 tell you do what thing, certainly re-
 quire you to-do. You not good say,
 'Not is my work,' 1.

Whole [C.] house so many servants also
 are one same. I tell anyone do any-
 thing he then does, 32; (if) not
 does, I immediately dismiss him, 32.

Very good, 32, Sir, I listen words, 15.
 I to-morrow come, 21. Wages from
 to-morrow begin reckon, 32. To-
 morrow is first number, 21. Good-
 bye, 32, Sir.

CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.

1. Ná, 'Sin-shángt, 'ngo 'pún sái
 ko 'ti 'ká 'sz-shap, 'mat, 'shóng
 lai, 'tán '(hai²) 'm 'chí 'néi 'sóng
 'tím 'chai fat, 'ni.
2. 'T'oi* tsau² 'chai tsoi² 'fong* 'chung-
 'sam, wák, 'chai ko' 'pin² 'tò 'hò á.
3. Ko 'ti 'yí tsau² 'chai yat, 'chóng
 'ni shü', yat, 'chóng 'ko shü',
 'kóm ké.
4. Ko 'lóng 'chóng 'káu- 'yí, 'ngo 'yí-
 'king fong' tsoi² 'fo 'lò 'lóng 'pín.
5. 'Kóm 'tò 'hò á.

Well, Sir, I have-moved all the furniture
 up come; but not know you wish
 how put method, 53.

Table just put in room centre, or put
 that side also good, 2.

Those chairs just put one [C.] this place,
 one [C.] that place so, 15.

Those two [C.] arm chairs, I already
 placed at fire furnace two sides.

So also good, 2.



CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.—(Continued.)

6. Do you want carpet, or matting laid down in this room?
7. Put down the carpet which I bought yesterday at the auction; the new matting is to be put in the front room up stairs.
8. Get four men to carry in the piano and place it against the wall.
9. Shall I put the canterbury beside the piano?
10. Yes, that will do, and put the stool before the piano. What is the use of putting it over there?
11. I have arranged the vases on the mantelpiece.
12. That will do. It would be well to put some flowers in them.
13. I told the coolies this morning to brush the fender; and when they had done so to bring it in with the fire-irons as well, and place them neatly before the fire-place (or stove).
14. The davenport is to be placed between the two windows.
15. There is no room there.
16. Oh, Yes, there is.
17. I meant to shake and sun the hearth rugs to-day, but it has been raining and I could not.

呢間房要鋪地氈嘅鋪蓆呢,

我昨日, 係喊夜冷投倒個張氈, 就鋪在呢間房, 個啲新蓆鋪喺樓上前房,

叫四個人嚟抬個琴入嚟, 擠個幅牆個處,

安個琴書架在琴側邊, (or 便) 好唔好呀,

好呀, 做得呀, 個凳擠琴前便個處致得呀, 擠歸個頭有乜用呢,

個啲花罈, 我擠好在個火爐頭,

噉做得呀, 插啲花入去都好呀,

我今朝叫咁嚟擦火爐圍, 擦完連(埋)火棒, 火鏟, 火鉗, 喊咁哈擰嚟入嚟, 擺好喺火爐前便,

寫字檯, 要擠個兩個窓門之中間個處,

個處有地方擠呀,

有, 乜有,

我想今日挾個啲火爐氈, 晒吓佢, 但係落雨唔做得,



CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.—(Continued.)

6. 𐄂Ni 𐄂kán 𐄂fong* yíú' 𐄂p'ò téi'-ehín
péi' 𐄂p'ò tsek₂† ní?
7. 𐄂Ngo tsok₂-yat₂ 𐄂hai hám'-ye'-lán
𐄂t'au'-tò ko' 𐄂ehōng ehín, tsau₂ 𐄂p'ò
tsoi₂ 𐄂ni kán 𐄂fong*; ko'-ti san
tsek₂† 𐄂p'ò 𐄂hai 𐄂lau-shōng₂ 𐄂ts'in
𐄂fong*.
8. Kiú' sz' ko' 𐄂yan 𐄂lai 𐄂t'oi ko' 𐄂k'am
yap₂ 𐄂lai, 𐄂chai ko' fuk, 𐄂ts'ōng
ko' shü'.
9. 𐄂On ko' 𐄂k'am-shü-ká'* (Ká' *will*
do) tsoi₂ 𐄂k'am ehak₂-pin (or pin₂ or
even pin) 𐄂hò 𐄂m hò á'?
10. Hò á', tsò₂ tak, á'. Ko' tang' 𐄂chai
𐄂k'am ts'in pin₂ ko' shü' ehí'-tak,
á'. 𐄂Chai kwai ko' 𐄂t'au' 𐄂yau
mat, yung₂ 𐄂ni?²
11. Ko'-ti fá 𐄂tsun, 𐄂ngo 𐄂chai 𐄂hò tsoi₂
ko' 𐄂fo-lò-t'au
12. 'Kòm, tsò₂ tak, á'. Ch'áp₀ 𐄂ti 𐄂fá
yap₂ höü' tò 𐄂hò á'.
13. 𐄂Ngo 𐄂kam 𐄂chiú kiú' kwú'-léi ts'at₀
𐄂fo-lò wai; ts'at₀ yün, 𐄂lín (𐄂mái)
𐄂fo-p'ang, 𐄂fo-ch'an, 𐄂fo-k'im
hám₂-pá'-láng₂ 𐄂ning sái' yap₂ lai,
𐄂pái 𐄂hò 𐄂hai 𐄂fo-lò ts'in pin₂.
14. 'Se-tsz'-t'oi*, yíú' 𐄂chai ko' 𐄂lōng
ko' 𐄂ehōng 𐄂mún*-ehí chung-kán
ko' shü'.
15. Ko' shü' 𐄂mò téi'-fong 𐄂chai á'.
16. 𐄂Yau; mat, 𐄂mò?
17. 𐄂Ngo sōng 𐄂kam-mat, 𐄂yōng ko'-ti
𐄂fo-lò ehín, shái' 𐄂há 𐄂k'ōü, tán₂-
hai₂ lok₂ 𐄂yü 𐄂m tsò₂ tak.
- This [C.] room want spread carpet or
spread matting, eh? 53.
- I yesterday at auction bought [*lit* bid-
for and got] that [C.] carpet just
spread in this [C.] room; that new
matting spread in upstairs front
room.
- Call four [C.] men come carry that piano
in come, put that [C.] wall that
place.
- Place that piano-book-rack at piano side,
good not good, eh? 2.
- Good, 2, do can, 2. That stool place
piano front side that place in-order-
to-do can, 2. Place at that side have
what use, eh? 53.
- Those flower vases, I place properly on
the fire-place-head.
- So, do can, 2. Stick-in some flowers in
go also good, 2,
- I this morning told coolies brush fire-
furnace fender, brush finish, including
poker, shovel, tongs, all bring all in
come, spread-out good at fire-furnace
front side.
- Writing-table want place those two
[C.] window's middle that place.
- That place no room to-place, 2.
- Have, why not?
- I wished to-day shake the fire-furnace rugs,
dry-in-sun a-bit them, but fall rain
not do can.

CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE. (*Continued.*)

18. Well, it does not matter ; you can do it another day. Nail up the brackets as they were before.

19. The over-mantel requires to be placed right and fastened.

20. The bath-tub is so heavy that two men cannot carry it up.

21. Well, tell the four who carry the piano to carry it as well.

22. Is the hat-stand to be put in the passage?

23. Certainly ; if you do not put it there, where are you going to put it?

24. I do not know ; I was only asking you.

25. The pictures are not broken, are they?

26. Oh no, I brought them over very carefully.

27. The stair carpet is mouldy.

28. Yes ; it has been raining so much lately.

29. Where is the bed-room furniture,

30. Some of it has been brought up, and some of it not. The mattresses and mirrors, large and small, have not been brought for fear the rain would wet them.

呵，有相干，第二日做得咯，釘好個嘢古玩架，好似舊時一樣咯，

個面有架嘅大鏡，要安好，釘好致得，

個洗身桶咁重，兩個人唔抬得上去，

噉，叫抬琴個四個抬埋個洗身桶喇，

個帽架係擠冷巷係唔係呢，

定喇，唔係擠個處，擠邊處呢，

我唔知，我問吓你啫，

個幾幅畫有整爛嗎，

冇，我好小心揸過嚟嘅，

個樓梯氈發毛咯，

係呀，呢排落雨多呀，

瞓房家私呢，

有嘢揸上嚟，有嘢唔曾搬過嚟，牀褥呀，大鏡，鏡屏呀，慌雨整濕有抬嚟，



CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.—(Continued.)

18. O, ⁵mò ⁵s'ng-⁵k'ón; tai² yi² yai²
tsò² tak, lok. ⁵Teng¹ 'hò ko'-
ti¹ kwú-wún-ká*, (ká¹ will do)
'hò-⁵t'sz kau²-⁵shí (or ⁵shí*) yat,
y'ng² lok.
19. Ko' mín² 'yáu ká' (or ká*) ké' tai²
keng² t, yiu' on 'hò, ⁵teng¹ 'hò
chí²-tak.
20. Ko' 'sai-shan-t'ung kóm' 'ch'ung¹
'lóng ko' ⁵yan ⁵m ⁵t'oi tak, 'shōng
hōu².
21. 'Kóm, kiú' ⁵t'oi ⁵k'am ko' sz' ko'
⁵t'oi ⁵mái ko' 'sai-shan-t'ung lá.²
22. Ko' mò⁵*-ká' (or ká*) hai² ⁵chai
'láng*-hong⁵*, (or 'láng hong⁵*)
hai² ⁵m hai² ⁵ni ?²
23. 'Ting lá²; ⁵m hai² ⁵chai ko' shū',
⁵chai pín shū' ⁵ni ?²
24. 'Ngo ⁵m ⁵chi, 'ngo (or man⁵*)
'há 'néi che.²
25. Ko' 'kéi fuk, wá⁵* 'mò 'ching lán²
má' ?
26. 'Mò, 'ngo 'hò 'síu-sam ⁵ning kwo'
⁵lai ké'.
27. Ko' ⁵lau-t'ai ⁵chín fát-mò* lok.
28. Hai² á'; ⁵ni p'ai* lok, 'yü to á'.
29. Fan'-⁵fong* ká-sz ⁵ni ?²
30. 'Yáu ti ⁵ning 'shōng ⁵lai, 'yáu ti
⁵m ⁵ts'ang ⁵pùn kwo' ⁵lai. ⁵Ch'ong-
yuk⁵* á', tai² keng² t, keng² t ⁵p'ing*
á', ⁵fong 'yü 'ching shap ⁵mò
⁵t'oi ⁵lai.
- Oh, no matter; No. 2 day do can, 32.
Nail properly those old-bowl-stands,
like old-time one same, 32.
- That [C] have framework, 15, large mirror,
want place right, nail well in-order-
to-do can.
- That wash-body-tub so heavy two [C.]
men not carry can up go.
- Then call carry piano those four [C. for
men] carry as-well that bath-tub, 21.
- The hat-stand is placed passage, is not is,
eh? 53.
- Certainly, 21, not is place that spot, put
what place, eh? 53.
- I not know. I asked you a-bit only, 7.
- Those several [C.] pictures not make
break, eh? 35.
- Not, I very carefully brought over come,
15.
- The stair carpet got-mouldy, 32.
- Yes 2, this time fall rain much, 2.
- Sleep-room furniture, eh? 53.
- Have some take up come; have some
not yet moved over come,—bed-mat-
tress, 2, full-length-large glass-mirror,
and looking glass 2, afraid rain make
wet not carry come.

CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.—(Continued.)

31. Wait till I see what is here—
beds, basin-stands, dressing-tables,
clothes-horses, towel-racks, ward-
robes. There are only a few
wanting.

等我睇有乜野嘅處呀，牀
呀，洗面檯呀，梳粧
檯呀，衣架，面巾架，
衣櫃，爭有幾多野啫。

32. Yes, that is so—bookcases, dining
table, dinner-wagons, what-nots,
couches. There has not been time
to bring them over.

係哩，有錯，書櫃呀，大餐
檯呀，盃架，古玩架，
交椅牀，唔曾有得閒抬
過嚟。

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY.

1. What news is there in the papers?
2. There is no news.
3. The Chinese are buying a number
of ironclad war-ships.
4. Oh! indeed, I have heard so too.
5. It would be better if they would
use the money to construct rail-
ways.
6. How is that? What are railways?
7. Why roads for railway carriages.
8. I do not know that either.
9. I will explain it to you. In Western
countries there are iron roads made
for railway carriages to run on;
because railway carriages cannot
run on the ordinary roads.

新聞紙有乜新聞呢，
有乜新聞。

唐人買好多鐵甲兵船咯。

係咩，我都聽見嘅話呀，
我估至好使個啲銀嚟整
鐵路。

點解呢，鐵路係乜野呢，
就係火車路咯。

我都唔識得呀。

我講過你聽呀，在西國
有鐵路整成嚟俾火
車行嘅，因為火車不
能行平常行個啲路嘅。

CONVERSATION 40TH.—MOVING HOUSE.—(*Concluded.*)

31. 'Tang 'ngo 'tai 'yai mat, 'ye
'hai'shū' á, —ch'ong á, 'sai-min'-
t'oi* á, 'sho-chong-t'oi* á,
'yi-ká', (or 'yi ká'*, not so good)
min'-kan-ká, (or min'-kan ká'*)
'yi-kwai', cháng 'mò 'kéi to
'ye che.
32. Hai' le; 'mò ts'o' —shū-kwai' á.
tái'-ts'an t'oi* á, 'pöü-ká', (or
better 'pöü ká'*) 'kwú 'wún-ká', (or
better 'kwú 'wún ká'*) káu-'yi-
ch'ong. M ts'ang 'yau tak,
hán t'oi kwo' lai.

Wait I see have what thing at place, 2,
bed, 2, wash-face-table, 2, dressing-
table, 2, clothes-rack, face-cloth-
rack, 2, clothes-press, wanting not
very many things only, 7.

Yes, 24; no mistake,—bookcase, 2, dinner-
table, 2, glass stand, curio stand,
armed chair-bed, not yet have leisure
carry over come.

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY.

1. 'San-man-'chí 'yau mat, 'san-'man*
ni?²
2. 'Mò mat, 'san-'man.*
3. 'T'ong-'yan 'nái hò to t'it-káp.
ping shün lok.
4. Hai' me?² 'Ngo tò t'eng†-kin'
'kò m wá' á.
5. 'Ngo 'kwú chí' 'hò 'shai kò'-ti
'ngan* lai 'ching t'it. lò².
6. 'Tím 'kái ni?² T'it. lò² hai'
mat, 'ye ni?²
7. Tsau' hai' 'fo-ch'e-lò² lok.
8. 'Ngo tò m shik, tak, á.
9. 'Ngo 'kong kwo' 'néi t'eng† á.
Tsoi² 'Sai kwok. 'yau t'it. lò²
'ching sheng† lai 'péi 'fo ch'e
'háng ké, 'yan-wai² 'fo ch'e pat,
'nang háng, 'p'ing-shöng háng
kò'-ti lò² ké.

Newspapers have what news, eh? 53.

No news.

Chinese buy very many ironclad soldier
ships, 32.

Yes, eh? 39. I also heard so said, 1.

I think most good use that money to
make iron roads.

How explain, eh? 53. Iron roads are
what things, eh? 53.

Just are fire-carriage-roads, 32.

I also not understand can, 2.

I speak for you to-hear, 1. In Western
countries have iron roads made com-
plete in-order for fire carriages run,
15. Because fire carriages not able
walk usual walk those roads, 15.

CONVERSATION 41st.— THE RAILWAY.—(Continued.)

10. Suppose now it was desired to construct a railway from Canton to Fat-shan.

假使間想喺城整一條鐵路去佛山，

11. Very well. How would it be done?

好喇，點整呢，

12. First men are sent to look at the country between Canton and Fat-shan, and see what hills there are, whether large or small; to see what rivers or what water-ways there are, and what villages and other places; and what roads there are; and afterwards the easiest and best way is selected for it.

先打發人去睇過省城到佛山個啲地方有乜山，或大，或細，有乜河海（江河）或水路，有乜村鄉等處，有乜道路，然後揀出至易，至好嘅地方嚟整，

13. That seems very simple; but in the West can roads be made anywhere? Supposing now a man should say, 'This place is mine, you shall not make your road through it.'

噉都好似幾易嘅，但係西國隨便邊處都整得路咩，倘若有人話呢箇地方係我嘅，唔准你整一條路通過去，

14. I am only telling you about it in a general way. I am not entering into full details about it. Of course if a man's land is taken, money is given to him for it. If too much money is wanted, there are officials to decide the matter.

我不過大概講過你聽嘅啫，唔係詳細講睇出嚟嘅，攞人哋嘅自然俾翻銀佢，譬喻間人哋要得多銀，有官判斷，

15. Then who constructs the railway? I should think it must cost a great deal of money.

噉，邊個整個啲鐵路呢，我估要便好多銀整咯，

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY.—(*Continued.*)

10. 'Ká-sz-₂kán 'sǒng 'hai ₂Sheng*†
'ching yat, ₂t'íu t'ít-lò₂ hǒi'
Fat₂-shán.
Supposing wish at city make one length
iron road go Fat-shan.
11. 'Hò lí,¹ 'Tím 'ching ní?²
Good, 21. How make, ch? 53
12. ₂Sín 'tá-fát₂ ₂yan hǒi' 't'ai kwo'
'Sháng-sheng† tò' Fat₂-shán kò'-
tí t'í₂-fong 'yau mat, ₂shán,
wák₂ t'ít₂, wák₂ sai'; 'yau mat,
₂ho-hói, (*or better* ₂kong-₂ho) wák₂
'shǒi-lò₂; 'yau mat, ₂ts'ün-hǒng
'tang ch'ü', 'yau mat, tò₂ lò₂
₂yín-hau₂ 'kán ch'ut, chí' yí₂ chí'
'hò ké' t'í₂-fong ₂lai 'ching.
First send men go look over provincial
city to Fat-shan that place have
what hills whether large small:
have what rivers or water-roads;
have what villages, other places; have
what roads; afterwards pick out
most easy, most good, 15, place to
make.
13. 'Kóm tò 'hò tsz' 'kéi yí₂ ké';
tán₂-hai₂ 'Sai-kwok₂ ₂ts'öü-pín,^{5*}
₂pín-shü' tò 'ching tak, lò₂ me?²
'T'ong-yök₂ 'yau ₂yan wá₂, 'Ni
tát₂ t'í₂-fong hai₂ 'ngo ké', ₂m
'chun 'néi 'ching yat, ₂t'íu lò₂
₂t'ung-kwo' hǒi'.
Then also very like rather easy, 15; but
Western countries any how, any
place also make can roads, eh? 39,
Supposing have man say, 'This [C.]
place is mine, 15. Not allow you
make one length road through go.'
14. 'Ngo ₂lat-kwo' t'ái₂-k'oi^{1*} 'kong
kwo' 'néi t'eng† ké' che.² ₂M hai₂
₂ts'öng-sai' 'kong sai' ch'ut, ₂lai
ke.^{1*} 'Lo ₂yan-t'í₂-ke' tsz₂-yín
'p'í fán ₂ngan* 'k'öü. P'í₂-
₂yü-kán ₂yan-t'í₂ yiu'-tak, ₂tò
₂ngan*, 'yau ₂k'wún p'ün'-tün'.
I only generally speak for you to-hear
only, 7. Not is minutely tell all
out come, 15. Take people's (land)
as-a-matter-of-course give back
money them. Supposing people
want-obtain (too) much money have
officials try-decide.
15. 'Kóm, ₂pín kò' 'ching kò'-t'í t'ít-
lò₂ ní?² 'Ngo ₂k'wú yiu' 'shai
'hò tò ₂ngan* 'ching lok.
Then which [C.] makes the iron road,
eh? 53. I think must use very much
money make, 32.

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY.—(Continued.)

16. Certainly, it costs a great deal of money. They are to be found everywhere in Western countries. In some countries the Government make them, and if there is a profit the Government gets it; in some countries the people make them.

17. How can the people make them?
I can understand the Government constructing them.

18. A number of people join together and form a company. They get permission from Parliament to construct the railway; and certain regulations are made to which the Company have to adhere.

19. How are the iron roads made?
Probably there is a great deal of work required over them.

20. You are right. There is a great deal of work about them. First a road has to be made with stones and earth; and the more level it is the better. The surface must be smooth; and if it can also run in a straight line, it is also well.

21. Well, what then? I am very much interested in hearing about it. If there should be high mountains obstructing the road, what is done?

定喇，使好多錢嘅，在西國到處都有嘅，有處係皇家整嘅，有錢聽皇家收嘅咯，有處係百姓自己整嘅，

百姓點整得呢，皇家整嘅我可以明白，

有大多人合理做成公司，佢哋同議政國會攞人情做個條鐵路，又設立章程，規條，個公司各樣事，要照依個啲章程嚟做，

個啲鐵路點整呢，大概要好多工夫做嘅，

有錯，要好多工夫嘅，先頭要俾石共坭整一條路，越平越好，上面又要光滑，個條路可以一直去，重好過彎曲嘅，

呵，噉點呢，我好中意聽呀，倘若有大山阻攔，個條路點算好呢，

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY.—(Continued.)

16. 'Ting* ㄌㄢˊ, 'shai 'hò ㄊㄛˊ ㄘㄣˊ*
ke'. Tsoi² ㄘㄞˊ kwokₒ tò² 'ch'ü'
tò² 'yau ke'. 'Yau shü' hai²
ㄨㄥˊ ㄎㄚˊ 'ching ke', 'yau ㄘㄣˊ*
cháu² ㄨㄥˊ ㄎㄚˊ shau ke' lokₒ;
'yau shü' hai² pákₒ-sing' tsz²-'kéi
'ching ke'.

17. Pákₒ-sing' 'tím 'ching tak, ㄋㄧ²?
Wong-ká 'ching ke' 'ngo 'ho-
'yí ming-pák₂.

18. 'Yau tái²-ㄊㄛˊ ㄗㄢˊ hóp₂-ㄘㄢˊ tsò²
sheng† ㄎㄨㄥˊ-sz. 'K'öü-tér²
ㄘㄨㄥˊ 'Yi-Ching'-Kwokₒ-Wú² 'lo
ㄗㄢˊ-ㄘㄣˊ ts'ing tsò² ko' t'íu t'itₒ-lò²;
yau² 'ch'itₒ-láp₂ 'chöng-ㄘㄢˊ
kw'ái-t'íu. Ko' ㄎㄨㄥˊ-sz kokₒ
yöng² sz² yíu' ch'ü-'yí ko'-ti
ㄘöng-ㄘㄢˊ lai tsò².

19. Ko'-ti t'itₒ-lò² 'tím 'ching ㄋㄧ²?
Tái² 'k'oi*, yíu' 'hò ㄊㄛˊ ㄎㄨㄥˊ-fú
tsò² kwá'.

20. 'Mò ts'ò'. Yíu' 'hò ㄊㄛˊ ㄎㄨㄥˊ-fú
ke'. Sin ㄘㄞˊ yíu' 'péi shek,†
kung² 'nai 'ching yat, t'íu lò²;
yüt₂, p'ing yüt₂ hò. Shöng² mín*
yau² yíu' kwong-wát₂. Ko' t'íu
lò² 'ho-'yí yat, chik₂ höü' chung²
'hò kwò' wán k'nk, ke'.

21. O! 'kò'm 'tím ㄋㄧ²? 'Ngo 'hò
ㄘㄨㄥˊ-yí t'eng† á. 'T'ong-yök₂
'yau tái² shán 'cho-lán 'ko ㄘㄞˊ
lò², 'tím sün' 'hò ㄋㄧ²?

Certainly, 21, use very much money, 15.

In Western countries all places also
have, 15. Have places is Govern-
ment make 15, have money made
Government receives, 15, 32; have
places is hundred surnames (i.e. the
people) themselves make, 15.

The-people how make can, ch? 53.
Government make 15, I can under-
stand.

Have great many (people) join-together
make completed company. They
from parliament get permission
make that length iron-road; also
make regulations customs. That
company each kind matter must
according-to those regulations come
to-do.

Those iron roads how make, eh?
Probably must very much work
make I-suppose, 18.

No mistake. Require very much work,
15. First place (*lit.* Fore front)
must put stones and earth make
one length road; more level
more better. Top face also must-be
bright smooth. That length road
can one straight go more good than
winding crooked, 15.

Well! How, ch? 53. I very pleased
hear, 2. Suppose have large hills
obstruct that length road, how
consider good, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY—(Continued.)

22. Supposing the mountains do not cover much ground, the railway can circle round them. If that cannot be done, then a tunnel can be made through to the other side, and the railway passes through the mountain.

23. If the hill is not high or large, they prefer to make a cutting through it. If there is high ground or low hills, the railway can ascend on a gradient to the top and then descend again.

24. If there is marshy ground, an embankment is made, like a path through a rice field; but much wider, and the iron road is on the top of it.

25. How do people get out of, and go into, the carriages?

26. There are stations at the principal cities, marts, towns, and villages through which the railway passes. Passengers go into the train, and get out of it, at these stations. The hours are fixed for departure and arrival. The passengers buy the tickets early, and when the train arrives, they go into the carriages and shut the doors.

譬喻間大山唔伸得幾遠，火車路可以運大山去，若係唔做得就可以整通個山，鐵路喺山通過去，

若個山唔喺高大，佢哋寧願喺頂掘斷個座山，有高地或矮山，鐵路可以斜斜上頂，然後斜斜翻落嚟，

或有低濕地就整一條基，好似田基一樣，但闊過田基好多，鐵路喺個條基上面過，

人哋點上落呢啲車呢，

鐵路所通嘅大城、墟市、埠頭、村鄉，各處有火輪車嘅站頭，在個處搭客可以上落車嘅，限定時候起行停車，搭客大早買車票，車到就上車問埋門，

CONVERSATION 41st.—THE RAILWAY.—(Continued.)

22. P'ei'-yü-kán tái² shán₂ shan tak, 'kéi 'yün*, 'fo-₂ch'e-lò² 'ho-₂'yi wan tái² shán hōü'. Yök₂-hai² shán tsò² tak, tsau² 'ho-'yi 'ching t'ung ko' shán, t'it₂-lò² 'hai shán t'ung kwò' hōü'.

23. Yök₂ ko' shán shán hai² kò tái², 'k'öü-tái² 'ning-yün* 'hai 'tengt kwat₂ 't'ün ko' tso² shán. 'Yau kò tái², wák₂ 'ai shán, t'it₂-lò² 'ho-'yi ts'e ts'e* 'shöng tò' 'tengt, 'yín-hau² ts'e ts'e* fán lok₂ lai.

24. Wák₂ 'yau tai shap, tái², tsau² 'ching yat, 't'ü 'kéi, 'hò-ts'z' 't'ün 'kéi yat, yöng²; tán² füt₂ kwò' 't'ün 'kéi 'hò to. T'it₂ lò² 'hai ko' 't'ü 'kéi shöng² mín* kwò'.

25. Yan-tái² 'tím 'shöng lok₂ 'ni-ti 'ch'e 'ni?

26. T'it₂-lò² 'sho t'ung ke' tái² shengt, hōü 'shí, fau²-t'au, ts'ün-höng, kok₂ shü 'yau 'fo-lun 'ch'e-ke' chám²-t'au. Tsoi² ko' shü t'ap₂-hák₂ 'ho-'yi 'shöng lok₂ 'ch'e ke'. Hán²-ting² shí-hau² 'héi 'háng t'ing 'ch'e. T'ap₂-hák₂ tái²-tsò 'mái 'ch'e p'üü (or p'üü, or f'ei.) 'Ch'e tò' tsau² 'shöng 'ch'e, shán 'mái 'mún.

Supposing large hill not stretch able very far, fire-carriage-road may round large hill go. If not do can, then can make through the hill, iron road in hill penetrate through go.

If the hill not is high large, they prefer at (*i.e.* from) top cut through that [C.] hill. If high ground, or low hill, iron road can sloping ascend to top, afterwards sloping back down come.

If there-is low wet land then make one length embankment, like field embankments one same; but broader than field embankments very much. Iron road on that length [C.] embankment upper face pass-along.

People how ascend descend these carriages, eh? 53.

Iron-road whatever pass-through, 15, large cities, markets, towns, ports, villages, every place have fire-wheel carriage's, 15, stations. At those places passengers can ascend descend carriages, 15. Fixed times commence go stop carriages. Passengers early buy carriage tickets. Carriages arrive then ascend-into carriages shut to door.

CONVERSATION 41ST.—THE RAILWAY.—(Concluded)

27. There are two things I want to ask you about:—You call them 'fire carriages.' Why do you call them that, and besides do they go quickly?

28. At the front of the train there is an engine with machinery, fire, and furnaces like a steamer. This engine pulls the whole train of carriages whether there be few or many. Sometimes there are two or three carriages, sometimes there are quite a number. There are passenger carriages, luggage vans, and goods wagons; some carry coals, and some carry cattle and sheep.

29. As regards speed, some go quickly, and some go slowly. The fastest go about one hundred and fifty *li* an hour; the slow trains can go fifty or sixty *li* an hour.

30. Truly it is wonderful. I happen just to have some business, so I cannot stay any longer. Good bye, Sir.

31. Walk slowly.

32. Good bye.

有兩樣野，我想問吓你，你叫佢做火車，做乜嘢咁快呢，另外行得快嗎，

個刺火車前便有駕車，有機器在內，有火，有爐，差不多同火船一樣，呢乘車拖成刺車，唔論多少，有時有兩三乘，有時有幾十乘，有啲車裝人客嘅，有啲車裝櫃箱行李，又有車裝貨，有啲裝煤炭嘅，有啲裝牛羊嘅。

講行快慢呢，有啲行快，有啲行慢嘅，至快就係一點鐘行一百五十里左右，行慢嘅，一點鐘都行得五六十里嘅。

真正出奇咯，我啱啱有啲事幹，所以唔坐得咯，先生請致咯。

慢慢行喇。

請呀。

CONVERSATION 41st.—THE RAILWAY.—(Concluded.)

27. 'Yau 'lōng yōng² 'ye, 'ngo 'sōng man² (or man^{3*}) 'hāi 'nēi:—'Nēi kīu² 'k'ü tsò² 'fo- 'ch'e. Tsò²-mat, 'kòm kīu² 'ni ?² Ling²-ngo² 'háng tak, fái² 'má?

Have two kind things, I wish ask a bit you:—You call them to-be fire carriages. Why so call, eh? Besides go can quickly, eh? 35.

28. Kò² lát² 'fo- 'ch'e 'ts'ín pín² 'yau ká² 'ch'e, 'yau 'kái- 'héi² tsò² noi², 'yau 'fo, 'yau 'lò, 'ch'á-pat, -to 't'ung 'fo- 'shün yat, yōng². 'Ni shing² 'ch'e 't'o 'shing (or 'sheng†) lát² 'ch'e, 'm lun² 'to shíú. 'Yau 'shí 'yau 'lōng 'sám 'shing, 'yau 'shí 'yau 'kái shap² 'shing. 'Yau 'ti 'ch'e 'chong 'yan-hák² 'ke; 'yau 'ti 'ch'e 'chong 'lung- 'sōng, 'hang- 'léi; 'yau² 'yau 'ch'e 'chong 'fo; 'yau 'ti 'chong 'múi- 't'án² 'ke; 'yau 'ti 'chong 'ngáu, 'yōng 'ke².

That line fire-carriages front side have one [C.] carriage, have machinery in interior, have fire, have furnaces, differ-not-much-from fire-ship one same. This. [C.] carriage pulls whole row carriages, no matter more less. There-are times (when) there-are two three [C.], there-are times (when) there-are several tens [C.]. Have some carriages carry passengers, 15; have some carriages carry trunks-boxes, luggage; besides have carriages carry goods; have some carry coal, 15; have some carry cows, sheep, 15.

29. 'Kong 'háng fái² 'mán² 'ni, 'yau 'ti 'háng fái²; 'yau 'ti 'háng 'mán² 'ke. 'Chí² 'fái² 'tsau² 'hai² yat, 'tím 'chung 'háng yat, 'pák² -ng-shap² 'léi 'tso 'yau^{2*}; 'háng 'mán² 'ke yat, 'tím 'chung 'tò 'háng tak, 'ng 'lúk² shap² 'léi 'ke.

Speaking-about going fast slow, 53. have some go quickly, have some go slowly, 15. Most quick just is one [C.] hour clock go one hundred fifty léi left (or) right; go slowly, 15, one [C.] hour also go can five six tens léi, 15.

30. 'Chan ching² 'ch'ut, - 'k'ái lok². 'Ngo 'ngám-ngám 'yau 'ti 'sz²-kon² 'sho- 'yi 'm 'ts'o tak, lok². 'Sin- 'sháng, 'tseng† 'chí² lok².

Truly really extraordinary. 32. I just have little business therefore not sit can, 32. Sir, good bye for-the-present 32.

31. 'Mán² 'mán (or mán^{3*}) 'háng† 'lá.

Slow slow walk, 21.

32. 'Tseng† 'á.

Good-bye, 2.

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN, &C.

1. The tailor has come. He says you met him in the street yesterday, and you told him to come up this morning.

2. I have just returned from England, and I have a full supply of everything. I only want some white coats and trousers.

3. I can make some for you. Let me measure you, and see what size to make the clothes for you.

4. I am stouter than I was. You must make them a little easier than those I am wearing.

5. In a few days I will bring a coat and jacket for you to try on, and see if they are right. They can be easily altered then if necessary.

6. Very well. Make me a dozen white coats, the same as this, and six pairs of white linen trousers, and six pairs of white cotton ones.

7. When can you finish them? I have only just enough to go on with, and no more.

裁縫佬嚟咯，佢話你昨日係街上遇着佢，叫佢今朝上嚟喇，

我就正喺英國翻出嚟，樣樣都齊備啱咯，我淨係要啲白衫褲啫，

我嚟同你整，等我度過你身，睇吓你着個啲要幾長，幾闊嘅，

我呢陣肥過舊時，要做鬆啲過我而家着個啲嘅得，

我遲幾日掙一件衫，一條褲俾你着過，睇吓啱唔啱，就好易整鬆，或窄啲都得嘅，

好喇，同我做十二件（or 一打）白衫，好似呢件一樣，又整六條（or 半打）白麻布褲，白布褲，六條，

幾時整得完呢，因為我衣服慳慳够使啫，

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN, &C.

1. Ts'oi-fung 'lò 'lai lok. 'K'öü
wá 'néi tsok₂-yat₂ 'hai 'kái
shöng² yü²-chök₂ 'k'öü, kiú 'k'öü
kam 'chiú 'shöng 'lai wó.
 2. 'Ngo tsau²-ching² 'hai 'Ying-kwok.
fán ch'ut, 'lai, yöng²-yöng² (or
yöng²-yöng²*) 'tò 'ts'ai-péi² 'sái
lok. 'Ngo tsing²-hai² 'yiú 'ti
pák₀ 'shám fú 'che.
 3. 'Ngo 'wú 't'ung 'néi 'ching.
'Tang 'ngo tok₀ kwo² 'néi 'shan,
't'ai 'há 'néi 'chök₀ ko²-ti 'yíú
'kéi 'ch'öng,* 'kéi fút₀* 'ke.
 4. 'Ngo 'ni chan² 'féi kwo² kau² 'shí,*
'Yíú 'tsò² 'sung₀-ti kwo² 'ngo 'yi-
ká 'chök₀ ko²-ti 'che 'tak.
 5. 'Ngo 'ch'í 'kéi yat₂ 'ning yat₂ kin²
'shám, yat₂ 't'íú fú, 'péi 'néi 'chök₀
kwo², 't'ai 'há 'ngám (or 'ngám)
'm 'ngám (or 'ngám). Tsau² 'hò
yí 'ching 'sung, wák₂ 'chák₂-ti
'tò tak, 'ke.
 6. 'Hò 'lá.² 'T'ung 'ngo tsò² 'shap₂-
yí² kin² (or yat₂, 'tái) 'pák₀ 'shám,
'hò-ts'z² 'ni kin² yat₂, 'yöng², 'yau²
'ching luk₂ 't'íú (or 'pùn 'tái) 'pák₀-
'má-pò² fú, 'pák₂ 'pò² fú, luk²
't'íú.
 7. 'Kéi 'shí* 'ching tak, 'yün 'ni?
'Yan-wai 'ngo 'yi-fuk₂ 'hán 'hán
kau² 'shái 'che.
- Tailor fellow come, 32. He says you
yesterday in street surface met him,
told him this morning up come, he-
says, 64.
- I just from England back out come,
everything also prepared fully, 32.
I only want some white coats
trousers only, 7.
- I can for you make. Wait (till) I measure
over your body, see a-bit you wear
those, want how long, how wide, 15.
- I this time stouter than old time. Must
make looser than I now wear those,
in-order-to do.
- I later several days bring one article (or
C.) jacket, one pair (*lit.* length, *the* C.)
trousers give you put-on (s. of
p. t.), see a-bit right not right.
Just very easy make loose, or
tighter also can, 15.
- Well, 21. For me make twelve articles
[i. e. C.] (or one dozen) white coats,
like this article (*i. e.* C.) one same, also
make six [C.] (or half dozen) white
linen trousers, white cotton trousers,
six pairs.
- What time make can finish, eh? 53.
Because my clothes only just
sufficient to-use only, 7.

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN, &C.—(Continued.)

8. I will make them quickly for you.
Do you not want a pith hat? I have a number in the shop, and will bring them up for you to see.
9. Yes, I want one; my old one is worn out.
10. Do you not want some collars, or neckties, or handkerchiefs, or cinglets, or socks, Sir?
11. The shoe-maker is waiting outside. He has brought a new pair of shoes.
12. Tell him to come in.
13. Ah! You have brought my new shoes, have you? Where is the shoe-horn? Oh! they are too small; I cannot put them on.
14. I think you can. The leather is stiff, that is all. Let me help you.
15. Ah! there it is on, but it is too tight. It pinches my toes.
16. I will take them back, and put them on the lasts, and stretch them.
17. I think they are too short; but if you will bring them back again after stretching them, I will try them once more.
- 我同你快啲做喇, 你唔要個蓮帽咩, 我在舖頭有好多, 等吓擰上嚟俾你睇,
- 要呀, 我舊帽爛咗咯,
- 先生唔要啲頸領呀, 頸帶呀, 手巾呀, 過頭笠呀, 襪呀咩,
- 做鞋師傅喺外頭等咯, 佢擰對新鞋嚟咯,
- 叫佢入嚟喇,
- 呵, 你擰我對新鞋嚟囉咩, 韃抽呢, 唉, 唔着得嘅, 細過頭,
- 我估做得, 皮硬啫, 等我幫你撻,
- 呵, 着咯, 但係窄過頭呀, 挾住我腳趾(骨)嘅,
- 我擰翻去, 俾鞋檣檣闊啲,
- 我估短過頭, 檣闊之後, 擰翻嚟我再試過喇,

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN, &C.—(Continued.)

8. 'Ngo ɿt'ung 'néi fái²-ti tsò² lá.²
'Néi ɿm yíu² ko² t'ung mò²* ɿme?
'Ngo tsoi² p'ò²-ɿt'au²* 'yaú² 'hò
to, 'tang 'há (or há) ɿning 'shöng
láí 'péi 'néi 't'ai.
9. Yíu² á.² 'Ngo kau² mò²* lán²
'cho lok_o.
10. ɿSin-ɿsháng ɿm yíu_oti 'keng†-ɿleng†.
á, 'keng-tái²* á; 'shau_okan á,
kwo²-ɿt'au_o-lap, á, mat₂ á, ɿme?²
11. Tsò²-ɿháí ɿsz-fú²* 'háí ngoi²-ɿt'au²
'tang lok_o. 'K'öü ɿning töü² ɿsan
háí láí lok_o.
12. Kíu² 'k'öü yap₂ ɿláí lá.²
13. ɿO! 'Néi ɿning 'ngo töü² ɿsan ɿháí
láí lo² ɿme?² ɿHái_och'au² ɿni?²
ɿÁi (or ɿAi), ɿm chök_o tak₂ ke²,
(or ke²); sai² kwo²* ɿt'au².
14. 'Ngo 'kwútsò² tak₂. 'P'ói* ngáng²
che.² 'Tang 'ngo pong 'néi
chá².
15. ɿO! Chök_o* lok_o; tán²-há² chá_o
kwo²* ɿt'au² á. Kíp₂-chü² 'ngo
kök_o-chí-kwat, (or kök_o-chí) ke².
16. 'Ngo ɿning ɿfán höü², 'péi ɿháí-hün²
hün² fút_o-ti.
17. 'Ngo 'kwú 'tün kwo²* ɿt'au²; hün²
fút_ochí-hau², ɿning ɿfán láí, 'ngo
tsó² shí² kwo² lá.²
- I for you quickly make, 21. You not
want a pith hat, eh? 39. I in
shop have great many, wait a-bit
bring up come give you see.
- Want, 2. My old hat broken, (s. of p.
t.) 32.
- Sir, not want some collars, 2, neckties,
2, handkerchiefs, 2, cinglets, 2,
socks, eh? 2, 39.
- Make shoe workman at outside wait, 32.
He bring pair new shoes come, 39.
- Call him enter come, 21.
- Ah! You brought my pair new shoes
come? 31, 39. Shoe-lifter, eh? 53.
Oh! not put-on can, 15; small over
much.
- I think do ean. Leather stiff only, 7.
Wait I assist you, 6.
- Ah! Put-on, 32; but tight over much, 2.
Pinch my toe-bones (or toes.) 15.
- I take back go, give shoe-lasts last
wider.
- I think short over much; last wider
afterwards, bring back come, I
again try over, 21.

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN &C,—(Continued.)

18. I want this pair of boots mended.
I want them reheelled and resoled.

呢對靴要補翻好，要打掌呀，
即係要整新鞋躑鞋底，

19. I am afraid these will not last well.

我怕呢啲鞋底唔矜使嘅，

20. The pair of patent leather shoes
you made for me have cracked.
I said the leather was not good
when you made them for me, and
they had only been worn a short
time when the soles were worn
through.

你同我整個對漆皮鞋都
裂咗，你整個陣時我
都話唔好皮，着有耐
鞋底又爛添，

21. Has the washerman brought the
clothes in yet?

洗衣服佬揸衫翻嚟唔會
呢，

22. He has. There are three articles
short—a white waistcoat and two
shirts.

交咯，佢交少三件，一
件就係白背心，嗰兩
件係汗衫呀。

23. He must find them again. If not,
he will have to buy new ones, the
same as those lost; or I will cut
him when I pay him.

佢要搵翻噃得，唔係，要
買新嘅，照依失咗個
啲一樣，唔係呢，我
就割佢人工咯，

24. Oh, dear me! You must take more
care. Do not be so rough. You
have knocked over the birdcage
and frightened the bird to death.

唉，弊家伙，心機啲噃得
嚟，咪咁躁暴，你打
轉個雀籠，嚇死個隻
雀咯，

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN, &C.—(Continued.)

18. 𠵹² Ni töü' hö (Note 1) yiu' 'pò-fán
'hò, yiu' 'tá-chóng á'. Tsik-
hai² yiu' 'ching san hái cháng,
hái 'tai,
19. 'Ngo p'á' ni-ti hái 'tai m k'am
'shai ke'.
20. 'Néi t'ung 'ngo 'ching ko' töü'
tsat, 'p'ei hái tò lit' cho. 'Néi
'ching ko' chan² shi*, 'ngo tò
wá² m 'hò 'p'ei*, chök² * 'mò noi,²
(or noi*) hái 'tai yau' lán t'im.
21. 'Sai-yí-fuk²-lò ning shám fán
lai m ts'ang ni?
22. 'Káu (Note 2) lok. 'K'öü káu
'shiu sám kin';—yat, kin² tsau²
hai² pák, pui'-sam, 'ko 'lóng
kin² hai² hòn²-shám á'.
23. 'K'öü yiu' 'wan fán che' tak. M
hai², yiu' 'mái san ke', chiú'-yí
shat, 'cho ko'-ti yat, yüng²; m
hai² ni, 'ngo tsau² kot. 'k'öü
yan-kung lok.
24. 'Ái, (or Ái) Pai²-ká- 'fo! Sam-
'kéi ti che' tak, ká'. 'Mái kòm'
ts'ò-pò². 'Néi 'tá-chün ko'
tsök² * -lung, hák. 'sz ko' chek.
tsök² * lok.
- This pair boots want mend back good,
want resoling. That-is want make
new shoes' heel, shoes' sole
I fear these shoes' soles not durable
use, 15.
You for me make that pair patent
leather shoes also cracked (s. of p. t.).
You make that period time, I said
also not good leather, wear not
long, shoes' sole also break too.
Wash-clothes-fellow bring clothes back
come not yet, eh? 53.
Handed-over, 32. He handed-over short
three articles—one article just was
white waist-coat, those two articles
were shirts, 2.
He must find back before-it will-do.
Not do (so), must buy new ones,
according-to lost those one same;
not do-(so), 53, I then cut him
wages, 32.
Oh! Alas! Carefully more only can, 14.
Do-not-be so rough. You struck-
turn-over that bird-cage, frighten
to-death the [C.] bird, 32.

1. This is the same sound as in 香 höng; the only difference being that no consonants follow the 靴 hö; consequently it is pronounced longer, the voice rests longer on the ö than when followed by consonants.

2. The variant upper even tone shows the past tense.

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADEMEN, &C.—(Concluded.)

25. Have you brushed the clothes this morning, that I had on when I went to dinner last night?

我昨晚着個啲衫出街食餐，你今朝擦咗唔曾呢，

26. Yes, I have, I have folded them up, and put them in the drawer in the chest of drawers.

擦咗咯，又摺埋，擠入五桶櫃個櫃桶咯，

27. You have not brushed my shoes well this morning; they do not shine.

你今朝擦我鞋，有擦到靚嚟，

28. There is no blacking. It is all used up.

有擦鞋墨水，使咗咯，

29. Get some more from the compradore. Give me the pass book, and I will put it down.

同買辦攞啲喇，俾個部仔我，等我上住咯，

30. Very well. I will go and get it. But what if he has none?

好喇，我去攞喇，或者冇呢，

31. Go to another shop and buy it.

去第二間買咯，

32. Very well.

唔，好喇，

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.

1. Now, Boy, I hand over the silver-ware for you to look after.

拿，事仔，我交帶個啲銀器過你理，

2. How many articles are there?

有幾多件呢，

3. Two dozen large spoons and forks. There is one small fork lost, but, barring that, there are as many small forks and spoons.

兩打大羹叉，又有一枝細羹失咗，爭個一枝，細叉羹都係大叉羹咁多，

CONVERSATION 42ND.—TRADESMEN, &C.—(Concluded.)

25. 'Ngo tsok₂ 'mán chök_o ko'-_oti I last night wore those clothes go-out
shám ch'ut, kái shik₂ ts'án, 'néi streets (i.e. to go out) eat meal, you
kam chiú ts'át_o-cho₂ m ts'ang this morning brushed not yet,
ni?² eh? 53.
26. Ts'át_o-cho lok_o. Yáu² chip_o máí², Brushed, 32. Also folded together place
chai yap₂ 'ng-'t'ung-kwai² ko' in five-drawers-cupboard that
kwai²-'t'ung lok_o. drawer, 32.
27. 'Néi kam chiú ts'át_o 'ngo háí, 'mò You this morning brushed my shoes, not
ts'át_o tò' leng'† ká'. brush till bright, 14.
28. 'Mò ts'át_o háí mak₂ 'shöü. 'Shai No brush shoe ink water. Use all, 32.
sái' lok_o.
29. 'T'ung 'mái-pán³* 'lo ti lá². With compradore get some, 21. Give
'Péi ko' pò³* 'tsai 'ngo, 'tang that book little (i.e., little book), to
'ngo 'shöng-chü² lok_o. me, till I enter, 32.
30. 'Hò lá². 'Ngo höü' 'lo lá². Well, 21. I go get, 21. Perhaps none,
Wák₂-che 'mò ni?² eh? 53.
31. Höü' tai² kán 'mái lok_o. Go another [the two words are run into
one] [C.] buy, 32.
32. Ng, 'hò lá². Well good, 21.

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.

1. Ná², Sz²-'tsai, 'ngo káu-tái' ko'-_oti There, Boy I hand-over those silver
ngan héi' kwo' 'néi 'léi. articles over-to you to-attend-to.
2. 'Yáu 'kái to kín² ni?² Have how many articles, eh? 53.
3. 'Löng tá tái² kang ch'á. Yáu² Two dozen large spoons forks. Further
'yáu yat, chí sai' ch'á shat, have one [C.] small fork lost [s. of
'cho, cháng ko' yat, chí, sai' p. t.], wanting that one [C.], small
ch'á kang tò hai² tái² ch'á forks spoons also are large forks
kang kóm' to. spoons so many.

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.

4. Are there any fruit knives and forks? There are of each kind a dozen and a half, and there are fish knives and forks.
5. There are boxes for these two kinds, I suppose.
6. There are. I hand over the keys for you to hold.
7. Where are the tea-spoons?
8. Here they are. The egg spoons, fruit spoons, salt cellars, and salt spoons are all here.
9. And the caster is on the table. Did I not see that you had two small ones besides?
10. Quite so. This case holds the fish slice and fork.
11. The tea-pot, coffee-pot, sugar-bowl, and cream-jug are on the side-board.
12. The hot-water-jug is there too. Did not you see it?
13. I saw it. Here are some sugar spoons, and some vegetable-dishes you have not mentioned.
14. There, that is all. I want you to count them over very night, and see if there are any wanting. If there are any lost, you will have to make them good. Do you understand?

有食菓刀又有有呀，每樣有一啲半，又有食魚刀又添，

呢兩樣大概有箱裝咁，

有嘅，鎖匙我交過你揸

茶羹呢，

喺呢處拿，雞蛋羹，揸菓羹，鹽盅，鹽羹，喊嘩哈都係齊咁呢處呀，五味架在檯上，我唔係見你另外有兩個細嘅添，

有錯，呢個盒裝住分魚大刀又，

茶壺，架啡壺，唐堦 (or 盅)，牛奶壺，喊嘩哈係西嘅處，

熱水壺都係個處呀，你唔見咩，

見咯，呢處又有啲揸糖羹，有啲茶堦，你都唔會講到嚟，

拿，係咁多咯，我晚晚要你點過咁睇吓齊咁唔齊，有乜唔見㗎，要你賠咯，你明白嗎，

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.

4. 'Yáu shik, 'kwo tò 'ch'á 'yáu
'mò á? 'Múi yōng² 'yáu yat, 'tá
pún, 'yáu² 'yáu shik, 'yü* tò
'ch'á 't'im.
5. 'Ni 'lōng yōng² 'tái²-k'oi* 'yáu
'sōng 'chong kwá?
6. 'Yáu ke. 'So-shi 'ngo 'káu
kwo' 'néi 'chá.
7. 'Ch'á-kang 'ni?
8. 'Haf 'nishü 'ná. 'Kai-tán⁵*-o kang,
fat, 'kwo kang, 'yim-o chung,
'yim kang, 'hám²-pá²-láng² 'tò
'hai, 'ts'ai sai 'ni shü 'á.
9. 'Ng-méi²-ká* 'tsoi² 't'oi* shōng².
'Ngo 'm hai² 'kín 'néi ling²-
ngoi² 'yáu 'lōng ko' sai' ke'
't'im?
10. 'Mò 'ts'ó. 'Ni ko' hòp,* 'chong
chü² fan 'yü* 'tái² 'tò 'ch'á.
11. 'Ch'á-wú*, 'ká-féi-wú*, 't'ong-
'tau (or 'chung) 'ngáu-'nái-mak,
'hám²-pá²-láng² 'hai 'sai-pò shü.
12. 'Yit, 'shōi-mak, 'tò 'hai ko' shü
'á. 'Néi 'm 'kín 'me?
13. 'Kín' lok. 'Ni shü 'yáu² 'yáu 'ti
fat, 't'ong kang, 'yáu 'ti 'ts'oi-
'tau, 'néi 'tò 'm 'ts'ang 'kong
'tò 'lai.
14. 'Ná, hai² 'kóm' 'to lok. 'Ngo 'mán-
'mán 'yiu 'néi 'tín kwo' sai
't'ai 'há 'ts'ai sai 'm 'ts'ai. 'Yáu
mat, 'm 'kín 'cho, 'yiu 'néi 'p'úi
lok. 'Néi 'ming-pák² 'má?
- Have eat fruit knives forks, have not, eh?
2. Each kind have one dozen
half, also have eat fish knives forks
besides.
- These two kinds probably have case hold
is-it-not-so? 18,
- Have, 15. Lock's-key I hand-over to
you to-hold.
- Tea-spoons, eh? 53.
- At this place, there. Fowl's-egg-spoons,
lift fruit spoons, salt-cellar, salt
spoons all also at together all this
place, 2.
- Five-seasonings-stand also on table sur-
face. I not have seen you besides
have two [C.] small [s. of possess-
ing] besides?
- Not wrong. This [C.] case holds [s.
of containing] divide fish large knife
fork.
- Tea-pot, coffee-pot, sugar-basin (or bowl
say), cow's-milk-mug, all at side-
board place.
- Hot-water-mug also at that place, 2. You
not see, eh? 39.
- Seen, 32. This place also have some
lift sugar spoons; have some veget-
able-dishes, you also not yet speak
reach come.
- There, it-is-that-there-are so many, 32. I
every night want you count over all see
a-bit together all not together. Have
anything not seen [s. of p. t.], want
you make-good, 32. You under-
stand, eh? 35.

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.—(Continued.)

15. Quite, Sir.

16. Where are the plates, and dishes, and Chinaware?

17. In the cupboard. I have looked them over. There are large plates and small plates, soup plates and dessert plates and meat-dishes, tea-cups and saucers, coffee-cups, egg-cups, and vegetable-dishes.

18. There is a soup tureen.

19. An iron? No.

20. To put soup in.

21. Oh, a soup tureen; yes.

22. There is also glass ware.

23. A number of the tumblers are broken and cracked.

24. I do not think so.

25. Yes, they are, and two or three of the finger-glasses.

26. You must take care and not break more of them.

27. The two large lamps need new shades and chimney.

28. You must cut the wicks better. The lamp did not burn well last night. Is there enough oil in it? Has any oil been put in this morning?

明白㗎咯先生,

碗碟瓷器呢,

㗎(碗)櫃嚟咯, 我睇過㗎咯, 有大碟, 有細碟, 湯碟, 菓碟, 裝肉碟, 茶盃, 茶盃碟, 架啡盃, 雞蛋杯, 菜兜,

有個湯兜,

熨斗, 有吓,

裝湯嘅,

呵, 湯兜, 有,

又有玻璃器添,

好多個啲玻璃杯係爛㗎, 裂㗎,

唔係㗎,

係吓, 兩三個手盅, 又係呀,

你要仔細, 咪整爛多啲,

個兩盞大燈, 要新燈筒, 燈罩至得,

你要剪個啲燈心好啲至得, 昨晚個盞燈唔燒得好, 够油唔够呢, 今朝斟油唔曾呀,

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.—(Continued.)

15. Ming-pák₂ sái² lok₂, Sin-sháng.
 16. 'Wún tip₂, 'ts'z-héi² 'ni?²
 17. 'Hái ('wún) kwai⁵* 'lai lok₂. 'Ngo
 't'ai kwo² 'lai lok₂. 'Yau tai² tip₂,
 'yau sai² tip₂, 't'ong tip₂, 'kwo tip₂,
 'chong yuk₂ tip₂, 'ch'á-púi, 'ch'á-
 'púi-tip₂, ká²-féi-púi, 'kai-tán⁵*-
 'púi, ts'oi²-tau. (Note 1)
 18. 'Yau ko² 't'ong-tau.
 19. T'ong²-tau? 'Mò 'á.²
 20. 'Chong 't'ong ké.
 21. 'O, 't'ong-tau; 'yau.
 22. Yau² 'yau 'po-léi* héi² 't'in.
 23. 'Hò 'to ko²-ti 'po-léi-púi hai²
 'lán² 'cho, 'lft₂ 'cho.
 24. 'M hai² kwá'.
 25. Ha.² 'á.² 'Löng 'sám ko² 'shai-
 'chung, yau² hai² 'á.
 26. 'Néi yiu² 'tsz-sai² 'mai 'ching-láu²
 'to-ti.
 27. Ko² 'lóng 'chán tai² 'tang (or 'tang)
 'yiu² 'san 'tang 'tung*, 'tang 'cháu²
 'chí tak.
 28. 'Néi yiu² 'tsín ko²-ti 'tang 'sam
 'hò-ti chí tak. Tsok₂ 'mán ko²
 'chán 'tang 'm shiú tak, 'hò. Kau²
 'yau, 'm kau² 'ni? 'Kam 'chiú
 'cham (or 'cham) 'yau 'm 'ts'ang
 'a?
- Understand all, 32, Sir.
 Bowls, plates, porcelain-articles, ch? 53.
 In (bowl) press come-to-be, 32. I look over
 come, 32. Have large plates, have
 small plates, soup plates, fruit plates,
 hold meat plates, tea-cups, tea-cup
 plates, coffee-cups, fowl-egg-cups,
 vegetable-dishes.
 Have a soup tureen.
 Iron? No, 1.
 Hold soup, 15.
 Oh! soup tureen; have.
 Besides have glass ware also.
 Very many of-those glass-cups [i.e. glasses]
 broken (s. of p. t.), cracked [s. of p. t.]
 Not are probable, 18.
 Are, 1. Two three [C.] hand-bowls
 also are, 2.
 You must-be careful do-not make-break
 more.
 Those two [C.] large lamps want new lamp
 chimneys, lamp globes before (they
 can) do.
 You must cut (with scissors) those lamp
 wicks better before-it will-do. Last
 night that [C.] lamp not burn can
 good. Enough oil, not enough, eh?
 53. This morning pour-in oil not
 yet, ch? 2.

[Note. 1—All these plates can be either as above or tip₂.]

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.—(Concluded.)

29. Shall I put on the table cloth now ?
30. Yes, you had better. I want my dinner earlier to night.
31. There are no serviettes.
32. Go to the wardrobe, and get some out.

而家鋪檯布好嗎,

好呀, 我今晚要早啲食大餐,

冇檯巾,

去衣櫃攞出嚟,

CONVERSATION 44TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.

1. I have heard of a place called Europe, and yet I have never seen a man from Europe. Each of you foreign devils say you are Red Haired Men, or Flowery Flag Men (Vulgar term for English and American), or people of some other place, which on one knows anything about at all.
2. I thought you were a scholar.
3. So I am. Do you foreign devils read? I take it people like what you are do not have much literature to trouble yourselves about.
4. I cannot believe that you are a scholar.
5. Why?
6. In the first place, you do not treat people politely.
7. Why do you say that?

聽聞有箇叫做歐羅巴, 誰不知未曾見過歐羅巴人, 你哋番鬼個個都認自己係紅毛人, 或花旗, 抑或別處嘅人, 都冇人知呢啲地方在邊處嘅,

我估先生係讀書人,

冇錯, 你哋番鬼有讀書有呀, 我睇得你哋嘅嘅人有乜書讀嘅,

我唔信得先生係讀書人,

因何呀,

第一件, 先生不用禮貌待人,

何故嘅講呢,

CONVERSATION 43RD.—THE BOY PUT INTO AUTHORITY.—(Concluded.)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>29. ʒYi-ká p'ò ʒt'oi*-pò 'hò 'má?</p> <p>30. 'Hò á. 'Ngo ʒkam-'mán yíú' 'tsò-
òti shik₂ tái²-òts'an.</p> <p>31. 'Mò ʒt'oi* ʒkan.</p> <p>32. Hōü' yí-kwai' 'lo ch'ut, ʒlai.</p> | <p>Now spread table-cloth good, eh ? 35.</p> <p>Good, 2. I to-night want earlier eat the-big-meal.</p> <p>No table napkins.</p> <p>Go clothes-press get out come.</p> |
|---|---|

CONVERSATION 44TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. 'Ngo ʒt'engt-ʒman 'yaú tát. kíf'
tsò² ʒÁú-lo-pá, shōü²-pat, ʒchí
méi² ʒts'ang kín' kwo' ʒÁú-lo-pá-
ʒyan. 'Néi-téi² ʒfán-'kwai ko'-ko'
òtò ying² tsz²-k'ei hai² ʒHung-ʒmò
ʒyan, wák₂ ʒFá-ʒk'ei, (or ʒFá-ʒk'ei*),
yík-wák₂ pít₂ ch'ü'-ke' ʒyan. Tò
'mò ʒyan ʒchí ʒni-òti téi²-ʒfong
tsoi² ʒpin ch'ü' ke'*</p> | <p>I heard have place called to be Europe,
anyone-not-knows (i.e. no one
knows) not yet seen have European.
You foreign devils each also ac-
knowledge yourselves are Red-Haired
Men, or Flowery-Flag or other
place's men. Even no man knows
these places at what place, 15.</p> |
| <p>2. 'Ngo 'kwú ʒSin-ʒshángt hai² tuk₂-
ʒshü-ʒyan.</p> | <p>I thought (you), Sir, were read-book-
man.</p> |
| <p>3. 'Mò ts'ò. 'Néi-téi² ʒfán-'kwai 'yaú
tuk₂ shü' 'mò á ? 'Ngo 't'ai tak,
'néi-téi² 'kòm-ke' ʒyan 'mò mat,
ʒshü tuk₂ ke'*</p> | <p>No mistake. You foreign devils have
read books not eh ? 2. I see able (i.e.
It appears to my sight) you such
people (i.e. such people as you are)
not much books read, 15.</p> |
| <p>4. 'Ngo ʒm sun' tak, ʒSin-ʒshángt hai²
tuk₂-ʒshü-ʒyan.</p> | <p>I not believe able (you), Sir, are read-
book-man.</p> |
| <p>5. ʒYan ʒho ʒá?</p> | <p>On-account-of what eh ? 1.</p> |
| <p>6. Tai' yat, kín², ʒSin-ʒshángt pat,
yung² 'lai-máu² toi² ʒyan.</p> | <p>In first instance (you), Sir, not use
polite-manners towards people.</p> |
| <p>7. ʒHo kwú' 'kòm 'kong ʒni ?²</p> | <p>For-what reason so speak, eh ? 53.</p> |

CONVERSATION 44RD.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.

8. Because Confucius, says, 'Not to do to others as you would not wish done to yourself.'
9. Halloo! Why! Do you foreign devils know the Four Books?
10. If we are devils, probably we do not understand them; but if we are human, it is possible we can understand them.
11. It is truly laughable. You foreigners do not like to be called devils. Is that it?
12. I wish to ask you a question.
13. Very good. What is it?
14. If any one were to style you a devil, would you be pleased? Certainly not. If you are not pleased, do you suppose I am? I consider it a breach of politeness.
15. Foreigner, there is something in what you say.
16. Our code of politeness differs from yours. You do not know ours. I have gradually learnt your estimable country's politeness, and I wish to treat you in a courteous manner; but you, Sir, are rude to me.
- 因孔夫子有(話)己所不欲勿施於人,
- 唉, 你哋番鬼都識四書嘅,
- 若係鬼, 大概唔識嘅; 倘若係人, 都怕噲識嘅,
- 真正好笑咯, 你哋番人唔中意人哋叫你做鬼, 係唔係呢,
- 我請問先生一句呀,
- 好喇, 乜野呢,
- 若有人稱先生做鬼, 先生願唔願呢, 確實唔願咯, 先生, 先生估我願咩, 我算失禮咯,
- 老番, 你所講嘅都有啲道理,
- 我哋西人嘅禮法, 唔同你哋唐人禮法, 你不知我哋嘅禮法嘅, 我漸漸學合先生貴國禮貌, 我想有禮待先生, 但先生有禮接我,

CONVERSATION 44TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.

8. Yān 'Hung 'Fü-'Tsz 'yau wá²,
'Kéi 'sho pat, yuk₂, mat₂ shí¹ 'yü
'yan.'
9. 'Ai-yá, (or 'ai 'yá, or 'ai 'yá) 'néi-téi²
'fán-'kwai tò shik, 'Sz' 'Shü' 'ke'!
10. Yök₂-hai² 'kwai, tai²-k'oi^{1*} 'm shik,
ke^{1*}; 't'ong-yök₂ hai² 'yan, tò p'á
'wüi shik, ke^{1*}.
11. 'Chan-ching' 'hò-sün' lok_o, 'néi-téi²
'fán-'yan 'm 'chung-yí¹ 'yan-téi²
kiú¹ 'néi tsò² 'kwai; hai² 'm hai²
'ni²?
12. 'Ngo 'ts'eng*† 'man 'Sin-'sháng†
yat, köü' á¹.
13. 'Hò 'lá;? mat, 'ye 'ni²?
14. Yök₂ 'yau 'yan 'ch'ing 'Sin-'sháng†
tsò² 'kwai, 'Sin-'sháng† yün² 'm
yün² 'ni²? 'K'ok' shat₂ 'm yün²
lok. 'Sin-'sháng† 'm yün², 'Sin-
sháng† 'kwü 'ngo yün² 'me²?
'Ngo sün' shat₂- 'lai lok.
15. 'Lò 'fán 'néi 'sho 'kong ke' tò 'yau
'ti tò²- 'léi.
16. 'Ngo-téi² 'Sai-'yan-ke' 'lai-fát_o 'm
't'ung 'néi-téi² 'T'ong-'yan 'lai-
fát_o. 'Néi pat, 'chí 'ngo-ke' 'lai-
fát_o á¹. 'Ngo tsím²-tsím^{2*} 'hok₂
'Sin-'sháng† 'kwai-'kwok_o 'lai-
máu², 'ngo 's'ong hòp_o- 'lai toi²
'Sin-'sháng†; tán² 'Sin-'sháng†
'mò 'lai tsíp_o 'ngo. 'Ngo, yök₂
- Because Confucius Master have said,
'Yourself what not wish, don't
try-it-on to (other) men.'
- Dear me, you foreign devils also know
'Four Books,' 15.
- If-are devils probably not know, 15.
If are men, also perhaps can
know, 15.
- Truly very-langhable, 32, you foreigners
not pleased people call you to-be
devils; is not is, eh? 53.
- I request-to ask (you), Sir, one
sentence, 2.
- Good, 21: what thing, eh? 53.
- If-it-happened there-was anyone styled
(you), Sir, to-be devil (you), Sir,
satisfied, not satisfied eh? 53. Cer-
tainly not satisfied 32. (You), Sir,
not satisfied (you), Sir, think I
satisfied, eh? 39. I consider (a)
loss-of-politeness, 32.
- Venerable Foreigner, you what say, 15,
also have some principle (in it).
- We Western-men's politeness-regulations
not same your Chinese politeness-
rules. You not know our polite-
ness regulations, 2. I gradually
learn (your), Sir's, honourable
country's good-manners. I wish in-
conformity-with-politeness to-treat
(you), Sir, but (you), Sir, no

CONVERSATION 44TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.—(Continued.)

If I fail, it is through ignorance;
if you fail, it is not from ignorance,
as the code of politeness is your own.

17. I am in fault.
18. 'If you have faults, do not fear to correct them.'
19. Who would ever have thought that Western men could be so intelligent!
20. I am unworthy of such praise.
21. I must beg you to overlook what I have done: for I have offended you.
22. You need not say anything about it. Only I hope you will never use such terms again.
23. I should have remembered that Confucius said that the people of the West have sages.
24. You were asking about Europeans.
25. I was. Who are they?
26. I am a European.
27. You are, Sir?
28. I am.
29. I thought you said, Sir, that you were an Englishman.
30. I am that as well.

我, 我若有不及, 係因
不盡地知呢啲禮法, 若
先生有不及, 唔係因此
緣故, 因禮法係先生
貴國嘅,

有過; 有過咯,
有過則勿憚改,¹

誰想洋人能咁聰明,

不敢當, 不敢當,
要求老師睇開, 因我得
罪老師咯,
唔使講咯, 但望先生下
次唔用嘅嘅話頭,

我應要記孔子有話西方
有聖人焉,

你問及歐羅巴人,
係哩, 歐羅巴人係乜人呢,
我係歐羅巴人,
先生係歐羅巴人,
係哩,
我估先生話你係大英
國人,
都係嘅,

Note 1.—It must be noted that this and the other quotations are in the book language. It is also scarcely necessary to say that some of the words, used in this lesson, are such as should never be used by natives in speaking to foreigners, amongst that number being **紅毛人**, *hung mò yan*.

Note 2.—It will be noted that the terms used for the foreigner improve as the conversation goes on. Starting with the obnoxious **番鬼**, *fan 'kwai*, they finally culminate with a considerable amount of politeness in **老師**, *lò-sz*.

CONVERSATION 4TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.—(*Concluded.*)

‘yau pat, k’ap₂, hai² yan pat,
tsan²-t’ei⁵ ch’i ch’i-ti ‘lai-fat₂:
yök₂ Sin-sháng† ‘yau pat, k’ap₂,
m hai² yan ts’z yün²-kwü³,
yan ‘lai-fat₂ hai² Sin-sháng†
kwai²-kwok ke³.

17. ‘Yau kwo²: ‘yan kwo² lok.

18. ‘‘Yau kwo², tsak₂ mat₂ tán² ‘koi.’

19. Shöü söng yöng-yan nang kóm’
ts’ung ming!

20. Pat, kóm tong; pat, kóm tong.

21. Yüü’ k’au’ Ló-sz ‘tai-hoi, yan
‘ngo tak, ts’üü² Ló-sz lok.

22. M ‘shai ‘kong lok, tán² mong²
Sin-sháng† hai² ts’z’ m yung²
‘kóm ke’ wá²-t’au.

23. ‘Ngo ying-yüü’ k’ei’ ‘Hung-t’sz
‘yau wá², ‘Sai-fong ‘yau Shing’
yan yín.’

24. ‘Néi man²-k’ap₂ ‘Au-lo-pá-yan.

25. Hai² le.² ‘Au-lo-pá-yan hai²
mat, yan² ni²?

26. ‘Ngo hai² ‘Au-lo-pá-yan

27. Sin-sháng† hai² ‘Au-lo-pá-yan?

28. Hai² le.²

29. ‘Ngo ‘kwü Sin-sháng† wá² ‘néi
hai² Tái²-ying-kwok yan.

30. Tò hai² á.

politeness receive me. I, if have not
reach, (it) is because not entirely know
these politeness-regulations; (you),
Sir, have not attain-to not is because-
of this reason, since (the) politeness-
regulations are (your) Sir’s honour-
able country’s, 15.

Have overpassed (the limits of right),
have transgressed, 32.

‘If faults, then not but alter.’

Who would-think Ocean-men could-be-
so deeply intelligent!

Not dare to-consider-myself-equal-to
(the praise you bestow on me).

Must beg Old-Scholar to-overlook,
because I have sinned-against
Venerable-Scholar 32.

Not need to-speak, 32. (I) only hope
(you), Sir, after times not use such,
15, words.

I ought-to-have remembered Confucius
‘has said, ‘Western-regions have
sages (final).’

You asking concerning Europeans.

Yes, 24. Europeans are what men,
ch? 53.

I am European.

Sir, (you), are European?

Yes, 24.

I thought, Sir you (said) you were Great
England man.

Also am, 1.

CONVERSATION 44TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.

31. How is that?

啲點解呢,

32. England is in the continent of Europe, so is France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Holland, Russia, and Turkey: all of these are in Europe.

英國在歐羅巴大洲, 法蘭西, 大呂宋, 西洋國, 以大利, 荷蘭國, 俄羅斯國, 土耳其國, 喊嗒哈都係歐羅巴嘅,

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.

1. Is there a queen on the throne in England?

英國係有皇后坐位咩,

2. Not now; but during the last few hundred years there have been several queens in England.

而家唔係, 但呢幾百年間英國係幾次有皇后坐位嘅,

3. We have the six boards in Peking, and lately another has been added to them. Have you English any thing of that kind?

我哋唐人有六部在北京, 近來又加多一個添, 你哋英國人有啲嘅有呢,

4. We have, but first tell me what the names of the seven boards are.

有, 但你先頭講我聽個啲七部點咁法呢,

5. Very well, they are the Board of Civil Office, the Board of Revenue, the Board of Rites, the Board of War, the Board of Punishment, the Board of Works, besides the new board, the Admiralty.

好喇, 有吏部, 戶部, 禮部, 兵部, 刑部, 工部, 另外重有個新嘅, 即海軍衙門,

CONVERSATION 44TH.—THE OUTSIDE BARBARIAN.—(*Continued.*)

31. Kòm tīm 'kái 'ni?

So how explain, eh? 53.

32. Ying kwok_o tsoi² 'Áú-lo-pá tai²-
 'chau. Fát_o-lán-sai, Tái²-lōi²-
 sung³, 'Sai-yōng-kwok_o, 'Yi-tai²-
 léi², 'Ho-lán*-kwok_o, 'Ngo-lo-
 sz-kwok_o, 'T'ò-yi²-k'ei-kwok_o,
 hám²-pá²-láng² 'tò 'hai 'Áú-lo-
 pá k'e³.

England in Europe continent. France,
 Spain, Portugal, Italy, Holland,
 Russia, Turkey, all also in
 Enrope, 15.

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.

1. Ying-kwok_o hai² 'yau 'Wong-Hau²
 'ts'o*† wai² (*or* wai^{5*}) 'me? ²

England is have Queen sit throne
 eh? 39.

2. 'Yi-ká 'm hai²; 't'án² 'ni 'kéi pák_o
 'nin kán Ying-kwok_o hai² 'kéi
 ts'z' 'yau 'Wong-Hau² 'ts'o*† wai²
 (*or* wai^{5*}) k'e³.

Now not is; but this few years period
 England is several times have queens
 sit throne, 15.

3. 'Ngo-téi² 'Tong-yan 'yau luk₂ pò²
 tsoi² Pak_o-king, kan²-loi^{2*} 'yau²
 'ká 'to yat, k'o' 't'im. 'Néi-téi²
 'Ying-Kwok_o-yan 'yau 'kòm-k'e'
 'mò 'ni? ²

We Chinese have six boards in Peking
 (*lit.* Northern capital), lately, more-
 over, add more one [C.] besides.
 You Englishmen have so's fashion
 not, eh? 53.

4. 'Yau, tán² 'néi 'sín-t'au 'kong
 'ngo 't'eng k'o' 't'i ts'at, pò² 'tīm
 kiú'-fát_o 'ni. ²

Have, but you first (*lit.* before head, i.e.,
 'firstly heading,' what you have to
 say) tell me to-hear those seven
 boards how call-style (i.e., the style
 or method they are called), 53.

5. 'Hò 'lái² 'yau Léi²-pò², Wú²-pò²,
 'Lai-pò², 'Ping-pò², 'Ying-pò²,
 'Kung-pò², ling²-ngoi² chung² 'yau
 k'o' 'san k'e', tsik, 'Hoi 'Kwan
 'Ngá-Mún.

Well, 21, have Civil Office Board,
 Revenue Board, Rites Board, Soldiers
 Board, Punishment Board, Work
 Board, besides moreover have the
 new one, the Sea Forces Yamen.

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.

6. Well, in England there are the Treasury, the Home Office, the Colonial Office, the Foreign Office, the War Office, the Admiralty, the India Office, the Board of Trade, the Post Office, the Office of Works, besides other Government Offices.

7. The Emperor has to assist him in governing the country, the Grand Secretariat (or Imperial Chancery, or Inner Council). Does your King have any such council?

8. There is a Privy Council in England, and a number of Privy Counsellors.

9. Besides that there is a Cabinet, which is composed of Cabinet Ministers.

10. Who are the Cabinet Ministers?

11. There are a number of Cabinet Ministers. Amongst them the First Lord of the Treasury, the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, The Secretary of State for the Colonies, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and others.

12. In Western countries when the Sovereign dies who ascends the throne?

13. The heir apparent succeeds, as in China.

拿, 在英國有度支院, 內政衙門, 外政衙門, 藩政衙門, 兵政衙門, 水師兵政衙門, 總理印度政務衙門, 商政衙門, 郵政衙門, 工政衙門, 及別個衙門,

皇帝有內閣幫佢打理國事, 你個皇帝有啲嘅有呢,

英國有內閣及有好多中閣參議,

另外有樞密院, 丞相做嘅,

邊個叫做丞相呢,

有幾十個做, 其中有樞密院首相, 外政大臣, 理藩院, 度支院使, 及別個大臣,

在西國皇崩也誰登位呢,

都係太子呖, 同中國一樣嘅,

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.

6. ㄟNá, tsoi² ㄟYing-kwok. ㄟyau To²-
ㄟChí-Yün², Noi²-Ching² ㄟNgá-
ㄟMún, Ngoi²-Ching² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún,
ㄟFán-Ching² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún, ㄟPing-
Ching² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún, Shöü-ㄟSz-ㄟPing-
Ching² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún, ㄟTsung-ㄟLéi
Yan²-To² Ching² Mo² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún,
ㄟShöng-Ching² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún, ㄟYau-
Ching² ㄟNgá-ㄟMún, ㄟKung-Ching²
ㄟNgá-ㄟMún, k'ap₂ pit. ㄟkán ㄟNgá-
ㄟMún.
7. Wong-Tai² ㄟyau ㄟNoi-kuk. ㄟpong
ㄟk'öü ㄟtá-ㄟléi Kwok₂-sz². ㄟNéi
ko² ㄟWong-Tai² ㄟyau ㄟkóm ko²
ㄟmò ㄟni²?
8. ㄟYing-kwok. ㄟyau Noi²-kok, k'ap₂
ㄟyau ㄟhó ㄟto ㄟChung-kok. ㄟTsám-
ㄟYí.
9. Ling²-ngoi² ㄟyau ㄟShü-Mat₂-Yün^{5*}
ㄟShing Söng² tsò² ke².
10. Pín ko² kiú² tsò² ㄟShing Söng²
ㄟni²?
11. ㄟYau ㄟkéi shap₂ ko² tsò². ㄟK'ei-
ㄟchung ㄟyau ㄟShü-Mat₂-Yün^{5*} ㄟShau
Söng², Ngoi² Ching² Tai² ㄟShan,
ㄟLéi ㄟFán Yün², To² ㄟChí-Yün^{5*}
Sz², k'ap₂ pit ko² Tai²-ㄟShan.
12. Tsoi² ㄟSai kwok. ㄟWong ㄟjaung,
mat₂-ㄟshöü* ㄟtang wai^{5*} ㄟni²?
13. To² hai² Tai² ㄟTsz chek. ㄟT'ung
ㄟChung-kwok yat, yöng² ke².
- Well-now, in England have Treasury,
Home Office, Foreign Office, Colonial
Office, War Office, Water-soldiers
Government Office, Generally-attend-
ing-to India Office, Board of Trade,
Post Office, the Office of Works, and
other [C.] Government Offices. (No
variants are introduced, as it is like
reading a list over from a book, but
in conversation it would be ㄟSz and
ㄟMún.^o)
- Emperor has Inner-Council, assist him
attending-to Government business.
Your [C.] King has such-a-one 15,
not, eh? 53.
- England have Privy Council, and have
great many Privy Councillors.
- Besides have Cabinet, Cabinet ministers
compose, 15.
- Who [C.] called are Cabinet Ministers?
53.
- There-are several tens-of ones, [or C.]
amongst (*lit.* their midst) there-are
Treasury First Lord, Foreign Affairs
Great Minister, Attend-to Foreign
(Colonial) Secretary-of-State, Chan-
cellor of Exchequer, and other [C.]
Great Ministers-of-State.
- In Western countries Sovereign dying, who
ascends throne, eh? 53
- Also is Heir Apparent just, 7, Same-as
Middle Kingdom one manner, 15.

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.—(*Continued.*)

14. I do not think it is the same, because in China Princesses cannot ascend the throne; in England they can. 我斷估唔係一樣，因為中國公主唔坐得位嘅，英國又做得呢，
15. What is done if the heir apparent is not of age? 太子唔曾成人就點呢，
16. There is a great deal of trouble if the empire falls into disorder. 國亂，有好多事，
17. But you have not answered my question. 我問你個句，你又唔曾答我囉，
18. Oh! Didn't I? What did you say? What did you ask me? 呵，係咩，先生點話，問我也呢，
19. I asked you, supposing the Emperor died, and the Heir Apparent was not of age, who then would be Emperor? I suppose the Heir Apparent could not sit on the throne. 我問你譬如皇崩個陣時太子又未長大，邊個做皇帝呢，太子唔坐得位嘞，
20. If such were the case, the Empress Dowager would attend to the affairs of the country until the Heir Apparent was grown up. In other words the Empress acts. 倘若有嘅事，皇太后就理國事等到太子大個陣時，皇后就垂簾聽政咯，
21. It is said that in America there is no king. It seems very strange to me. 人哋講話美國有皇帝，我見得好出奇嘅，
22. In America the people elect from their midst one as head, whom they call the President. 在美國百姓設立其中一個人做頭人，嗰樣稱呼為大伯理璽天德，
23. Then does the office pass on from father to son and grandson? 嗰樣佢死之後係佢子孫承繼係唔係呢，

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.—(*Concluded.*)

14. 'Ngo tün'-kwü₂ m hai² yat, yōng²,
 yan-wai² Chung-kwok₂, Kung-
 'Chü₂ m 'ts'o*† tak, wai² (or wai²*)
 ke', Ying-kwok₂ yau² tsò² tak, ni.
- I think not is one same, because China
 Princesses not sit able throne, 15;
 England yet do can, 53.
15. T'ai²-Tsz₂ m ts'ang' shing-yan
 tsau² 'tím ni?²
- Heir-Apparent not yet established a-man
 then how, eh? 53.
16. Kwok lün², 'yau₂ hò to sz².
- Country in-confusion, have very much
 trouble.
17. 'Ngo man² 'néi ko' kōu', 'néi yau²
 m ts'ang táp₂ 'ngo lo' po'.
- I ask you that sentence, you also not yet
 answered me, 31, 60.
18. O! Hai² me? Sin-sháng' tím wá²;
 man² 'ngo mat, ni?²
- Oh! Is-it so, eh? 39. Sir how said; asked
 me what, eh? 53.
19. 'Ngo man² 'néi p'ei'-yü² Wong
 pang ko' chan² shí,* T'ai²-Tsz
 yau² méi² 'chōng tái², pin ko'
 tsò² Wong-tai² ni? T'ai²-Tsz
 m 'ts'o*† tak, wai²* kwá'.
- I asked you supposing Emperor died-at
 that period-of time, Heir-Apparent
 also not raised great, who[C.] becomes
 Emperor, eh? 53. Heir-Apparent
 not sit can throne, I-suppose, 18.
20. T'ong-yök₂ 'yau₂ kòm sz², Wong-
 T'ai²-Hau² tsau² 'léi kwok₂ sz².
 'tang tò' T'ai²-Tsz tái² ko' chan²
 shí.* Wong-hau² tsau² shōu
 'lím t'ing' ching' lok₂.
- If have such matter, Empress-Dowager
 then attend country's business, wait
 till Heir-Apparent large that period
 time. Empress then drops curtain
 listens to-matters-of-state, 32.
21. Yan-tái² 'kong wá² 'Méi-kwok₂ 'inò
 Wong-tai². 'Ngo kím' tak, hò
 ch'ut₂-k'ei ke'.
- People speaking say America no Emperor,
 I see able very extraordinary, 15.
22. Tsoi² 'Méi-kwok₂ pāk₂-sing' ch'it₂-
 láp₂ k'ei chung yat, ko' yan tsò²
 T'au-yan, kòm yōng* ch'ing-
 fú wai² Tái²-Pāk₂-Léi-Sai T'in-
 Tak₂.
- In America hundred-surnames elect-and-
 set-up from-their midst one[C.] man
 to-be Headman. so fashion, politely-
 called (him) to-be President.
23. 'Kòm yōng* k'ü₂ 'sz-chí hau².
 hai² k'ü₂ 'tsz sün shing kat',
 hai² m hai² ni?²
- So fashion his death's afterwards, is-it his
 son grandson receive succession, is
 not is, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.—(Continued.)

24. No; that is not the way. After he has been President for four years, he gives up the position to another. If he has done very well, he is sometimes asked to remain another term in office.

25. What becomes of him when he ceases to be the Headman of the nation?

26. He is the same as the rest of the people. He leaves the capital and goes to his own house. If he is engaged in business, he goes back, and manages his business the same as usual.

27. That is well: that is humility.

28. I have heard that America is composed of a number of countries united in one, and called the United States. Is it so, or not?

29. What you have heard is true. There are between forty and fifty states united together in one. Each state has its own laws and attends to its own affairs; but what relates to the whole country is attended to by the government of the whole country.

30. Has not America another name?

唔係噉樣，佢做四年，噉就要讓俾第二個做，或者佢做得十分好，都有時請佢再做一任添，

佢唔做國嘅頭人個時點呢，

同百姓一樣嘅，離開京城翻去自己屋，或有生意做，翻去打理事幹同平常一樣，

噉好咯，噉算係謙卑咯，

我聽聞美國係有幾十國合理為一，叫做合眾國嘅，係噉唔係呢，

你所聽嘅係真，有四十幾省合理做一國，每省有自己嘅律例，及理自己嘅事，但係眾國嘅事幹係國家理嘅，

大美國唔係重有個名，

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.—(*Continued.*)

24. M hai² 'kòm yōng⁵. 'K'ōū tsò²
sz² nin, 'kòm tsau² yū² yōng²
'péi tai²-yí² kò² tsò². wák²-che
'k'ōū tsò² tak, shap²-fan 'hò tò
'yau shí (or shí*) 'tseng† 'k'ōū
tsò² tsò² yat, yam² 'tím.
25. 'K'ōū m tsò² Kwok-ke² 'T'au-yau
kò² shí 'tím ní?
26. 'T'ung pūk-sing² yat, yōng² chek,
léi 'hoi 'king-sheng†, 'fau hōū²
tsz²-kéi nk. Wák² 'yau shāng-
yí tsò². 'fau hōū² 'tā-léi sz²-kòn²,
't'ung 'p'ing-shōng yat, yōng².
27. 'Kòm 'hò lok; 'kòm sūn² hai² 'hín-
péi lok.
28. 'Ngo 't'eng†-man 'Méi-kwok hai²
'yau 'kéi shap² kwok hóp²-mái
wai² yat, kiú² tsò² Hóp²-Chung²-
Kwok wá. Hai² 'kòm m hai²
ní?
29. 'Néi 'sho 't'eng†-ke² hai² 'chan.
'Yau sz² shap² 'kéi 'shāng hóp²-
mái tsò² yat, kwok. 'Múi
'shāng 'yau tsz²-kéi ke² lut²-lai²,
k'ap² 'léi tsz²-kéi ke² sz², tán²-
hai² chung²-kwok-ke² sz²-kòn²
hai² Kwok-ká 'léi ke².
30. Tái² 'Méi-kwok m hai² chung²
'yan kò² 'meng?
- Not is so fashion. He is (for) four years,
then just must resign-up-to give to
another [C.] to-be. If he does able
ten parts good, also have times invite
him again be one term more.
- He not be country's Headman that time
how, eh? 53.
- With hundred-surnames one same only.
Separates (himself) apart-from cap-
ital-city, back goes his-own house.
If have business to-do, back goes
attend-to business with ordinary
(times) one same.
- So good, 32; so consider is humble, 32.
- I heard America is have several tens
countries united-together become
one, called to-be United States,
it-is-said, G1. Is so not is, eh? 53.
- You what heard—(i.e. what you have
heard) is true. Have four tens
(and) several provinces (or states)
united-together become one country.
Each state has its-own laws and
manages its-own business: but
whole-country's business is Govern-
ment attends, 15.
- Great America not is besides have a
[i.e. C.] name?

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.—(*Concluded.*)

31. Yes; it is also called the Land of the Flowery Flag, on account of the national flag having many colours.

32. That is a rather a nice name.

我哋，又叫做花旗國，因為個國旗有好多色水嘅，

噉都幾好名咯，

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.

1. Oh! You sell furniture in this shop, do you?

2. Yes, Sir. What do you want to buy?

3. I wish to buy a great many things; but you have not got many things for sale here. I want them good, and I want them cheap.

4. Then it will be difficult to come to terms. Good things are dear, and cheap things are bad. But, I think, Sir, that you will be willing to pay a just price.

5. My furniture is good. The things are made by myself. I guarantee them for a year. If anything should break, I will mend it or change it for another, just as you like, without charging any more.

呵，你在呢間舖賣傢私什物咩，

係呀，先生，你想買乜野呢，

我想買好多野，但係你呢處有乜野賣嘅，又要好，又要平，

噉都幾難講嘅，好傢伙係貴，吟貨係平，但先生肯俾公道價錢咁，

我貨好呀，係自己整嘅，包你一年用嘅，如果年間有乜爛法，我同你換過，或整翻好，隨你中意，唔便錢嘅，

CONVERSATION 45TH.—GOVERNMENT.—(Concluded.)

31. Hai² ǎ²; yau² kiú² tsò² ǾFá-ǾK'ei-
kwok₂, Ǿan-wai² kó² kwok₂ Ǿk'ei
Ǿyau² 'hò Ǿto shik₂-shöü ke'. It-has, 1; also called to-be Flowery Flag
Country, because that country's flag
have very many colours, 15.
32. 'Kòm Ǿtò 'kéi hò Ǿmeng*† lok₂. Such also rather good name, 32.

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.

1. O! 'Néi tsoi² Ǿni Ǿkán p'ò² máí²
Ǿká-sz-shap₂-mat₂ Ǿme? Oh! You in this [C.] shop sell furniture,
eh? 39.
2. Hai² Ǿa², ǾSin-sháng, 'néi 'söng
'mái mat, 'ye Ǿni? Yes 1, Sir, you wish to-buy what thing,
eh? 53.
3. 'Ngo 'söng 'mái 'hò Ǿto 'ye,
tán²-hai² 'néi Ǿni shü² 'mò mat,
'ye máí² ke'. Yau² yiu² 'hò,
yau² yiu² Ǿp'eng†. I wish to-buy great many things, but
you this place not much things for-
sale, 15. Also want good, also
want cheap.
4. 'Kòm Ǿtò 'kéi Ǿnán 'kong ke' (or
ke'). 'Hò Ǿká-fo hai² kwai²,
Ǿyai fo² hai² Ǿp'eng†. Tán² ǾSin-
sháng† 'hang 'péi Ǿkung-tó²
ká²-Ǿts'in kwá'. So also rather hard to-speak, 15. Good
furniture is dear, bad articles are
cheap. But, Sir, willing to-give just
price probably, 18.
5. 'Ngo fo² 'hò Ǿa². Hai² tsz²-ke
'ching ke'. ǾPáu 'néi yat, Ǿnín
yung² ke'. ǾYü-kwo Ǿnín Ǿkán
'yau mat, lán²-fát, 'ngo Ǿt'ung
'néi wún²-kwo', wák² 'ching-Ǿfán
'hò, Ǿts'öü* 'néi Ǿchng-yi, Ǿm
'shai Ǿts'in* ke'. My goods good, 1. Are myself made,
15. Guarantee you one year use,
15. If year within have any
breakage, I for you will-change, or
make-again good, as you like, not
need money, 15.

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(Continued.)

6. The furniture in other shops is bought at auction. It is old, and when you take it up to your house it suddenly breaks.
7. Oh! There are good things sold at auction. It depends upon circumstances.
8. Now, look at this dining table. It is only just newly made. Some one ordered it from me and afterwards did not want it; so I will sell it cheaply to you now.
9. Well, it is pretty good. What wood is it made of? How do you sell it?
10. Pretty good, is it? It is first rate. It is made of teak. If you, Sir, buy it, I will sell it cheaply to you. I will not trouble about the price. Say thirty dollars.
11. Thirty dollars? So dear! Dear me! I cannot buy that.
12. It is not dear.
13. It is too dear. How can I bargain with you when you start with such a high figure?
- 第二間舖個啲傢私係喊夜冷買到嘅，係舊嘅，抬翻上你屋一陣間噲爛咯。
- 噃，喊夜冷都有好野嘅，睇嚟湊，
- 噃，睇呢張大餐檯喇，就新整起嘅啫，人哋定我做嘅，收尾佢唔要，噉我家吓平啲賣俾你喇，
- 唔，都幾好嘅，係乜野木整嘅，點賣呢，
- 幾好嘢，係第一好嘅，俾柚木整嘅，先生係買，賣平俾你喇，唔計帶咯，三十文喇，
- 三十文，咁貴嘅，噉，唔買得咯，
- 唔係貴嘅，
- 貴過頭，你開得噉大價點同得你講呢，

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(Continued.)

6. Tai²-yi² ㄌㄢˊ p'ro² ko²-ti ㄌㄞˊ-ㄗ
hai² hám²-ye²-lín ㄆㄞˊ-tò² ke².
Hai² kau² ke², ㄌㄞˊ fán ㄕㄨㄥ² néi
nk, yat, chau²-kán ㄕㄨㄥ² lán² lok².
7. Ai! (or Ai). Hám²-ye²-lín tò
ㄕㄨㄥ² yau² 'hò ㄕㄨㄥ² ke². 'Tai ㄌㄞˊ
tsau².
8. Ná, 'tai ㄋㄞˊ chōng tái²-tsán-
ㄌㄞˊ² lá.² Tsau² ㄗㄞˊ ching-'héi
ke² ㄕㄨㄥ² che.² Yan-tai²† teng²† ㄕㄨㄥ²
tsò² (or tsò²) ke², (or ke²*) ㄕㄨㄥ² shau²-
méi (or shau² ㄕㄨㄥ² méi*) ㄕㄨㄥ² k'ou² ㄕㄨㄥ²
yiú²; kòm ㄕㄨㄥ² ngo ㄌㄞˊ-há ㄌㄞˊ² peng†-
ti mai² ㄌㄞˊ ㄕㄨㄥ² néi lá.²
9. Ng, tò ㄋㄞˊ 'hò ㄌㄞˊ. Hai² mat²-'ye
muk² ㄕㄨㄥ² ching ke²? 'Tim mai²
ㄋㄞˊ?²
10. 'Kéi 'hò ㄌㄞˊ? Hai² tai² yat, 'hò
ká². 'Péi ㄕㄨㄥ² yau²* muk² ㄕㄨㄥ² ching ke².
Sin-sháng† hai² ㄆㄞˊ, mai²
ㄌㄞˊ peng† ㄌㄞˊ ㄕㄨㄥ² néi lá.² ㄕㄨㄥ² M kai²
tai² lok². ㄕㄨㄥ² Sám-shap² ㄕㄨㄥ² man lá.²
11. Sám-shap² ㄕㄨㄥ² man? Kòm² kwai² ke²!
Ai!² ㄕㄨㄥ² M ㄆㄞˊ tak, lok².
12. ㄕㄨㄥ² M hai² kwai² ㄌㄞˊ.²
13. Kwai² 'kwo²* ㄌㄞˊ. 'Néi ㄕㄨㄥ² hoi tak,
kòm² tai² ká², 'tín ㄌㄞˊ² tung ㄌㄞˊ² tak,
ㄕㄨㄥ² néi ㄕㄨㄥ² kong ㄋㄞˊ?²

Other [C.] shops that furniture is at-
auktion bought, 15. Is old, 15, carry
again up your house one short time
can break, 32.

Oh! At auktion also have good articles,
15. Depends on circumstances.

There, look-at this [C.] dinner-table, 21.
Just new made-finished, 15, only, 7.
Some-one fixed-with me to-make, 15,
finally he not want; so I now
cheaper sell to you, 21.

Well also pretty good, 1. Is what wood
make, ? 15. How sell, ch? 53.

Pretty good, ch? 39. Is number one good,
14. Use teak wood to-make, 15.
(If You) Sir do buy, sell cheap to
you, 21. Not reckon price. 21.
Thirty dollars, 21.

Thirty dollars? So dear! 15. Oh! Not
buy able, 32.

Not is dear, 1.

Dear over much. You open able so great
price, how with can you bargain,
ch? 53.

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(Continued.)

14. Well, what do you say you will give, Sir? It is not dear. It is made of teak wood. It is a first-rate article. There was a great deal of work required in it. What will you give?

15. I do not want such a large one, but, if you will reduce it to a reasonable figure, perhaps I will buy it. I should say twenty dollars was enough for it. I will give you twenty dollars for it.

16. That will not do. It will not pay me. How can that do? Come now, do not stand out. I will reduce my price a little, and you raise your offer. Twenty-five dollars now. That is very cheap. I shall lose on it. Oh! It is really cheap.

17. Oh! no; it is not cheap. It cannot be considered to be very cheap. You say you will lose on it! Dear me! You will make a good profit. Say twenty-three dollars.

18. Raise your price a little. Say twenty-four dollars. I will varnish it for you as well. Where would you get it as cheap?

噉，先生話俾幾多呢，唔係貴吓，又用柚木整嘅，第一好傢伙吓，要好多工夫做成嚟嘅，俾幾多呢，

我唔係要咁大嘅，但係你減到平，我或者買唔定，我話二十文够咯，我俾二十文你喇，

唔做得，唔够本呀，點得吓，呵，麻麻地喇，我減啲，你添啲喇，二十五文喇，好平咯，噉就我賒本咯，睇乜，真正平咯，

都唔係平吓，唔算得十分平嘅，你話唔够本，唉，賒得好多咯，二十三文喇，

添啲喇，二十四文喇，我同你抹過花喇時添喇，邊處有得咁平嘅呢，

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(Continued.)

14. 'Kòm, 'Sin-sháng† wá² 'péi 'kéi
to ní? 'M hai² kwai' á.² Yáú²
yung² 'yáú² muk² 'ching ké'. Tai²
yat, 'hò 'ká-'fo á.² Yü² 'hò to
'kung-fú tsò² 'sheng† 'lái ké'.
'Péi 'kéi to ní?
15. 'Ngo 'm hai² 'yü² 'kòm' tái²
ké², 'tán² hai² 'néi 'kám to'
'p'eng†, 'ngo wák²-'che 'mái 'm
ting², 'ngo wá² 'yí²-shap₂ 'man
kau' lok. 'Ngo 'péi 'yí²-shap₂
'man 'néi lá.²
16. 'M tsò² tak, 'M kau² 'pún á'.
'Tím tak, á?² O²! má²-má²*
tái²* lá². 'Ngo 'kám 'ti, 'néi
'tím 'ti lá². Yí²-shap₂ 'ng 'man
lá. 'Hò 'p'eng† lok. 'Kòm
tsau² 'ngo shít²-'pún lok. 'Ái-
'yá!² 'Chan-ching² 'p'eng† lok.
17. 'Tò 'm hai² 'p'eng† á.² 'M sün'
tak, shap₂ 'fan 'p'eng† ké. 'Néi
wá² 'm kau² 'pún. 'Ái!² chán² tak,
'hò to lok. Yí²-shap₂-'sám
'man lá.²
18. 'Tím-'ti lá.² Yí²-shap₂-'sz² 'man
lá. 'Ngo 't'ung 'néi māt. kwó'
'fá-léi²-'shí² 'tím lá.² 'Pín-shü'
'yáú tak, kóm² 'p'eng† ké² 'ní?²
- So, Sir, say give how much, eh? 53.
Not is dear, 1. Also use teak wood
to-make, 15. Number one good
article 1. Needed great deal work
to-make complete come, 15. Give
how much, eh? 53.
- I not do want so large, 15, but is
reduced to cheapness I perhaps buy,
not certain. I say twenty dollars
sufficient, 32. I give twenty dollars
to-you, 21.
- Not do can. Not equal original-price, 2.
How can, eh? 1. Oh! let it pass,
21. I reduce a-little, you rise a-
little, 21. Twenty-five dollars, 21.
Very cheap, 32. So then I lose, 32.
Dear me! Truly cheap, 32.
- Also, not is cheap, 1. Not consider able
ten parts cheap, 15. You say not
equal-to original-price. Oh! make-
profit can very much, 32. Twenty-
three dollars? 21.
- Increase a little, 21. Twenty-four dollars,
21. I for you wipe over varnish
besides, 21. Where have can so
cheap, 15, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(Continued.)

19. Oh! one of the feet is loose.
That will not do, I do not want it. It is no use with one foot loose. It will not be safe. By and bye when the table is set all the things will come tumbling down.

20. One of the legs loose, is it? Dear me, so it is! How is that? Oh! the workmen have not nailed it on firmly, that is all. That does not matter much. It is easily put right.

21. And now it is off. I can pull it off with one hand. And that you consider a good article.

22. Sir, listen to me. The wood is not cracked. The table is new and well made. It is a good table. It is a very strong table, the only thing is that the workmen were in a hurry to bring it up. That is easily put right. I will put it right for you.

23. Is there no fear of its giving way afterwards? I am afraid, if it gave way, there would not only be the breakage of china and dishes, but that those sitting at the table would be hurt.

唉也，有一隻檯腳鬆嘅咯，唔做得咯，唔要咯，一隻腳鬆就有用咯，唔穩陣咯，後來擺檯成檯野都跌㗎咯，

一隻腳鬆咩，睇也，係咯，點解呢，呵，個啲師傅唔曾釘實㗎，個啲有乜相干，好易整翻嘅，

呀，又用咯，我一隻手都猛得用咯，噉都算好傢伙咩，

先生呀，你聽我講㗎，木又唔係裂，檯又新又好工作嘅，係好檯，係好堅固嘅檯，師傅不過想快啲搬上嚟嘅咗，個啲容易整好，我同你整好喇，

唔怕後來爛咩，我慌爛㗎，唔止跌爛瓷器碗碟，又噉責 (or 壓) 傷席上個啲人客咯，

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(Continued.)

19. $\text{Ai-yá}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{yau yat}$, $\text{chek } ^5\text{t'oi}^* \text{ } ^5\text{kök}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{sung-hiú lok}$. $\text{ } ^5\text{M tsó}^2 \text{ tak}$,
 lok , $\text{ } ^5\text{m yiu}^2 \text{ lok}$. Yat , chek
 $\text{kök } ^5\text{sung}$, $\text{tsau}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{mó yung}^2 \text{ lok}$,
 $\text{ } ^5\text{m } ^5\text{wan-chau}^2 \text{ lok}$, $\text{han}^2 \text{- } ^5\text{loi } ^5\text{pái}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{t'oi}^*$, $\text{ } ^5\text{sheng}^{\dagger} \text{ } ^5\text{t'oi}^* \text{ } ^5\text{ye tò tit}$
 $\text{sai}^2 \text{ lok}$.
20. Yat , $\text{chek } ^5\text{kök } ^5\text{sung } ^5\text{me? } ^5\text{Ai-}$
 $\text{yá}^2 \text{ hai}^2 \text{ lok}$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Tím } ^5\text{kai } ^5\text{ni?}^2$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{O! } ^5\text{ko}^2 \text{-ti } ^5\text{sz-fu}^5*$ $\text{ } ^5\text{m } ^5\text{ts'ang}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{teng}^{\dagger} \text{ shat}$, chek , $\text{ } ^5\text{Ko}^2 \text{-ti } ^5\text{mó}$
 mat , $\text{ } ^5\text{söng-kén}$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Hó yi}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{ching-}$
 fán ke^2 .
21. $\text{A}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{yau}^2 \text{ lut}$, lok . $\text{ } ^5\text{Ngo yat}$, chek
 $\text{ } ^5\text{shán tò } ^5\text{mang tak}$, lat , lok .
 $\text{ } ^5\text{Kóm}$, $\text{ } ^5\text{tò sün}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{hó kai-fo } ^5\text{me?}^2$
22. $\text{ } ^5\text{Sín-s'hang}^{\dagger} \text{ á}^2$, $\text{ } ^5\text{néi } ^5\text{t'eng}^{\dagger} \text{ } ^5\text{ngo}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{kong á}^2$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Muk } ^5\text{yau}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{m hai}^2 \text{ lit}$.
 $\text{ } ^5\text{T'oi}^* \text{ } ^5\text{yau}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{san}$, $\text{ } ^5\text{yau}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{hó } ^5\text{kung-}$
 tsok, ke^2 . $\text{ } ^5\text{Hái}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{hó } ^5\text{t'oi}^*$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Hái}^2$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{hó } ^5\text{kín-kwí}^2 \text{ ke}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{t'oi}^*$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Sz-fu}^5*$
 $\text{pat-kwo}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{sung fái}^2 \text{-ti } ^5\text{pún } ^5\text{shöng}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{lai ke}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{ché}^2$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Ko}^2 \text{-ti } ^5\text{yung-yi}^2$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{ching-hó}$. $\text{ } ^5\text{Ngo } ^5\text{t'ung } ^5\text{néi}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{ching-hó } ^5\text{la}^2$.
23. $\text{ } ^5\text{M } ^5\text{pá}^2 \text{ han}^2 \text{-loi lau}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{me?}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{Ngo}$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{fong lau}^2 \text{- } ^5\text{chó}$, $\text{ } ^5\text{m } ^5\text{chi } ^5\text{tít-láu}^2$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{t'sz-hei}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{wán-típ}$, $\text{ } ^5\text{yau}^2 \text{ } ^5\text{wú}$
 $\text{chák (at) } ^5\text{shöng tsik}^2 \text{ shöng}^2$
 $\text{ } ^5\text{ko}^2 \text{-ti } ^5\text{yan-hák lok}$.
- Dear me! have one [C.] table's foot
loosened, 32. Not do can, 32, not
want, 32. One [C.] foot loose, then
no use, 32, not steady, 32, afterwards
set table, whole table-full of-things
also fall all, 32.
- One [O.] foot loose, eh? 39. Dear me,
it-is, 32. How explain, eh? 53.
Oh! those workmen not yet nailed
firm only, 7. That not much matter.
Very easily make back-again (as it
was before), 15.
- Oh! also come-off, 32. I one [C.] hand
also pull can off, 32. So also con-
sider good article, eh? 39.
- Sir, 2, you listen to-me speaking, 1.
Wood also not is cracked. Table
also new, also good workmanship,
15. Is good table. Is very strong,
15. table. Workmen only wish
quickly move up come, 15, only, 7.
That easily made good. I for you
make good, 21.
- No fear afterwards break, eh? 39. I
afraid broke, not alone falling-break
porcelain, bowls-plates, besides can
press hurt feast at those guests, 32.

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(*Continued.*)

24. There is no fear; there is no fear.

There is no fear at all. I will put it all right for you. It will be safer than before. I will nail it on very carefully, and firmly, and see that the tenon fits in well.

25. All right. If it is not right, I will not have it. What did you say the price was?

26. If it is not good, of course you will not want it. I said twenty-four dollars as the lowest figure.

27. But I cannot give so much. I will not give more than twenty-three dollars.

28. I cannot do it. It is too cheap—little—too little. Oh! come now, twenty-four dollars.

29. No, I cannot. I will not buy it. I am going, good-bye.

30. Sir, Sir, come back. Let us split the difference. Twenty-three and a half now.

唔怕，唔怕，一啲都唔怕，我同你整好嘅，重穩陣過舊時，我用心釘到好實，又整個柁頭入到好主固，

好喇，唔好，我唔要囉，幾多價錢嘅，

若然唔好，先生自然唔要喇，我話減實二十四文，

我唔俾得咁多嘅，係二十三文嘅，唔俾多咯，

唔做得嘅，平過頭咯，少咯，少，少過頭咯，就啱喇，二十四文喇，

唔做得，唔買咯，我去咯，請致喇，

先生呀，先生翻嚟喇，我減一半，你添一半，二十三個半喇，

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(*Continued.*)

24. M² p'ä²; M² p'ä². Yat² ti² tò² M² p'ä². 'Ngo tung² 'nei² 'ching-hò² sū². Chung² 'wan-chan² kwo² kau² 'shī². 'Ngo yung² sam² teng† tò² 'hò shat², yat² 'ching kò² 'sun-t'au yap² tò² 'hò 'chü-kwū². No fear; no fear. Even to-the-minutest-particle also no fear. I for you make-good all. More safe than old time, I use (my) heart and-nail-it till very firm, also make the tenon enter till very firm.
25. 'Hò² 'lä². M² 'hò, 'ngo M² yin² lo²-pò². 'Kéi² to² ká²-ts'ín² 'wá²? Good, 21. Not good, I not want, 31, 60. How much price you-said? 61.
26. Yók²-yin² M² 'hò, 'Sin-shang† tsz²-yin² M² yin² 'lä². 'Ngo wá² 'kám shat² yi²-shap²-sz² man. If not good (you), Sir, of course, not want, 21. I said reduce-to fixed (price) twenty-four dollars.
27. 'Ngo M² 'péi tak² kóm² to² 'ä. Hai² yi²-shap²-sám² man chek², M² 'péi to² lok². I not give can so much, 1. Is (i.e. what I will give is) twenty-three dollars only, 7, will-not give more, 32.
28. M² tsò² tak², 'ä². P'eng† kwo²*, 't'au lok². 'Shíu lok². 'Shíu, 'shíu kwo²*, 't'au lok². Tsau² 'kóm 'lä² yi²-shap²-sz² man 'lä². Not do can, 7. Cheap over much, 32. Little, 32, little, little over much, 32. Just, (let it be) so, 21, twenty-four dollars, 21.
29. M² tsò² tak², M² 'mái lok². 'Ngo höü² lok², 'tsing chí² 'lä². Not do can. Not buy. I go, 32, good-bye, 21.
30. 'Sin-shang† 'ä², 'Sin-shang†, 'fán-lai² 'lä². 'Ngo 'kám yat² pún²; 'nei² 'yim yat² pún², yi²-shap²-sám kò² pún² 'lä². Sir, 2, Sir, back come, 21. I reduce one half; you increase one half. Twenty-three [C.] half, 21.

CONVERSATION 46TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(*Concluded.*)

31. I will not raise my price any further. Twenty-three dollars. That is the most.

我唔添多咯，廿三文咯，至多係咁多呎，

32. Very well, I will let it go. I did not want too much from you. Let it be as you say, Sir. I will give it cheaper to you. I will send it to your place to-morrow. If it is not right, you need not keep it.

唔，都好喇，麻麻咁喇，都唔係要你多，先生噉話就噉喇，就平啲俾過你喇，我聽朝使人抬上去你處，若唔好你唔要都做得嘅，

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.

1. Tell me the names of the clothes which a Chinaman wears.

你講過我聽，唐人著個啲衣服叫做乜名，

2. The lower classes in hot weather only wear a pair of trousers and a jacket.

個啲做粗嘅人，天時熱不過著一條褲，一件衫咗，

3. Yes, and in hot weather they take off the jacket.

係呀，天時熱都除咗個件衫添，

4. Some, such as rice pounders and agricultural labourers, go even without trousers, and wear a loin cloth.

有啲，好似舂米嘅，耕田嘅，都有褲着，硬著條水捫，

5. Poor people do not wear shoes and stockings. Do they not feel cold?

貧窮人有著鞋襪，唔見冷咩，

6. It is of no consequence in summer. Probably in winter they feel cold. In winter they wear hats.

天熱個時冇相干嘅，天時冷大概都見凍呀，天冷個時戴帽喇，

CONVERSATION 45TH.—BUYING FURNITURE.—(*Concluded.*)

31. 𠵿Ngō 𠵿m 𠵿t'm 𠵿to lok, Yā²-sām I not increase more, 32. Twenty-three
man lok, Chi² 𠵿to hai² kò'm² dollars, 32. Most also is so much
to chek₂, only, 7.
32. 𠵿Ng, tò² hò² lá², mā²-mā⁵-tē⁵ lá². Well, also good, 21. Let-it-pass 21. Yet
Tò 𠵿m hai² yiu² 𠵿néi² to. 𠵿Sín- not is want you much, Sir, so say,
shāng† 𠵿kò'm wā², tsau² 𠵿kò'm lá², then so (be it), 21. Then cheaper
Tsai² 𠵿p'reng†-ti² 𠵿p'ei kwō² 𠵿néi² lá², give to you, 21. I to-morrow send
𠵿Ngō 𠵿t'ing-𠵿chiú² 𠵿shai² 𠵿yan 𠵿t'oi man carry up go your place. If not
𠵿shōng hòu² 𠵿néi² shū². Yōk₂ 𠵿m good, you not want also do em, 15.
𠵿hò, 𠵿néi² 𠵿m yiu² 𠵿tò tsò² tak₂ ke².

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.

1. 𠵿Néi² 𠵿k'ong kwō² 𠵿ngō 𠵿t'eng† 𠵿T'oung- You speak over to-me to-hear Chinese
𠵿yan chōk₂ ko²-ti² yī-fuk₂ kin²- wear those clothes call what name.
tsò² mat₂ 𠵿meng²†.
2. Ko²-ti² tsò² 𠵿tsò² ke² 𠵿yan 𠵿t'in-𠵿shi- Those who-are coarse, 15, men heaven's-
yit₂ pat₂-kwō² chōk₂ yat₂ 𠵿t'iu² fū², time-hot only wear one [C.] tronsers.
yat₂ kin² shām 𠵿che. one [C.] jacket only, 7.
3. Hai² á², 𠵿t'in-𠵿shi yit₂ tò² 𠵿ch'ōü (or sometimes 𠵿ch'ōü²) 𠵿cho ko² Yes, 1, weather hot also take off that
kin² shām 𠵿t'im. [C.] jacket also.
4. 𠵿Yau² 𠵿ti² 𠵿hò-𠵿tsz 𠵿ch'ung-𠵿mai ke², Have some very-similar ponnal-rice, 15,
𠵿káng 𠵿t'in ke², tò² 𠵿mò fū² chōk₂, cultivate fields, 15, also no trousers
ngāng² chōk₂ 𠵿t'iu² shōü²-mín. wear, only wear [C.] water-covering.
5. 𠵿Pan-𠵿kung 𠵿yan 𠵿mò chōk₂ 𠵿hái Poor people not put-on shoes socks.
mat₂, 𠵿M kin² 𠵿láng 𠵿me²?² Not feel cold. eh? 39.
6. 𠵿T'in yit₂ ko² 𠵿shí 𠵿mò 𠵿sōng-𠵿kò'n Weather hot that time no matter, 15.
ke². 𠵿T'in-𠵿shi 𠵿láng tái²-k'oi²? Season cold probably also feel
tò kin² tung² á². 𠵿T'in 𠵿láng ko² cold, 15. Weather cold that time
𠵿shí tái² mò⁵ lá². wear hats, 21.

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.—(Concluded.)

7. There are several kinds of hats, are there not?

帽唔係有好幾樣嘅,

8. There are. There are small hats, felt hats, official hats, summer hats, worn by officials, and bamboo hats and hoods.

有錯, 有小帽, 狗毛氈, 大帽, 涼帽, 官戴嘅, 竹帽, 雪帽,

9. Are there not several kinds of bamboo hats?

唔係有幾樣竹帽,

10. There are. There is the rain hat; that is the largest kind. The small ones, such as the Chinese policemen in Hongkong wear, are called chuk-sát. The medium size, such as boatmen and coolies wear, is called tung kwú. The bamboo hats worn in different localities are not the same.

有呀, 有雨帽, 個停係至大嘅喇: 個啲細嘅, 好似香港唐人差人戴嘅, 叫做竹拆帽: 中停嘅, 好似艇家咁嘅戴嘅係叫做銅鼓帽: 一處處竹帽唔同樣嘅,

11. I suppose there are a great variety of shoes as well.

大概都係有好多樣鞋,

12. There are.

有呀,

13. Tell me what they are.

講俾我聽喇,

14. There are fine grass shoes, cloth shoes, cloth shoes with felt soles, cloth shoes with cloth soles, satin shoes.

有蒲草鞋, 布面鞋, 布面氈底鞋, 布面布底鞋, 緞面鞋,

15. Wait a bit. Are there so many kinds?

等陣啫, 係有咁多咩,

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.—(*Continued.*)

7. Mò^{5*}, ɿm hai² ɿyau² 'hò² 'ke yōng² ke^{1*} ? Hats, not being have good several kinds ? 15.
8. ɿMò² ts'o², ɿyau² ɿshiu² mò^{5*}, 'kau-mò² ɿchin, tái² mò^{5*}, ɿlōng mò^{5*}, ɿkwún tái² ke², chuk, mò^{5*}, sūt. mò^{5*}. No mistake, have small hats, felt hats, large hats, cool hats (which) officials wear, 15, bamboo hats, snow hats.
9. ɿM hai² ɿyau² 'kai yōng² chuk, mò^{5*} ? Not is have several kinds bamboo hats ?
10. ɿYau² á², ɿyau² ɿyü-mò², ko² ɿt'ing (or ɿt'ing*) hai² chí² tái² ke² lá²; ko²-ti sai² ke² 'hò-ɿts'z Hōng-kong ɿT'ong-yan ɿch'ui-yan tái² ke², kiu²-tsò² chuk, sāt. mò². ɿChung ɿt'ing* ke², 'hò-ɿts'z t'eng†-ká, ɿkwú-léi tái² ke², hai² kiu²-tsò² ɿt'ung-ɿkwú mò². Yat, ch'ü^{1*} ch'ü^{1*} chuk, mò² (or mò^{5*}) ɿm ɿt'ung yōng^{5*} ke². Have, 2, have rain-hats, that variety is most large, 15, 21; those small, 15, very-like Hongkong Chinese policemen wear, 15, called-to-be chuk-sāt hats. Middle quality, 15, very-like boat-people (and) coolies wear, 15, are called -to-be t'ung-kwú hats. One place place bamboo hats not same kind, 15.
11. Tái²-k'oi^{1*} tò hai² ɿyau² 'hò to yōng² ɿhái. Probably also is have good many kinds of-shoes.
12. ɿYau² á². There-are, 2.
13. 'Kong 'pái ɿngo ɿt'eng† ɿlá². Speak give me to-hear, 21.
14. ɿYau² ɿp'ò 'ts'ò ɿhái, pò² mín^{5*} ɿhái, pò² mín^{5*} ɿchin tái² ɿhái, pò² mín^{5*} pò² tái² ɿhái, t'ün^{5*} mín^{5*} ɿhái. Have fine grass shoes, cloth uppers shoes, cloth uppers felt sole shoes, cloth uppers cloth soles shoes, satin uppers shoes.
15. 'Tang chan² (or chan^{5*}) ɿchá². Hai² ɿyau² kòm² to ɿme² ? Wait a-bit only, 4. Is-it (that) there-are so many, eh ? 39.

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.—(Continued.)

16. There are more. I will tell you the rest, shall I?

重有呀，我講埋你聽吓，

17. All right, go on, tell me them all.

好喇，講喇，講埋啱我聽喇，

18. Paper-soled shoes, leather-soled shoes, India-rubber shoes, leather shoes, ornamented shoes, shoes in the Peking style, Foochow shoes, water shoes, Western shoes, and grass sandals.

沙紙底鞋，皮底鞋，樹膠鞋，
皮面皮底鞋，鑲鞋，京
裝鞋，福州鞋，水鞋，
西式鞋，又有草鞋，

19. But what do you call those grass sandals the coolies wear, and which they tie on with bits of cord?

你叫個啲估喱著個啲鞋，俾
草整嘅俾繩綁住脚嘅呢，
個啲係叫做乜野鞋呢，

20. I have just mentioned them—straw sandals; and besides there are leather sandals with soles only; and further those called 'a thousand li horses.'

個啲我就正講咗咯，即係草
鞋咯，另外有個啲皮底，
有面嘅，重有啲叫做
千里馬，

21. I want to return to our former topic of conversation.—

我想翻轉頭講舊時所講嘅，

22. Very well, what do you want to talk about?

唔，都好吓，想講乜野呢，

23. I have seen Chinese in winter wearing some rather curious trousers. I do not know what they are called.

天時冷個時，我見過唐人
着啲幾出奇嘅褲，唔知
叫做乜名呢，

24. What are they like?

點樣嘅呢，

25. Well, it is rather hard to say.

都幾難講嘅，

CONVERSATION 17TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.—(Continued.)

16. Chung² 'yau² à. 'Ngo 'kong 'mai
'nei t'eng† 'á? 2 Besides have, 2. I speak finish-up-the-
rest you to-hear? 1.
17. 'Hò 'lá, 'kong 'lá, 'kong 'mai sai²
'ngo t'eng† 'lá. 2 Good, 21. speak, 21. speak finish all
to-me to-hear, 21.
18. 'Shá-'chí 'tai 'hái, 'pei-'tai 'hái,
shü²-kán 'hái, 'pei min³ 'pei
'tai 'hái, 'söng 'hái, 'king-'chong
'hái. Fnk-, 'chau 'hái, 'shöü 'hái,
'sai shik, 'hái, 'yau² 'yau² 'tsò
'hái. Sand-paper (Chinese not English) soled
shoes, leather-soled shoes, tree-gum
shoes, leather uppers leather soled
shoes, ornamented shoes, metropolis
fashion shoes, Fuchow shoes, water
shoes, Western style shoes, (These
have the soles longer than the uppers),
moreover have grass shoes.
19. 'Nei kiú² ko'-ti 'kwú-'léi chök-
ko'-ti 'hái, 'pei 'tsò 'ching ke',
'pei 'shing² 'pong-chü² kök ke'
'ni, ko'-ti hai² kiú² 'tsò² mat, 'ye
'hái 'ni? 2 You call those coolies wear those shoes
give grass made, 15. give string tie
to-feet, 15, 53, those are called-to-
be what-thing shoe, eh? 53.
20. Ko'-ti 'ngo tsau²-ching² (or
cheng²) 'kong-'cho lok, tsik, hai²
'tsò 'hái lok; ling²-ngoi² 'yau²
ko'-ti 'pei 'tai, 'mò min³
ke'; chung² 'yau² 'ti kiú²-tsò²
'tsim 'léi 'má. Those I just spoke, 32, just are grass
shoes, 32; besides have those leather
soles, no uppers, 15; besides have
some called-to-be thousand //
horses.
21. 'Ngo 'söng 'fán-'chün-'tau² 'kong
kau²-shí² 'sho 'kong ke'. I wish back-turn-head speak old-time
(i.e. formerly) what speaking, 15.
22. 'Ng, to 'ho 'á, 'Söng 'kong mat, -
'ye 'ni? 2 Well also good, 1. Wish to-talk what-
thing, eh? 53.
23. 'Tim-'shí-'läng ko² 'shí, 'ngo kin²-
kwo² 'Töng-'yan chök, 'ti 'kéi
ch'ut, 'kéi ke' fú, 'm 'chí kiú²-
tsò² mat, 'meng† 'ni. Season cold that time, I seen Chinese
wear some rather extraordinary, 15.
trousers, not know called-to-be what
name, 53.
24. 'Tim yöng² ke' 'ni? 2 What kind, 15, eh? 53.
25. To 'kéi 'nán 'kong ke' (or ke²). Also rather hard to-speak, 15.

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.—(*Concluded.*)

26. Try, and see if you cannot say what they are like.

試過睇吓講得出個樣嚟唔咋,

27. Each leg has one to itself. They are tied in with tape at the ankles in this way. They are loose at the top and tight below.

每隻脚有一條嘅, 條脚眼上個處, 俾條帶噉綁埋嘅, 上高鬆嘅, 下底窄嘅,

28. Are they like that? What can they be?

噉嘅咩, 乜野家伙呢,

29. Do you not know?

你都唔知咩,

30. I do not. How can I tell from your description? If I thought for a hundred years, I would not know what they were.

唔知咯, 你係搵個樣噉嚟解法, 我點想得出嚟呢, 想一百年我都唔想得倒,

31. I cannot tell you any better than I have done. I have told you very plainly.

我又唔講得明啲, 我都講到好明添咯,

32. You are not speaking of leggings, are you? Perhaps they are leggings. They must be. They must certainly be leggings.

你唔係講套褲咁, 怕係都唔定咯, 冇錯咯, 是必係套褲咯,

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.

1. What do the Chinese say when they come down to Hongkong and see the gas lamps in the streets? Do they say it is a good thing or not?

唐人落嚟香港睇見街上煤氣燈話好唔好, 點講呢,

2. They must certainly say it is good.

一定話好喇,

CONVERSATION 47TH.—A CHINAMAN'S CLOTHES.—(*Concluded.*)

26. Shi'-kwo', 'tai-⁵há 'kong tak, Try-over see-a-bit speak can out that
ch'nt, ko' yōng⁵ * lai m 'chá. kind come not, 9.
27. 'Múí chek_o kōk_o 'yau yat, 't'íu ke'. Each [C.] leg had one [C.], 15. At ankle
'Hái kōk_o-ngán shōng² ko' shū', above that place give a-piece tape so
'péi 't'íu tái' 'kòm 'pong 'mái tie together, 15. Up-high loose 15,
ke'. Shōng²-kò 'sung ke', lá²- down-below tight, 15.
'tai chák_o ke'.
28. 'Kòm ke' me? ² Mat_o-⁵ye 'ká-fo So, 15, eh? 39. What thing, eh? 53.
ni? ²
29. 'Néi to m chí me? ² You also not know, eh? 39.
30. M chí lok_o, 'Néi hai² 'k'ái-ko' Not know, 32. You do take that kind
yōng⁵ * 'kòm 'lai 'kái-fút_o, 'ngo so come to-explain-method I how
'tím 'sōng tak, ch'nt, 'lai ni? ² think able out come, eh? 53, Think
'Sōng yat, pák_o 'nín 'ngo to m one hundred years I also not think
'sōng tak, 'tò. able arrive-at.
31. 'Ngo yau² m 'kong tak, 'ming- I also not speak can clearer. I also speak
ti. 'Ngo to 'kong tò' 'hò m ming arrive-at very clear besides, 32.
'tím lok_o.
32. 'Néi m hai² 'kong t'ò'-fú' kwá'. You not are speaking-about leggings
P'á' hai² tò m ting² (or ting⁵*) probably? 18, Fear is also not
lok_o, 'Mò ts'ò' lok_o. Shi²-pit, certain, 32, No mistake, 32.
hai² t'ò'-fú' lok_o. Certainly are leggings, 32.

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.

1. 'T'ong-⁵yan lok_o 'lai 'Hōng-'kong Chinese down come Hongkong look-see
't'ai-kín' 'kái shōng² 'múí-héi' street upon coal-vapour lamps
'tang wá² 'hò m 'hò? 'Tím say good not good? How speak,
'kong ni? ² eh? 53.
2. Yat, ting² wá² 'hò 'lá². To-a certainty say good, 21.

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(*Continued.*)

3. I remember when they were first introduced into Hongkong that the Chinese in the streets put their hands on the lamp-posts to see whether they were hot or not. 我記得香港新出個陣時，街上個啲唐人俾手摩埋燈柱想睇熱唔熱，
4. Oh! Did they indeed? they thought them very curious. 呵，係咩，佢哋估好出奇咯，
5. Many foreign articles are now used by the Chinese, which in former years were unknown. 現時唐人便好多洋貨嘅，舊時唔識嘅，
6. Yes: kerosene, for instance. Twenty years ago it was only used by a few foreigners in China: and now kerosene and kerosene lamps are for sale all over the city; and not only in the city, but in the country as well. 係呀，火水拿，先二十年個陣時不過有幾個西人使嘅，而家拿，通城都有火水共火水燈賣，唔止城添，鄉下都有得出賣咯，
7. Yes: and it is the same with matches. Formerly when a light was wanted, tinder was used and a flint and piece of iron were struck together in this way before you got a light: now everyone has matches. 係呀，火柴都係一樣，舊時要火，就使火煤絨，俾俗火石，俾啲鐵噉鏗致有火，呢陣時人人都有火柴咯，
8. Even the coolies have them in their pockets; and they are spread out in the streets for sale. When you wish to smoke, and ask for a light, every one has matches. 咁啲都有得袋嚟袋咯，都擺在街賣，你想食烟問人哋借火，個個都有火柴咯，

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(Continued.)

3. 'N'go k'ei'-tak, 'Hōng-'kong san
ch'ut, ko' chan² 'shí*, k'ái shōng²
ko'-tí 'T'ong-'yan, 'p'ei 'shau' 'mo
mái² 'tang-'ch'ui 'sōng 't'ai yit₂
m yit₂.
I remember-can Hongkong newly issue
that period time, streets upon those
Chinese give hands feel close-to
lamp-post want see hot, not hot.
4. 'O! hai² 'me? 'K'ōü-t'ei² 'kwü
'hò ch'ut, 'k'ei lok.
Ah! Yes, eh? 39. They thought very
extraordinary, 32.
5. Yin²-shí (or 'shí*) 'T'ong-'yan
'shai 'hò 'to 'yōng-'fo' 'ke', kau²-
'shí² 'm shik, 'ke'.
Present-time Chinese use very many
foreign-goods, 15, olden-times not
known, 15.
6. Hai² 'á; 'fo-'shōü 'ná. 'Sín yi²-
shap₂ 'nín ko' chan² 'shí* pat,
kwo' 'yau' 'k'ei ko' 'Sai-'yan 'shai
chek, 'yí-'ká 'ná, 't'ung 'sheng†
'to 'yau' 'fo-'shōü kung² 'fo-'shōü
'tang mái²; 'm 'chí 'sheng*† 'tím,
'hōng-'há 'to 'yau' tak, ch'ut,
mái² lok.
Yes, 1: kerosene now. Before twenty
years that period time only have
several [C.] Western-people use
only; at present now throughout
city also have kerosene and kerosene
lamps sell; not only city as-well,
country-side also have possession (of
them) to-issue in-sale, 32.
7. Hai² 'á; 'fo-'ch'ái 'to hai² yat,
yōng². Kau²-shí* 'yiu' 'fo, tsau²
'shai 'fo-'múi-'yung, 'p'ei kau² 'fo-
shék, 'p'ei 'ti 't'it, 'k'òm 'hang 'chí
'yau' 'fo; 'ni chan² 'shí* 'yan-'yan
'to 'yau' 'fo-'ch'ái lok.
Yes, 1: matches also is one same. Olden-
time want fire, then use tinder, take
lump flint, take little iron, so knock
before have fire; this period of-time
every-one also have matches, 32.
8. 'Kwü-'l'ei 'to 'yau' tak, toi² 'hai
toi^{2*} lok; 'to 'p'ai tsoi² 'k'ai
(or 'k'ai) mái². 'N'ei 'sōng shik,
'yín, man² 'yan-'t'ei² tse' 'fo, ko'-
ko' 'to 'yau' 'fo-'ch'ái lok.
Coolies also have able pocketed in pocket,
32; also spread-out in streets for-
sale. You wish eat smoke, ask
people lend fire, everyone also have
matches, 32.

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(Continued.)

9. Even in Yun-nan there are also foreign goods for sale. In the capital of the Yun-nan province you can get condensed milk, but it is twice as dear as it is in Hongkong. Here it sells for twenty-five cents a tin, but there it is fifty cents.
10. Why is it so much dearer?
11. It is a long distance, and the freight is high, and it is hard work to go by the mountain roads, moreover there is the li-kin tax; and so it is dear.
12. And what about opium: there is a great deal of it imported, is there not? What do the Chinese say about opium: do they approve of people taking it?
13. To a man they say it is bad; but alas! a great many of them take it.
14. Why is it bad?
15. People waste their time and money, and spend all their property over it. The smoking of it weakens one.
16. I suppose there are many goods imported into China.

雲南亦都有洋貨賣嘅，喺雲南省城可以買得牛奶膏（即罐頭牛奶，）但係香港雙倍咁貴，喺呢嚟係賣二毫半子一罐，喺喇嚟要五毫子致得，

點解貴得咁多呢，

路又遠，水腳又貴，山路又難行，而且又要釐金，所以貴喇，

鴉片烟呢，係有好多入口唔係呢，講論鴉片烟唐人點話呢，中意人哋食唔中意呢，

一個都話唔好，但係可惜好多唐人都食咯，

做乜唔好呢，

人哋咁錢又要咁時候，而且花散咁個啲田地屋宇，食嘸身子就軟弱咯，

大概有好多入口貨到中國，係唔係呢，

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(*Continued.*)

9. Wan-nám yik₂ tò₂ yau₂ yōng-fó₂ má₂ ké'. 'Hai Wan-nám₂ 'Shāng-sheng† 'ho-₂yi₂ 'māi-tak₂ 'ngaū-₂hāi₂-kò (tsik kwān₂)-₂trāu₂ 'ngaū-₂hāi₂; tán₂-hai₂ 'Hōng-kong shōng-₂prōū kòm₂ kwai'. 'Hai 'ni shū₂ hai₂-māi₂ yī₂-₂hò-pún₂-₂tsz yat₂ kwān₂, 'hai₂ kò₂ shū₂ yū₂ 'ng-₂hò-₂tsz chī₂ tak₂.
Wan-nám also moreover have foreign-goods for-sale, 15. In Wan-nám provincial-city it-is-possible to-buy-able condensed-cow's-milk (just tinned cow's-milk); but Hongkong double-fold so dear. At this place is-sold two-dimes-half one tin; at that place must five-dimes to-be able (to get it).
10. 'Tim₂ 'kai kwai₂ tak₂ kòm₂ 'to 'ni? How explain dear-able so much, eh? 53.
11. Ló₂ yau₂ 'yīn: 'shōū-kōk₂ yau₂ kwai₂; shān₂-lò yau₂ 'nū₂ 'hāng; 'yī-che yau₂ yū₂ 'léi₂-kam. 'sho-₂yi kwai₂ 'lá.² Road also far, freight also dear, mountain-roads also difficult to-walk. Moreover also need *likin*; therefore dear, 21.
12. 'A-prin₂-yīn 'ni₂? Hai₂ 'yau₂ 'hò 'to yap₂-₂hau₂ 'ni₂? 'Kong-lun₂ 'A-prin₂-yīn 'T'ong-yān 'tīm wa₂ 'ni₂? 'Chung-yī₂ 'yan-téi₂ shik₂ 'm 'ehnung-yī₂ 'ni₂? Opium, eh? 53. Is-it (that) there-is very much imported, not is, eh? 53. Speaking-of opium Chinese how say, eh? 53. Like people to-smoke (*lit.* to-eat), not like, eh? 53.
13. Yat₂ kò₂ 'tò wa₂ 'm 'hò; tán₂-hai₂ 'ho-sik₂ 'hò 'to 'T'ong-yān 'tò shik₂ lok₂. To-a [C.] (man) also say not good; but it-can-be-pitied (i.e. it-is to be pitied) very many Chinese also smoke, (*lit.* eat) 32.
14. Tsò₂-mat₂ 'm 'hò 'ni₂? Why not good, eh? 53.
15. 'Yan-téi₂ 'sai₂ 'ts'in₂, yau₂ yū₂ 'sai₂ 'shí-liat₂, 'yī-che 'fā-sān₂ 'sai₂ kò₂-₂tí 't'in-téi₂, 'nk₂-₂yū. Shik₂-₂cho 'shan₂-₂tsz tsan₂ 'yūn-yōk₂ lok₂. People waste money, also must waste time, besides dissipate all those fields-and-lands, houses-and-so-on. When-take (*lit.* eaten) body then weakened, 32.
16. Tái₂-k'oi₂* 'yau₂ 'hò 'to yap₂-₂hau₂-₂fó₂ 'tò 'Chung-kwok₂; hai₂ 'm hai₂ 'ni? Probably have very many imported-goods arrive-at China; is not is, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(*Continued.*)

17. There are very many. There are agar-agar, timber, fancy cotton cambrics, chintzes, muslins, camlets, velvets, and Spanish stripes, shirtings, T-cloths, cow-bezoar, ivory, ginseng, window glass, hides, iron, zinc, and copper, quicksilver, sapan wood, and there are a great many more besides. I could not mention them all.

18. Are there as many exports or not?

19. There are also a great many exports. There are alum, anise, arsenic, bamboo-ware, beans, joss-sticks for measuring time, camphor, li-chees, ginger, pongees, gauze, silver and gold ware, tea, ink, and others.

20. You have not spoken of birds' nests, and sharks' fins and fish-maws. Chinese eat these do they not?

21. They do. Have you tasted Chinese food yet?

22. I have not. I do not know how to hold the chopsticks.

23. That is very easily learned. Besides to take a bowl of sharks' fins soup you do not need chop stikes.

入口嘅有好多咯，有海菜，木料，花布，袈裟布，花洋布，洋紗，羽紗，剪絨，哆囉呢，白色布，磚洋布，牛黃，象牙，人參，玻璃片，皮，鐵，白鉛，銅，水銀，蘇木，重有好多樣添，唔講得啱出嚟，

有咁多出口貨有呢，

出口嘅都有好多咯，有白礬，八角，信石，竹器，荳，時辰香，樟腦，荔枝，薑，綢，紗，金銀器，茶，墨，各樣，

你唔曾講到燕窩，魚翅，魚肚，唐人都食呢幾樣嘅，

係囉，先生食過唐人餸唔曾呢，

唔曾，我唔曉揸快子，

個啲好容易學嘅嚟，而且食一碗魚翅，唔使用快子嘅，

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(Continued.)

17. Yap₂-⁴haü-ke² ⁴yaü ⁴hò ⁴to lok_o.
⁴Yaü ⁴hoi-tsoi², muk₂-liü², ⁴fá-
 pò², ⁴ká-shá-pò², ⁴fá-yóng-pò²,
⁴yóng-shá, ⁴yü-shá, ⁴tsín-yung,*
⁴to-lo-⁴uéi, ⁴pák-shik₂-pò², ⁴má-
⁴yóng-pò², ⁴ngau₂-⁴wong, ⁴tsóng²-
⁴ngá, ⁴yan-sham, ⁴po_o-léi* ⁴pín²*,
⁴préi, ⁴tít_o, ⁴pák₂-⁴yün, ⁴tung, ⁴shöü-
⁴ngan, ⁴sò-muk₂, ⁴chung² ⁴yaü ⁴hò
⁴to yóng² ⁴tím, ⁴m ⁴kong tak, ⁴sái²
⁴chut, ⁴lai.
18. ⁴Yaü kóm² ⁴to chut₂-⁴haü fo² ⁴mò
⁴ni?
19. Chut₂-⁴haü-ke² ⁴tò ⁴yaü ⁴hò ⁴to lok_o.
⁴Yaü ⁴pák₂-⁴fán, ⁴pát_o-kok_o, ⁴sun²-
⁴shek₂, ⁴chuk₂-⁴héi, ⁴tau²*, ⁴shí-shan
⁴hóng, ⁴chóng-⁴nò, (or ⁴chóng-⁴lò)
⁴lai²-⁴chi (or ⁴lai_o-⁴chi), ⁴kóng,
⁴cháu*, ⁴shá, ⁴kam ⁴ngan ⁴héi²,
⁴ch'á, ⁴mak₂, ⁴kok_o yóng².
20. ⁴Néi ⁴m-⁴ts'ang ⁴kong-tò² ⁴yín²-⁴wo,
⁴yü-ch'í, ⁴yü-tò. ⁴T'ong-⁴yan
⁴tò shik₂ ⁴ni ⁴kéi yóng² kwá².
21. Hai² ká². ⁴Sin-sháng shik₂-kwo²
⁴T'ong-⁴yan sung² ⁴m-⁴ts'ang ⁴ni? ²
22. ⁴M-⁴ts'ang. ⁴Ngo ⁴m ⁴hiú ⁴chá
⁴fái²-⁴tsz.
23. Ko²-⁴ti ⁴hò yung-yí² ⁴hok₂-ke² ⁴che.²
⁴Yí-ché shik₂ yat, ⁴wún ⁴yü-ch'í,
⁴m ⁴shai yung² ⁴fái²-⁴tsz ke².
- Imported-ones have very many, 32. Have
 agar-agar, timber, fancy-cottons,
 cambrics, chintzes, muslins, camlets,
 velvets, Spanish-stripes, shirtings,
 T-clothes, cow-bezoar, ivory, ginseng,
 glass panes, hides, iron, zinc, copper,
 quicksilver, sapan-wood, besides have
 very many kinds besides, not speak
 can all out come.
- Have as many exported goods, not,
 eh? 53.
- Exported-ones also have very many, 32.
 There-are alum, anise, arsenic, bam-
 boo-ware, beans, time-joss-sticks,
 camphor, lichees, ginger, pongees,
 gauze, gold (and) silver ware, tea,
 ink, all kinds.
- You not-yet spoken-about bird's-nests,
 fish-fins, fish-maws. Chinese also
 eat these several sorts, I-suppose, 18.
- Yes, 14, Sir, you-have-eaten Chinese food
 not-yet, eh? 53.
- Not-yet. I not understand hold chop-
 sticks.
- That very easily learned, 15. Besides
 eat one bowl fish-fins not need use
 chop-sticks, 15.

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS. — (*Continued.*)

24. I suppose a great deal of matting is sent to other countries.

大概裝好多蓆去別國嘅，

25. Yes, there is, and straw as well. I have heard that foreigners take the straw for the purpose of making it into hats and bonnets. Is it so or not?

係有，有草添呀，我聽聞西人攞嚟整帽，俾男女戴嘅，係唔係呢，

26. You are quite right; it is so. When I went to England this last time I went to a place where the straw is dyed into various colours, and made into hats and bonnets, according to the fashions of the time. Fashions differ at different times.

冇錯係咯，我呢嚟去英國，去到一處地方，在個嗰用各顏色嚟染草及整男女帽，照依時興所戴嘅，一時一時（*or* 一時時）時欸唔同樣嘅，

27. All goods that arrive in China in foreign ships have to pass through the Custom Houses.

所有貨物在洋船裝嚟中國要經過海關嘅，

28. The Custom Houses, which attend to foreign vessels, have as head the Inspector General of Customs, who lives at Peking.

個啲海關打理洋船嘅，有總稅務司管理，佢係北京住嘅，

29. Each Custom House has a Commissioner of Customs, or Acting Commissioner, or Assistant in charge, and one, or two, Deputy Commissioners, besides Assistants of the first, second, third, or fourth classes, as well as Tide-surveyors, Assistant tide-surveyors, Examiners, and Tidewaiters, Linguists, and Chinese Clerks.

每間海關有個稅務司，或署稅務司，抑或代理稅務司嘅，又有一個兩個副稅務司，另外有幫辦頭二三四等嘅，重有頭等總巡，二等總巡，驗貨嘅扞子手，通事，及書辦，

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(Continued.)

24. Tai²-k'oi^{1*} chong² 'hò to tsek²†
hōu² pít² kwok² ke'. Probably carry very much matting go
other countries, 15.
25. Hai² 'yau², 'yau² 'ts'ò t'im á.
'Ngo t'eng†-man² 'Sai-yau² 'lo
'lai 'ching mò^{5*} 'pèi 'nám 'nōi
tái² ke'. Hai² 'm hai² 'ni²? Is have, have straw as-well, 2. I heard
Western-people get-it-in-order-to
make hats for men (and) women
to-wear, 15. Is not is, eh? 53.
26. 'Mò ts'ò hai² lok². 'Ngo 'ni chōng²
hōu² 'Ying-kwok², hōu² 'tò yat²
ch'ü² 'tèi²-fong; ts'oi² ko² shü²†
yung² kok², 'ngán-shik², 'lai 'yim
'ts'ò, 'k'ap² 'ching 'nám 'nōi
mò^{5*}, ch'ü² 'yi 'shí-líng 'sho tái²
ke'. Yat², 'shí, yat², 'shí (or yat²,
'shí² 'shí) 'shí-fín 'm 't'ung
yōng^{5*} ke'. No mistake is, 32. I this time went
England, went to one [C.] place; at
that place use every-kind-of colour
to dye straw, and make men women's
hats, according-to the-time-like what
wear, 15. One time, one time, (or
one time time) time-fashion not
same fashion 15.
27. 'Sho 'yau² fo²-mat² ts'oi² 'yōng
'shün chong² 'lai 'Chung-kwok²
yiu² 'king-kwo² 'hoi-kwán ke'. Whatever have-of goods in foreign ships
loaded come China must pass-through
Customs, 15.
28. Ko²-ti 'hoi-kwán 'tú-léi 'yōng
'shün ke' (or ke^{1*}). 'Yau² 'Tsung-
shōu²-Mò²-Sz 'kwún-léi. 'Kōi
'hai Pak², 'king chü² ke'. Those Customs attend-to foreign vessels.
15. Have Inspector-General rule-
and-attend. He at Peking lives, 15.
29. 'Múi 'kán 'Hoi-kwán 'yau² ko²
shōu²-Mò²-Sz, wák² 'Ch'ü shōu²-
Mò²-Sz, yik²-wák² 'Toi²-léi-
shōu²-Mò²-Sz ke'. Yau² 'yau²
yat² ko², 'lóng ko², 'Fú-shōu²-Mò²-
Sz, líng²-ngoi² 'yau² 'Pong-pán^{5*},
't'au², yí², 'sám, sz 'tang ke'. Each [C.] Customs-house have [C.]
Commissioner-of-Customs, or Acting
Commissioner-of-Customs, or Assis-
tant-in-charge, 15. Besides have
one [C.], two [C.], Deputy-Commis-
sioners, besides have Assistants, first,
second, third, fourth classes, 15.
Moreover have Tide-surveyors, Assis-
tant Tide-surveyors, Examiners,
Tidewaiters, Linguists, and Chinese
clerks.

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(Concluded.)

30. These attend to all the business of the Customs House, collect duties and Transit duties (according to the Import and Export Tariffs) on dutiable goods, and let free goods pass. They examine the goods, ships' papers and manifests. They give Port Clearances, and Permits, to break bulk, to land, to ship, to repack, or Night Permits, and attend to many other things.
31. Then there are a great many persons carrying on the business of the Custom House.
32. Certainly.
- 呢啲人打理海關所有嘅事幹, 照依進口稅則, 出口稅則, 或收子口稅, 內地稅, 又免稅貨物, 佢哋驗貨, 又睇船牌, 船口單, 另外出紅牌, 開艙准單, 准到岸單, 准落船單, 改裝單, (or 改包) 夜單, 打理好多樣野添,
- 噉, 有好多人都做咯,
- 定喇,

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.

1. I did not wish to do it. 我都唔想做嘅,
2. Why did you? 做乜你做呢,
3. He told me to. 佢叫我做嘅,
4. If people tell you to do anything, must you do it? 人哋叫你做野, 你是必要做嘅咩,
5. I do not say that; but he pressed me very hard. 唔係噉話嘅, 但佢逼得我好緊嚟,
6. What did he say? 佢點話呢,
7. He said, could I not even lend him a few tens of dollars after such a long acquaintance? 佢話識得佢咁耐, 都唔借得幾十文俾佢咩,

CONVERSATION 48TH.—EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.—(*Concluded.*)

30. ¹Ni-ti ²yan ³tá-⁴léi ⁵Hoi-⁶kwán ⁷sho ⁸yau-⁹ke ¹⁰sz-kón, ¹¹chiú-¹²yi ¹³tsun-¹⁴hai ¹⁵shöü-¹⁶tsak, ¹⁷chut-¹⁸hai ¹⁹shöü-²⁰tsak, ²¹wák-²²shau ²³tsz-²⁴hai ²⁵shöü, ²⁶noi-²⁷téi-²⁸shöü, ²⁹yau-³⁰min ³¹shöü ³²fo-³³mat, ³⁴K'öü-téi ³⁵yim-³⁶fo, ³⁷yau-³⁸t'ai ³⁹shün ⁴⁰p'ai, ⁴¹shün-⁴²hai-⁴³tán, ⁴⁴ling-⁴⁵ngo-⁴⁶chut, ⁴⁷hung-⁴⁸p'ai, ⁴⁹hoi-⁵⁰ts'ong-⁵¹chun-⁵²tán, ⁵³chun-⁵⁴to-⁵⁵ngón-⁵⁶tán, ⁵⁷chun-⁵⁸lok-⁵⁹shün-⁶⁰tán, ⁶¹koi-⁶²chong-⁶³tán (*or* ⁶⁴koi ⁶⁵p'ai), ⁶⁶ye-⁶⁷tán, ⁶⁸tá-⁶⁹léi ⁷⁰hò ⁷¹to ⁷²yóng-⁷³ye ⁷⁴t'im.
- These men attend-to Customs whatever have's business, according-to Import (and) Export tariffs, or receive Transit duties, Inland duties, moreover (pass) free (of) duties goods. They examine goods and further look-at ship's papers, and manifests, besides issue Port Clearances, Permits to break bulk, to land, to ship, to-change the-holdings (*or* change packages), night permits, attend very many kinds things also.

31. ¹Kóm, ²yau ³hò ⁴to ⁵yan ⁶tsò ⁷lok. Then have very many men doing, 32.

32. ¹Ting-²lí. Certainly, 21.

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.

1. ¹Ngo ²to ³in ⁴söng ⁵tsò ⁶ke. I also not wish to-do, 15.
2. ¹Tsò-²mat, ³nei ⁴tsò ⁵ni-⁶? Why you do, eh? 53.
3. ¹K'öü ²kiú ³ngo ⁴tsò ⁵ke. He told me to-do, 15.
4. ¹Yan-²téi ³kiú ⁴nei ⁵tsò ⁶ye, ⁷nei ⁸shí-⁹pít, ¹⁰yü ¹¹tsò ¹²ke ¹³me-¹⁴? Men tell you to-do things you ~~certainly~~ must do, eh? 15, 39.
5. ¹Mi ²hai ³kóm ⁴wá ⁵ke-⁶tan ⁷k'öü ⁸pik-⁹tak, ¹⁰ngo ¹¹hò ¹²kan ¹³ká. Not do so say, 15. but he press-me very ngently, 14.
6. ¹K'öü ²tím ³wá ⁴ni-⁵? He how say, eh? 53.
7. ¹K'öü ²wá ³shik-⁴tak, ⁵k'öü ⁶kóm ⁷noi, ⁸to ⁹in ¹⁰tse-¹¹tak, ¹²kéi ¹³shap ¹⁴man ¹⁵péi ¹⁶k'öü ¹⁷me-? He said know him so long, also not lend able several tens dollars give him, eh? 39.

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.—(Continued.)

8. Then you knew him a long time,
and thought you could trust him. 噉, 你識得佢好耐, 估信得佢過咯,
9. Yes; that is just it. 係, 就噉呷,
10. Did he have anything else to say? 佢重有乜說話講有呀,
11. He had a great deal to say. 有好多說話講噉,
12. Tell me what it was. 講過我聽喇,
13. How can I tell you all? He came to see me every day. 點講得噉呀, 佢日日都嚟見我,
14. Tell me something about it. 講多少過我聽喇,
15. He would say one day that business was dull; he had no (or very little) capital; if he had some, he could carry on a large business. 今日又話生意淡, 有乜本, 有啲本, 可以做大盤生意,
16. What would he say the next day? 到聽日又點講呢,
17. Business was not succeeding. He had no money to get on with. If he had no capital, how could he go on in business? 生意不前, 有錢擱咯, 有本錢點做得生意呀,
18. Then he said the same thing every day? 日日又係噉講咯,
19. Oh, no, he did not. 又唔係,
20. Why, it is about the same. It is about the same with but little difference. 都係咁上吓, 差不多一樣呷,

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>8. 'Kòm 'néi shik₂-tak, 'k'öü 'hò noi²,
'kwú sun² tak, 'k'öü kwo² lok₂.</p> | Then you knew-able him very long, thought
trust able him over, 32. |
| <p>9. Hai²; tsau² 'kòm chek₂.</p> | Yes; just so only, 7. |
| <p>10. 'K'öü chung² 'yau mat, shüt₂-wa²
'kong 'mò á'?</p> | He besides have what speech-words
speak, not, eh? 2. |
| <p>11. 'Yau 'hò to shüt₂-wa² 'kong ke².</p> | Have very many words speak, 15. |
| <p>12. 'Kong kwo² 'ngo t'engt₂ lá.²</p> | Speak over me to-hear, 21. |
| <p>13. 'Tim 'kong tak, sai² á'?' 'K'öü
yat₂-yat₂ to lai kin² 'ngo.</p> | How speak able can all, eh? 2. He daily
(lit. day day) also come see me. |
| <p>14. 'Kong to 'shün kwo² 'ngo t'engt₂
lá.²</p> | Speak more less for me to-hear, 21. |
| <p>15. 'Kam-mat₂ yau² wá² sháng-yí tám²;
'mò mat, 'pün: 'yau² ti² 'pün*, 'ho-
'yí tsò² tái² 'pün sháng-yí².</p> | To-day moreover would-say business dull,
not much (or any) capital; have
some capital, could do large affair
business. |
| <p>16. To² t'ing-yat₂ yau² 'tim 'kong ni?²</p> | Reach to-morrow again how speak,
eh? 53. |
| <p>17. 'Sháng-yí² pat, 'ts'in. 'Mò 'ts'in*
'lò lok₂. 'Mò 'pün-ts'in. 'tim
tsò² tak, sháng-yí² á?²</p> | Business not advancing. No money to-
handle, 32. No capital-money, how
do can business, eh? 1. |
| <p>18. Yat₂-yat₂ yau² hai² 'kòm 'kong lok₂ *?</p> | Day (by) day also is so speak, 32? |
| <p>19. Yau² 'm hai².</p> | Again not is. |
| <p>20. To hai² 'kòm shóng²-há*? 'Ch'á-
pat₂ to yat, yóng² chek₂.</p> | Also is so about. Nearly one same only,
7. |

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.—(Continued.)

21. No, I have not told you all.

22. What a long story.

23. You do not want to hear it then.

24. Yes, I do, go on.

25. He came one day, and said that his accountant had embezzled a thousand dollars, which he had put by (laid by) to pay a debt. The accountant had absconded, and could not be found. His creditor was now in his shop waiting for payment, and would not be put off. There was no help for it. He would have to go to jail, and it was not his fault. What was he to do? It was very hard lines. As money matters were so pressing, he begged me to lend him a thousand dollars, and at the latest he would repay me in a month. He was receiving a remittance of three hundred dollars in two or three days' time, and a bill of exchange would be due in a fortnight.

26. Did you lend it to him?

唔係，我唔曾講呢過你聽吓，

咁長篇嘅，

噉你唔想聽咯，

想呀，講喇，

佢有一日嚟話，佢掌櫃虧空佢一千元，個千元佢係特登擠埋 (or 擠定) 嚟還一條債，個掌櫃走路去，搵佢唔倒，佢嚟見我個陣時，個債主坐定佢舖等攞銀，推遲佢都唔得，有奈何咯，但是必要坐監咯，又唔係佢過，點算好呢，好陰功咯，銀兩咁緊，佢求借住一千元過佢，至遲一個月還清嘅，遲兩三日有人附三百銀俾佢，又遲兩個禮拜有一張滙單到期嘅咯，

你有借俾佢有呀，

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.—(Continued.)

21. M hai²; 'ngo m ts'ang 'kong sai² Not is; I not yet speak all for you to-
kwo' 'néi t'eng† á.² hear, 1.
22. Kóm' çh'öng p'in ke^{1*}. So long page, 15.
23. 'Kóm 'néi m 'söng t'eng† lok. Then you not wish to-hear, 32.
24. 'Söng á', 'kong lá.² Wish, 3 speak, 21.
25. 'K'öü 'yau yat, yat₂ lai wá² 'k'öü He have one day come say his accountant
'ch'öng-kwai^{5*} k'wai-lung 'k'öü embezzle him one thousand dollars.
yat, ts'in yün, ko' ts'in yün That thousand dollars he did on-pur-
'k'öü hai² tak₂-tang çhai-mái pose put-aside (or put-ready) in-order-
(or çhai ting²) lai wán yat, t'üú to repay one item debt. That accoun-
chái, ko' 'chong-kwai^{5*} tsau-lò^{5*}- tant ran-road-away, find him not
höü, 'wan 'k'öü m tò, 'k'öü lai reach. He come see me that period
kin' 'ngo ko' chan² shí (or shí*) time, the creditor sat waiting-ready
ko' chái'-chü 'ts'o^{5*}† ting² 'k'öü his shop wait get money. Put-off-
p'ò' tang 'lo ngan*, t'öü-çh'í later him also not able, no help-for-
'k'öü tò m tak, 'mò noi²-ho lok. it, 3 2. He certainly must sit-in gaol,
'K'öü shí-pit, yü' 'ts'o^{5*}† kám 32. Moreover not is his fault. What
lok. Yau² m hai² 'k'öü kwo'. 'Tim was-to-be-considered good, 32? Very
sün' 'hò ni? 'Hò yam-kung infernal work, 32. Silver (being) so
lok. 'Ngan-löng kóm' kan, 'k'öü tight, he begged to-lend-for-a-while
ç'au tse'-chü² yat, ts'in yün one thousand dollars to him.
kwo' 'k'öü. Chü' çh'í yat, ko' yüt₂ Most late one [C.] month repay com-
ç'án ts'ing sai'. Çh'í löng sám pletely all. Later-by two three days
yat₂ 'yau yan fu² sám pak, ngan have man send three hundred dollars
'p'ei 'k'öü, yau² çh'í 'löng ko' give him, again later-by two [C.]
'lai-pái' 'yau yat, chöng wü²- weeks have one [C.] bill-of-exchange
tán tò' k'ei ke' lok. reach date. 15, 32.
26. 'Néi 'yau tse' 'pei 'k'öü 'mò á? You have lent to him not, eh? 2.

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.—(Continued.)

27. I was ashamed to put him off again. I had to do it. I could not help but do it; so I lent it to him.

28. And how is it now?

29. Oh! I do not wish to say anything about it. That happened fully a year ago. He is not like what he was at all. If I stumble across him in the street, he acts as if he did not see me.

30. Have you asked him for the money?

31. I have, more than once; several times. The first time he said he had not any money; when he had, he would give it to me. Afterwards he put off from day to day. Then he put me off in one way and another; he said that he did not deny the debt, but asked for time to pay it in instalments. I was willing to give him time, but wished him to fix a time for payment. He said, as we were old friends,

又再推佢又見醜咯，不做不得，不得不做，所以借俾佢咯，

現時個啲事幹點呢，

唉，都唔想講咯，個啲事幹有成年咯，而家硬唔同舊時噉嘅，喺街上或碰親佢，佢作唔見人一樣，

問過佢攞銀唔曾，

問咯，唔止一賬，問過佢數次咯，頭次問佢，佢就話現時有，有就俾，後來又一日推一日，然後左推右推，又話唔係唔認，不過想同我攞時候，慢慢噉^(or 分)幾次還，我都肯俾時候佢，硬要佢限定幾時俾，佢話咁老朋友，

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND.—(Continued.)

27. Yau² tsoi² t'öü² 'k'öü, yau² kin² Again further to-put-off him, again feel
ch'au² lok_o. Pat, tsò² pat, tak, ; ashamed, 32. Not do not able; not
pat, iak, pat, tsò²; 'sho-'yi tse' able not to-do; therefore lend to
'pei 'k'öü lok_o. him, 32.
28. Yin²-shí ko²-ti sz²-kòn² 'tim ni²? At-present that business how, eh? 53.
29. Ai! (or ai) tò² m² 'söng 'kong lok_o. Oh! also not wish speak, 32. That
Ko²-ti sz²-kòn² 'yau² sheng² m² business have fully a-year, 32. Now
lok_o. Yi-ká ngáng² m² t'ung only not same old time so, 15. In
kau² shí * 'kóm ke'. 'Hai kái street on if knock-against him, he
shöng² wák_o p'ung²-ts'an 'k'öü, acts (as if) not see man one same.
'k'öü tsok_o m² kin² yan yat,
yöng².
30. Man²-kwo² 'k'öü 'lo ngan² m² Asked him to-get money not yet?
ts'ang?
31. Man² (or Man²*) lok_o, m² 'chi yat, Asked 32, not only one time; asked-
chöng²; man²-kwo² 'k'öü shò² ts'z' over him several times. 32. Head
lok_o. T'au ts'z' man² 'k'öü, 'k'öü time asked him, he then said at-
tsau² wá² yín²-shí 'mò, 'yau, tsau² present none, have, then give. After-
'pei. Hau²-loi yau² yat, yat, t'öü wards from one day put-off (to)
yat, yat. Yin²-hau² 'tso t'öü, yau² one day. After-that left put-off, right
t'öü; yau² wá² m² hau² m² ying², put-off; further said not is not
pat, kwo² 'söng t'ung 'ngo 'lo acknowledge, only wish from me to-
shí-hau², mán²-mán² p'ang (or get time, by-and-by divide (or
fan) 'kéi ts'z' wán. 'Ngo tò² separate) several times repay. I also
'hang 'pei shí-hau² 'k'öü, ngáng² willing give time him, only want
yiu² 'k'öü hán² ting² 'kéi shí- him limit certainly what time
'pei. 'K'öü wá² kóm² 'lò p'ang-

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND—(Concluded.)

why should we dispute about a few hundred dollars? He would give it me there and then if he only had it, but he had no means of livelihood. His place of business was closed. He would pay me off in full as soon as he had collected his debts. His father had assisted me; I need not be afraid of helping him a bit; and then he had the effrontery to ask me for the further loan of Five Dollars to go up to Canton to collect his debts. The last time I saw him, he said he did not know what I was talking about, that I owed him money—some scores of dollars, which he paid away on my behalf. Such a man as he is!

32. He has no conscience. He is a bad man. What a creature!

使乜爭幾百銀，有，佢就個陣時，即刻俾咯，但係有世界，鋪頭門埋門咯，收債就還清數咯，佢老叻膽顧我，我幫吓佢到唔怕嘅，噉佢有咁大膽嚟問我借多五文，俾佢做水脚上城收賬，收尾個賬見佢，佢又話唔知我講乜野，我又爭佢銀喇，幾呀文喇，佢代我支喇，唉，噉嘅人嘅，

有本心咯，唔好人咯，吩家伙咯，

CONVERSATION 50TH THE COURTS.

1. I have been to the Hongkong Courts to-day to listen to the cases.
2. Oh! Did you go to the Magistracy, or to the Supreme Court?
3. I went to both. I went in the forenoon to the Supreme Court; and in the afternoon I went for a short time to the Magistracy.

我今日去香港衙門聽審案，

呵，你去巡理府，抑或去按察司衙門呢，

兩間都去過咯，上晝我去按察司衙門，下晝我去巡理府一陣間 (or 有耐)，

CONVERSATION 49TH.—THE BAD FRIEND (CONCLUDED.)

‘Yau ‘shai mat, ‘chang ‘kai pāk.
 ‘ngan? ‘Yau, ‘k’öü tsau² ‘ko
 chan² ‘shí* tsik, ‘hak, ‘pei lok,
 tán²-hai² ‘mò shai²-kai². P’ò-
 ‘tau² shàn ‘mái ‘mün lok. ‘Shau
 chái, tsau² ‘wán ‘ts’ing shò² lok.
 ‘K’öü ‘lò-tai² ‘t’ai-kwü² ‘ngo; ‘ngo
 pong-‘há ‘k’öü ‘tò ‘m p’ü² ke;²
 ‘kòm ‘k’öü ‘yau kòm² tai² ‘tám
 ‘lai man² ‘ngo tse² ‘to ‘ng man,
 ‘pei ‘k’öü tsò² ‘shöü-kök, ‘shöng
 ‘sheng*† ‘shau chöng². ‘Shau-‘méi*
 ‘ko² chöng² kün² ‘k’öü, ‘k’öü yan²
 wai² ‘m ‘chí ‘ngo ‘kong mat,
 ‘ye, ngo yau² ‘chang ‘k’öü ‘ngan*
 wò—‘kai-á² ‘man wò², ‘k’öü toi²
 ‘ngo ‘chí wò². ‘Ai²! ‘kòm ke²
 ‘yan ke²!

need why dispute several hundred
 of-money? Had, he then that period
 time immediately give, 32, but no
 means-of-livelihood. Shop shut to
 door, 32. Collect debts, then repay
 in-full accounts, 32. His father
 assisted me, I help-a-bit him also not
 fear, 15; then he had so great audacity
 to arrive- at asking me lend more
 five dollars give him to-be water-
 feet up-to city to-collect debts.
 Finally that time saw him, he fur-
 ther said not know I say what
 thing, I also owe him money, so-
 he-said—several-tens-of dollars, so-
 he-said, (which) he on-behalf-of me
 paid, so-he-said. Alas! such kind-
 of man, 15.

32. ‘Mò ‘pün sam lok. ‘M ‘hò² ‘yan
 lok. ‘Yai ‘ká-fo lok.

No original heart, 32, Not good man,
 32, Inferior article, 32.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.

1. ‘Ngo ‘kam-mat, ‘höü² ‘Höng-‘kong
 ‘Ngá-‘mün* ‘t’eng† ‘sham ön².
 2. ‘O! ‘Néi höü² ‘Ts’un-‘léi-‘fú yik,
 -wák² höü² ‘On-‘ch’at- sz ‘Ngá-
 ‘mün* ‘ni²?
 3. ‘Löng ‘kán ‘tò höü²-kwò² lok.
 ‘Shöng²-chau² ‘ngo höü² ‘On-‘ch’at-
 sz ‘Ngá-‘mün*; ‘há²-chai² ‘ngo
 höü² ‘Ts’un-‘léi-‘fú yat² ‘chan²
 ‘kán (or ‘mò noi²*).

I to-day go Hongkong Courts listen
 trying cases.

Oh! You went Magistracy, or went
 Supreme (*lit.* Chief Justice’s)
 Court, eh? 53.

Two [C.] also went, 32. Forenoon I
 went Supreme Court; afternoon
 I went Magistracy a short time
 (or not long).

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

4. What cases were being tried? Were there many people in Court? People like to go in to hear the cases.
審乜野事呢，堂中有好多人咩，人哋中意入去聽審事咯。
5. There were Criminal cases being tried in the Chief Court, and the Court was full.
在大堂審犯案，堂中坐滿人呀。
6. If you wish to learn to speak Chinese well, the best thing you can do is to go every day to the Court and listen to the cases.
你想學講好唐話，你至好日日去聽審案咯。
7. Yes, I think it would be; but I do not always have the time to go. I heard a number of new words to day, which I had never heard before.
係，我估至好咯，但我唔係時時有得閒去，我今日都聽見好多新話頭，唔曾聽過嘅。
8. That is just it. If you are always in the habit of only speaking with a few people, you only get accustomed to the words which they use. There are a great many more words which you do not hear.
就係噉咯，你若係時時不過同幾個人講說話，你獨係聽慣佢所使嘅話頭啫，重有好多話頭你唔曾聽過嘅。
9. I suppose from what you say that it is the case that some people are in the habit of using certain words, and others are in the habit of using other words; and to get a complete knowledge of the language, you must listen to many, and afterwards you will find it easy to understand. Is it not so?
我因聽見你講斷估係噉咯，係點呢，即係有啲興講呢樣，有啲興講個樣，想曉睇唐話，是必要聽好多人講，然後就易聽得出係唔係呢。

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

4. 'Sham mat, -⁵ye sz² 'ní? 'T'ong
 chung⁵ 'yau⁵ 'hò 'to 'yan 'me?
 'Yan-tèi² chung-yi¹ yap² hōu¹
 't'eng† 'sham-sz² lok.

5. Tsoi² Tui² 'T'ong 'sham fán²-òn¹
 (or fán³*-òn¹). 'T'ong-chung
 'ts'o*† 'mún 'yan 'i.

6. 'Néi 'sōng hok² 'kong 'hò 'T'ong-
 wá³*, 'néi chí²-hò yat²-yat² hōu¹
 't'eng† 'sham on¹ lok.

7. Hai² 'ngo 'kwú chí²-hò lok; tán²
 'ngo 'm hai² 'shí-shí 'yau tak, 'hán
 hōu¹. 'Ngo 'kam-yat² 'tò 't'eng†
 kín¹ 'hò 'to 'san wá²-t'au¹, 'm
 'ts'ang 't'eng† kwo¹ 'ke¹.

8. Tsau² hai² 'kóm lok. 'Néi yōk²-hai²
 'shí-shí pat²-kwo¹ 't'ung 'kéi kō¹
 'yan 'kong shüt²-wá², 'néi túk²-
 hai² 't'eng† kwán¹ 'kōū 'sho 'shai
 'ke¹ wá²-t'au¹ 'che. Chung² 'yau¹
 'hò 'to wá²-t'au¹ 'néi 'm 'ts'ang
 't'eng† kwo¹ 'ke¹.

9. 'Ngo 'yan 't'eng†-kín¹ 'néi 'kong,
 tūn¹-kwú hai² 'kóm lok. Hai²
 'tím 'ní? Tsik¹ hai² 'yau 'ti
 'hing 'kong 'ni yōng², 'yau 'ti
 'hing 'kong kō yōng². 'Sōng 'hiú
 'sai¹ 'T'ong wá³*, 'shí-pit¹, 'yiú¹ 't'eng†
 'hò 'to 'yan 'kong, 'yin-hau¹ 'tsau²
 'yi² 't'eng† tak, 'chut¹, hai² 'm hai²
 'ní?

Try what matters, eh? 53. Court centre
 [i.e. in Court] have very many
 people, eh? 39. People like in go
 listen try-cases, 32.

In large Court try Criminal-cases. Court-
 centre sit full men, 2.

You wish learn talk good Chinese, you
 best day-by-day go hear try cases,
 32.

Yes, I think best, 32; but I not do all time
 (i.e. It is not, or it does not happen
 time after time, i.e. constantly) have
 leisure go. I to-day also hear per-
 ceive (i.e. by hearing, hear) very
 many new words, not yet heard
 over, 15.

Just is so, 32. You, if-do always only with
 several [C.] persons speak words,
 you only-do hear habitually (or
 i.e. accustomed to hear, or get
 familiar by hearing) they what use,
 15, words only, 7. (i.e. these words
 which they use). Besides have
 very many words you not yet heard
 over, 15,

I because hear you say suppose it-is so,
 32. Is how, eh? 53. Just is
 (what follows) have some habit-of
 (or like to speak) speaking this kind,
 have some habit-of speaking that
 kind. Wishing to-understand all
 Chinese words, certainly must hear
 very many men speak, afterwards
 then easy hear able out (this might be
 put, hearing able to get to hear what
 the words are) is not is, eh? 53.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

10. I am afraid if people saw me constantly at the Courts, they would say this is a vagabond; he has nothing to do; so he is very lazy.

11. Nonsense. If they see that you, Sir, are so respectable, how could they say you were a vagabond? There is no fear of that. Who would dare to say it? Besides if you, Sir, take some paper and a pencil with you, and if there are any words which you do not understand, put them down on the paper, and ask your Chinese teacher what they mean, then you will understand them.

12. I put down some sentences this morning, and I intended to ask my Chinese teacher to explain the meaning to me. I am afraid I have lost the paper. I do not see it, or I would ask you to explain them. I cannot find it, though I have looked for it.

13. Well, if you will tell me all that was said, in exactly the same words that the persons used in giving their evidence, you might perhaps remember them again.

我又慌人哋睇見我不歇到堂坐，佢就噲話呢個係爛仔咯，有野做所以十分懶惰。

唉，見先生咁斯文家點叫得你做爛仔呢，唔怕嘅，邊個敢話呢，另外先生帶啲紙共筆落去，有乜話頭唔曉得嘅，俾筆上落紙畀嚟問唐先生點解就曉得咯。

我今朝都上住幾句，想問我唐先生解明個意思過我聽，我怕失啲個塊紙咯，唔見咯，唔係呢，我就要請你解咯，我搵嚟囉，又唔搵得翻。

噉，你硬照依今朝個啲人嘅口供而家一樣講出嚟俾我聽，噉就或者記起嚟唔定呀。

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

10. 'Ngo yau² fong² yan-téi² 't'ai kín²
 'ngo pat²-hít² tò² 'T'ong 'ts'o*²†,
 'k'öü tsau² 'wú wá² 'ni-ko² hai²
 lán²*-tsai lok²; 'mò 'ye tsò², 'sho-
 'yi shap²-fan 'lín-to²
- I besides afraid people look see me
 without-ceasing arrive at Court
 sitting, they then will-be-able to-say
 this [C.] is vagabond, 32; nothing
 to-do, therefore ten-parts lazy.
11. 'Ai!² Kín² 'Sín-sháng† kòm² 'sz-
 'man-ká: 'tím kiú² tak, 'néi tsò²
 lán²*-tsai ní²? 'M p'á² ke'. 'Pín
 ko² 'kòm wá² 'ni? 'Ling²-ngoi²
 'Sín-sháng† 'tái² 'ti 'chí kung² pat,
 lok² höü², 'yau mat, wá²-t'au² 'm
 'hiú tak, ke', 'péi pat, 'shöng-lok²
 'chí, 'kòm 'lai man² 'T'ong 'Sín-
 sháng† 'tím 'kái, tsau² 'hiú tak,
 lok².
- Nonsense! See, Sir, so respectable; how
 call can you to-be vagabond, eh?
 53. Not fear, 15. Who [C.] dare to-
 say, eh? 53, Besides, Sir, take
 some paper with pencil down go,
 have what words not understand
 able, 15, give pencil put-down
 paper, so come ask Chinese teacher
 how explain, then understand can,
 32.
12. 'Ngo 'kam-chíu² tò² 'shöng-chü²
 'kéi köü², 'söng man² 'ngo 'T'ong
 'Sín-sháng† 'kái 'ming ko² 'yi-sz²
 kwo² 'ngo t'eng†. 'Ngo p'á² shat²-
 'cho ko² fái² 'chí lok². 'M kín²*
 lok², 'm hai² 'ni, 'ngo tsau² 'yü²
 'ts'eng† 'néi 'kái lok². 'Ngo
 'wan 'lai lo², 'yau² 'm 'wan tak,
 fán.
- I this-morning also recorded several
 sentences, wishing to-ask my
 Chinese teacher explain clearly the
 meaning over to-me to-hear. I
 fear lost that piece paper, 32. Not
 see, 32, not is, 53, I then want
 invite you explain, 32. I looked
 come, 31, yet not find able back.
13. 'Kòm, 'néi ngáng² chíu²-yí 'kam-
 chíu² ko²-ti 'yan* ke' 'háu-kung²
 'yi-ká yat, yöng² 'kong ch'ut,
 'lai 'péi 'ngo t'eng†, 'kòm tsau²
 wák²-che kái² 'héi 'lai 'm ting²
 á.
- So, you just according-to this-morning
 those persons, 15, evidence now
 one same speak out come give me
 to-hear, so then perhaps remember-
 up come not certain, 2.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

14. I am afraid I could not do that.
How could I remember so much?
Some of the things that were said
were very unimportant. It would
be of no use to repeat them. Some of
them were obscene and indecent; and
those I would not like to repeat.
Ah! I will tell you what: I will
give you a general statement of
what happened, and that will do.

15. Very good, go on.

16. Just as I went in they were trying
a lad (who was dressed in a torn
jacket and trousers, and barefooted)
for stealing an old pair of trousers,
which had been washed, and were
hung up to dry on a bamboo pole.
The wind blew them down into
the street, and the thief, who was
just passing at the time, picked
them up and ran. The owner saw
him and pursued him. Fortunately
the thief met a constable,
who stopped him, and took him up in
arrest to the Central Police Station.

我怕噉唔做得咯，點記得
咁多呢，有啲說話好
閒嘅啫，個啲有用講翻
出嚟嘅，有啲爛口，粗
口，非禮說話，個啲我
又唔想講翻出嚟，呀，
我講過你聽㗎，我大約
講過你聽就做得咯，

好喇，講喇，

我一筆入去個陣時，審緊
一個後生仔，着爛衫褲，
又脫腳，冇鞋着嘅呢，審
佢因為偷一條爛褲，個
條褲係有人洗乾淨，
噉就俾條竹篙晾起嚟晒
乾，風吹落街，個賊喺
經過去，執起嚟就走咯，
失主見個賊執起，所以
快啲追佢，好彩有個差人
遇着個賊，截住佢，拉
佢上大館，

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

14. 'Ngo p'ü' 'kòm m tsò² tak, lok. 'Tím kái' tak, kòm' to ni?² 'Yáu ti shiüt-wá² 'hò hán ke' che.² Kò-ti 'mò yung² 'kong fán ch'ut, lai ke *. 'Yáu ti lán²-'haü, ts'ò-'haü, fái-'lai shüt-wá²; kò-ti 'ngo yáu² m 'söng 'kong fán ch'ut, lai. Á! 'ngo 'kong kwo' 'néi t'eng† á:² 'ngo tái²-yök² *'kong kwo' 'néi t'eng,† tsau² tsò² tak, lok.

15. 'Hò lá² 'kong lá².

16. 'Ngo yat, pat, yap, höü' kò' chan² shí* 'sham-'kan yat, kò' hai²-sháng†-tsai, ehök, lán² shám fú', yáu² t'üt² *kök, 'mò hái chök, ke' ni. 'Shám 'k'öü yan-yai 't'au yat, t'ü lán² fú'; kò' t'ü fú' hai² 'yau yan 'sai kòn-tseng²†, 'kòm, tsau² 'péi t'ü chuk, kò long² 'héi, lai shái' kòn. 'Fung ch'öü lok, kái (or kái), kò' ts'ák, ngám (or ngám) ngám k'ing-kwo' höü, chap, 'héi lai tsau² tsau lok. Shat, 'chü kín' kò' ts'ák, chap, 'héi sho-'yi fái'-ti chöü 'k'öü. 'Hò-'ts'oi 'yau kò' ch'ái-yan yü²-chök, kò' ts'ák, tsit²-chü² 'k'öü, lai 'k'öü 'shöng Tái² 'kwün.

I fear so not do can, 32. How remember able so much, eh? 53. Have some words very ordinary, 15, only, 7. Those no use speak back out come, 15. Have some broken-mouth, coarse-mouth, not-polite words; those I also not wish speak back out come. Ah! I speak to you to-hear, 1: I in-a-general-manner speak to you to-hear, then do can, 32.

Well, 21. speak, 21.

I one pencil (i.e. just) enter go that period time trying one [C.] young-lad wearing torn jacket, tronsers. also take-off feet, no shoes wearing, 15, 53. Trying him because stealing one length torn trousers; That length (*English* pair) is have man wash clean, so then give piece bamboo pole hang-in-air up, in-order-to dry-in-the-sun dry. Wind blow down street, the thief just-just pass-by going, pick up come, then run, 32. Losing-owner see that thief pick up, so-therefore quickly follow him. Good-luck have a police-man meet the thief, stopped him, pull him up Great Station.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

17. After that there was a case of highway robbery. A woman going over the hills to Aberdeen; and several thieves robbed her of a pair of silver-gilt earrings with jadestone drops; and jadestone hairpins and bangles were all taken from her. Her husband, who was with her, was wounded by the robbers.

18. Did the prisoners not say anything?

19. They did. The thief, who stole the old trousers, said he had just come out of jail; that he had nothing to eat, and had no money; that he did not steal the trousers, but seeing them in the streets, he thought no one wanted them, and only picked them up, thinking he would pawn them to get money for his passage to the country, as he wished to go home to wait on his aged mother. He wanted to be an honest man, and he begged the Judge to have pity on him, and not send him to gaol, but banish him to his native place.

審嗰件案之後又有一件打脚骨嘅，有一個女人係山路去石排灣，有幾個賊搶佢一對鍍金耳環，連埋玉耳扣，玉簪，共銀，一啲都搶咗佢嘅，丈夫都同埋佢行路去，個啲賊連埋佢都打傷咯。

個啲犯有說話講咩，

有，偷爛褲個賊話自己正出監，有飯食，又有錢，佢話唔係偷個條褲，佢見個條褲喺街上，估有人要嘅，不過執起嘅啫，想掙去當搵啲錢做水脚翻去歸鄉下，服事幾十歲嘅老母，想做好人話，佢求大人開恩，唔好辦佢坐監，將佢解翻去原籍，

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

17. 'Sham 'ko kin² òn² 'chi-hau² yau²
 'yau yat, kin² 'ta-kök_o-kwat, ke²
 (or ke^{1*}). 'Yau yat, ko² 'nöö-yan*
 'hai shán lö² höü² Shek₂-p'ai-
 wán; 'yau 'kai ko² ts'ák₂ ts'óng
 'k'öü yat, töü² tò₂-kam 'yi-wán*,
 'lin-mái ynk₂ (or ynk₂) 'yi-
 k'au^{1*}; ynk₂ tsám, kung² ák_o*,
 yat, ti t'ò² ts'óng sai² 'k'öü ke².
 Chöng²-fú tò₂ 't'ung-mái 'k'öü
 'háng lö² höü², ko²-ti ts'ák₂ (or
 ts'ák₂*) 'lin-mái 'k'öü tò₂ 'ta-
 shöng lok₂.

18. Ko²-ti fán^{3*} 'mò shüt_o-wá² 'kong
 me²?

19. 'Yau. 'T'au lán² fú² ko² ts'ák₂ wá²,
 tsz²-k'ei ching² ch'at, kám; 'mò
 fán² shik₂, yau² 'mò ts'ín*, 'k'öü
 wá² m hái² t'au ko² t'iu fú²,
 'k'öü kin² ko² t'iu fú² 'hai kái
 shöng², 'kwü 'mò 'yan yiu² ke²,
 pat₂-kwo² chap, 'héi ke² che,
 'söng ning höü² tong², 'wan ti
 ts'ín* ts² 'shöü-kök_o fán höü²
 'kwai hóng-há^{3*}, fúk₂-sz² k'ei shap₂
 söü² ke² 'lò-mò. 'Söng tsò² 'hò
 'yan 'wá, k'öü k'au Tai²-yan
 'hoi-yan, m 'hò pín² 'k'öü ts'o*²-
 kám, tsöng 'k'öü 'kai-fán höü²
 'yün-tsik₂.

Tried that [C.] case afterwards again
 have one [C.] strike-feet-bones,
 15. There was one [C.] woman on
 mountain roads going Aberdeen;
 have several [C.] robbers robbed
 from-her one pair washed-with-gold-
 earrings, together-with jade (carring
 drops); jade hairpins, with bangles,
 one to-the-least (i.e., all) also
 snatched all hers, 15. Husband also
 with her walking road going.
 Those robbers including him also
 by-striking-wounded. 32.

Those prisoners no words to-speak, eh?
 39.

Have. Stealing torn trousers that thief
 said, himself just out-of gaol; no
 rice to-eat, also no cash; he said
 not did steal that pair trousers,
 he saw that pair trousers in street
 on, thought no one wanted 15,
 only picked up, 15, 7, wished to-take
 away pawu, get (*lit.* find) some cash
 to-be water-feet back go home
 country-side, wait on several tens-of
 years, 15, mother. Wished to-become
 good man, he-said, 62. He begged
 His Lordship extend mercy, not good
 sentence him sit-in goal, to-deal-with
 him by-sending-back go native-place.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

20. Were there many other cases?

重有好多案件啲，

21. I do not know. When I had heard so much, I went into the small court, where the Puisne Judge was trying debt cases.

個啲我唔知咯，我聽咁多就入左堂，副臬司坐左堂審錢債案，

22. What case was he trying?

審乜野案呢，

23. There was a case about a promissory note. The Plaintiff and his witness said that the Plaintiff was the managing partner in the Hop Shing stationer's shop; and that he lent nine hundred dollars with interest at the rate of one per cent, per mensem to the Defendant.

有一件案為揭單嘅，原告同埋佢嘅証人噉話，原告係在合成紙料舖做司事人及做事頭，佢生銀俾被告，即係借九百元，利息一分計嘅，

24. They further said the money was paid over in the counting room of the Hop Shing shop; that they were all present and saw the money pass. Five hundred dollars of it was in silver (*or* Mexicans), the remainder was in four one hundred dollars bank notes.

佢哋又話銀係合成帳房交嘅，交銀個時各証人同埋在場見銀過手，五百元係白銀 (*or* 鷹銀)，餘剩個啲係四張一百文張嘅銀紙，

25. As soon as the dollars had been shroffed and weighed, and the notes counted, the Defendant with his accountant and shopman left.

一睇過兌過銀，一數過銀紙被告共埋佢嘅掌櫃管店就扯咯，

Note 1.—The rate of interest being so commonly reckoned by the mouth in ordinary conversation the chances are that it will be taken as understood that *per mensem* is meant.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(*Continued.*)

20. Chung² 'yá² 'hó² 'to² 'hú²-kín^{5*}
kwa²?

Besides have very many cases
I-suppose? 18.

21. Kó²-ti 'ngo² 'm² 'ch² lok². 'Ngo²
't'eng² 'kóm² 'to² 'tsau² 'y² 'p² 'Tso²
'T'ong, 'Fu²-Yip² (or 'Yit²) 'Sz
'ts'ó²†, 'T'so² 'T'ong 'sham 'ts'm-
ch'ái²-ón².

Tha I not know, 32. I heard so much
then enter Left Court, Public
Judge sitting Left Court trying
Summary Cases.

22. 'Sham mat²-ye² 'ón² 'ní²?

Trying what cases, eh? 53.

23. 'Yáu² yat² 'kái² 'ón² 'wai² 'kít² 'tán²
ké². 'Yün²-kó² 't'ung²-mái² 'k'öü-
ké² 'ch'ing²-yan 'kóm² 'wá². 'Yün-
kó² 'hai² 'tsó² 'Hóp²-Shing^{2*} 'Chí-
liú^{5*} 'p'ó²† 'tsò² 'sz-sz² 'yan 'k'áp²
tsò² 'sz² 't'aiú². 'K'öü 'sháng²†
'ngan^{2*} 'p'ei² 'p'ei²-kó², 'tsik²-hai² 'tse²
'kau² 'pák² 'yün, 'lái²-sik² yat² 'fan
kai² ké².

Have one [C.] ca- on-account-of
Promissory Note, 15. Plaintiff
together-with his witnesses so said.
Plaintiff is in Hop-Shing,
Stationer's shop, being manager and
is master. He lent-on-interest money
to Defendant, that-is lent nine hund-
red dollars, interest, one candareen
(i.e. one candareen to the tael, and
as there are one hundred candareens
to the tael that is equivalent to 1/100.)
calculated, 15.

24. 'K'öü-t'ái² 'yan² 'wá² 'ngan^{2*} 'hai² 'Hóp²-
'Shing (or 'Hóp²-Shing^{2*}) 'ch'óng²-
'fong^{2*} 'kái² ké². 'Kái² 'ngan^{2*} 'kó²
'shí (or 'shí^{2*}) 't'ung²-mái² 'kok²
'ch'ing²-yan 'tsó²-ch'óng², 'kín²
'ngan^{2*} 'kwo² 'shái². 'Ng² 'pák² 'yün
'hai² 'pák² 'ngan^{2*} (or 'ying² 'ngan^{2*}).
'Yü-shing² 'kó²-ti 'hai² 'sz² 'ch'óng²
yat² 'pák² 'man 'ch'óng² ké² 'ngan-
'chí.

They also said money at Hop-Shing
counting-room handed-over, 15.
Hand money that time together-
with all witnesses present, saw
money pass hand. Five hund-
red dollars was white money (i.e.
silver) (or eagle money). Balance
that was four [C.] one hundred
dollars each [C.], 15, money-paper
(i.e. notes.)

25. Yat² 't'ai² 'kwo², 'töü² 'kwo² 'ngan^{2*},
yat² 'shò² 'kwo² 'ngan^{2*} 'chí, 'p'ei²-kó²
'kung²-mái² 'k'öü-ké² 'ch'óng²-kwai^{5*},
'kwún²-tim^{1*} 'tsau² 'ch'é² lok².

One look over, weigh over money, one
count over money-paper, Defendant
together-with his accountant, shop-
coolie, then left, 32.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS. — (Continued.)

26. But what about the note ?

個張揭單呢，

27. Oh ! I forgot all about the note.

They said that, on account of the Plaintiff and Defendant having been good friends and having known each other for many years, and having had many dealings together, no note was made out at the time ; but afterwards, as the money was not repaid at due date, that is when the six months were up, the Defendant wrote out the promissory note.

呵，我哋都唔記得個張揭單咯，佢哋話因為兩頭原告被告舊時做好朋友，又相識好多年，兩家又好耐交手，所以個陣時有寫揭單，但係後來到期個時，即係六個月期滿咯，又有還銀，所以被告寫個張揭單，

28. What did the Defendant say ?

Did he defend the case, or did he admit the debt and only want time to repay in instalments ?

被告點講呢，有得駁有，抑或認係欠銀，想要攤開分幾次還呢，

29. Oh ! the Defendant denied it altogether. He denied everything; he said he did not write the note, or execute it, that he did not know the Plaintiff, and that he had never seen him before ; but I did not hear the Defendant's side of the case. I went up to the Magistracy.

唉，被告硬唔認嘅，樣樣都唔認，又話佢冇寫單，又有簽名，又話佢唔識原告，我哋都唔曾見過佢添，但我有聽審被告個頭，我就上去巡理府咯，

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(Continued.)

26. Ko' chōng k'it - t'ān 'ni ?²

That [C.] promissory note eh ? 53.

27. O! 'ngo hām² tō 'm k'ei²-tak, ko' chōng k'it - t'ān lok. 'K'ōū-t'ei² wā² 'yan-wai² 'lōng 't'ān 'yün-kò' p'ei²-kò' k'ui²-shí* tsò² 'hò 'p'ang-'yān, yān² sōng-shik, 'hò tō 'qín, 'lōng-ká yān² 'hò noi² 'k'ui-shāu; 'sho-'yí ko' 'chān² 'shí* 'mò 'se k'it - t'ān; t'ān²-hai² hau²-lōi tō' 'k'ei ko' 'shí, tsik²-hat² luk² ko' 'yüt 'k'ei 'mūn lok, yān² 'mò 'wān 'ngan*, 'sho-'yí p'ei²-kò' 'se ko' chōng t'ān lok.

Oh ! I altogether also not remember that [C.] promissory note, 32. They said because both sides, Plaintiff, Defendant, old time were good friends, also mutually-acquainted great many years, two parties also very long dealt-together ; therefore that period time not write promissory-note ; but afterwards arrived-at date (when payment should have been made) that time, just-is six [C.] months date full 32, yet not repay money, therefore Defendant write that [C.] note, 32.

28. P'ei²-kò' 't'īm 'kong 'ni ?² 'Yān tak, pok 'mò, 'yik²-wāk² 'ying² hai² 'hīm 'ngan*, 'sōng 'yü' t'ān 'hōi, 'fān 'k'ei ts'z' 'wān 'ni ?²

Defendant how say, eh ? 53. Have can defend not, or admit does owe money, wishing want spread out, divided several times repay, eh ? 53.

29. Ai!² P'ei²-kò' 'ngān² 'm 'ying² k'ei. 'Yōng²-yōng² (or 'yōng²-yōng²*) tō 'm 'ying²; yān² wā² 'k'ōū 'mò 'se t'ān, yān² 'mò 'ts'īm 'meng*†, yān² wā² 'k'ōū 'm shik, 'yün-kò', hām² tō 'm 'ts'ang kin' kwò' 'k'ōū 't'īm; t'ān² 'ngo 'mò 't'eng† 'sham p'ei²-kò' ko' 't'āu. 'Ngo tsau² 'shōng hōi' 'Ts'un-'Lai-'Fū lok.

Why ! Defendant just-only not admit ; 15. Everything also not admit ; also he-said he not write note, again not sign name, again say he not acquainted-with Plaintiff, altogether also not yet seen over him besides ; but I not hear try Defendant's that side. I then up went Magistracy, 32.

CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(*Concluded.*)

30. There, there were a number of small cases. 巡理府有好多小案,
31. What were they? 乜野案呢,
32. Firing crackers, obstructing the road. There were no important cases, so I did not stay. 燒爆仗, 阻攔路口, 有大案件, 所以我有等咯,



CONVERSATION 50TH.—THE COURTS.—(*Concluded.*)

30. Ts'un-Lí-Fú 'yáú 'hò to 'siú
òñ'. Magistracy have very many small cases.
31. Mat, 'ye òñ 'ni?² What thing cases, eh? 53.
32. Shíú p'áu'-tsüñg³, 'cho- 'lín lò²
'haú. 'Mò tái² òñ'-kín³, 'sho-
'yí 'ngo 'mò 'tang lok. Burn fire-crackers, obstruct road mouth.
No great cases, therefore I not
wait.



OTHER WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

CANTONESE MADE EASY:

A Book of Simple Sentences in the Cantonese Dialect with Free and Literal Translations, and Directions for the Rendering of English Grammatical Forms into Chinese.

BY

J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., &c.,
OF HER MAJESTY'S CIVIL SERVICE, HONGKONG.

THIS BOOK HAS BEEN INTRODUCED INTO THE HONGKONG CIVIL SERVICE EXAMINATION SCHEME.

EXTRACTS FROM NOTICES OF THE ABOVE WORK.

Mr. Ball has conferred a great boon on all beginners in Cantonese Colloquial. The good books on the subject are scarce and out of print; the books that do exist are compilations of pretentious rubbish, full of English idioms repeated *ad nauseam*. * * * * * We most cordially recommend it. * * * It gives the tones, the pronunciation according to Sir William Jones's system, and the Chinese characters. * * * * It is worthy of Mr. Ball's reputation as a 'master of Cantonese Colloquial.'—*China Review* Vol. XI., p. 258

Will * * * supply a want long felt by students of Cantonese. In the excellently worded explanatory preface very great stress is laid upon the acquisition of correct tones. * * * * After these remarks on tones a few lines are devoted to the grammar of the Chinese language; then follows an explanation of the final particles, or finals, the remarks on the use of which appear to be very sensible. * * * * The preface is followed by an introduction * * * * containing exercises in tones and a lengthy syllabary, or directions for pronouncing Chinese sounds when represented by Roman letters. Then follow the numerals and a series of useful dialogues. * * * * In these dialogues a literal as well as free translation of the Chinese sentences is given.

* * * * After the sentences comes a list of classifiers. * * * * Following the list of classifiers comes some original and really admirable work in the shape of cleverly written and exhaustive directions for rendering English grammatical forms into Chinese. * * * * We now come to the list of finals, or final particles, to the use of which the writer has evidently given very great attention, and we do not remember having previously seen anything like so exhaustive a list, or such sensible directions for the use of these finals. This is followed up by some final directions, and directions for the guidance of the beginner. * * * * In conclusion we may say that Mr. Ball's work, being the only one worth a second glance which is procurable, we strongly recommend it to students, not only beginners, but even somewhat advanced students, of Cantonese Colloquial.—*Daily Press*, 7th September, 1883.

We say without hesitation that his work far surpasses that of Denny's, for example, in the matter of idiom, and that his command of words and his perception of delicate shades of meaning are much above the average of European attainment in Canton Colloquial. In these respects the volume before us makes a valuable addition to the existing aids to beginners; and might be found useful to some of the more 'venerable and learned Sinologists.' * * * * Mr. Ball's Notes on classifiers and grammar will be found very valuable.—*China Mail*, 10th September, 1883.

In the work now before us, compiled and edited by Mr. J. Dyer Ball, M.R.A.S., etc., who, from his long experience amongst the Cantonese and from his long study of their language, is eminently fitted for the task which he has imposed upon himself, we find an almost unlimited variety in a comparatively small compass—* * * * wherewith the beginner may be guided. * * * * Mr. Ball has endeavoured to give such expressive volubility to his work as far as his studies, learning, researches and long experience in China have enabled him to do. * * * * Of the work itself, taken as a whole, we can say that it is a most admirable compilation. * * * * For an advanced sinologue there are very many valuable hints given. * * * * We approve * * * of Mr. Ball's basis of arrangement in the fifteen lessons, and really commend the book for an *advanced student* to whom the work will prove in a number of ways a valuable addition towards the tending of the improvement in his mode of construing Chinese phrases and sentences in the Cantonese. * * * * The work is got up in a neat form and is well printed.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 12th September, 1883.

There will doubtless be many cadets, missionary students, and philologists turning their thoughts towards the East, * * * * I am glad to be able to call the attention of such enquirers to a * * * work, by Mr. J. Dyer Ball, * * * * *Cantonese Made Easy*. The dialect of Canton is the most important

of South China; and as it contains fewer provincialisms than almost any other Chinese dialect, and employs the classical characters * * in writing, the knowledge of this sub-language, so to speak, is indispensable to any one who intends taking a position in the East. Mr. J. Dyer Ball has rendered good service in his timely publication. Born in China, of European parentage, favoured with exceptional advantages for the acquisition of the dialects of China, having a natural gift for this particular work, and being employed in Her Majesty's Civil Service * * * he has had every opportunity to gain an accurate knowledge of Cantonese. * * * The difficult questions relating to tones, classifiers, finals, &c., are treated with a masterly hand.—*Academy*, 12th January, 1884.

* * * For the sake of your readers in Oxford and elsewhere who may be studying philology, or preparing for cadetships and civil service in the East I call attention to * * * *Cantonese Made Easy* * * * prepared by Mr. J. Dyer Ball, M.R.A.S. * * * Mr. Ball was born in China, and speaks the language like a native. He has spent his life chiefly in the East, and I can add my testimony to that of numerous reviewers respecting the excellency of his book.—*Brabury Guardian*, 10th January, 1884.

EXTRACTS FROM NOTICES IN THE PRESS

ON THE

SECOND EDITION

OF

‘CANTONESE MADE EASY.’

Mr. Dyer Ball's eminently useful work, ‘Cantonese Made Easy.’ * * * The new edition has been considerably enlarged. * * * The entire book has been carefully revised, and numerous improvements and alterations suggested by experience and afterthought have been effected. The work as it stands affords an admirable means to the learner of acquiring a good knowledge of Cantonese Colloquial, and now that the task has been so much simplified by Mr. Ball's patient and laborious efforts, it is to be hoped a much larger number of those who intend to make their career here will apply themselves to the study of the vernacular, a knowledge of which, in every department of business, is of great advantage to the possessor.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 19th January, 1888.

Mr. Ball has evidently expended a vast deal of studious care, in connection with this compilation, and as a result has placed before students of Chinese, especially beginners, an instruction book that is simply invaluable. The appendix contains some interesting particulars regarding Chinese grammar.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 18th January, 1888.

The work has been greatly enlarged, and it is now by far the most reliable introduction to the study of Cantonese that has yet been published. The principal enlargement is in the Grammatical portion of the book. The classifiers have been rearranged into two tables, one giving the words to which this name strictly applies, and the other the words which have a somewhat similar use, but are not entitled to the name; while a better table of the Personal Pronouns has been drawn up, and important additions made to the idiomatic uses of verbs. The introductory part of the work has also been greatly enlarged. Mr. Ball * * * has recast and largely extended the tonic exercises. * * * To this introductory part there have also been added very useful exercises on long and short vowels and aspirated words. The sentence lessons have not been greatly enlarged, but several important improvements have been made. * * * At the end of the book there is a useful index to the grammatical part. This work of Mr. Ball's supplies a great need, and we have no doubt it will find its way into the hands of all learners of Cantonese.—*China Mail*, 18th January, 1888.

The present revised and enlarged issue certainly leaves little to be desired * * * Mr. Ball does not fail to acknowledge the assistance he has received from Dr. Chalmers, Mr. J. Stewart-Lockhart, and others who have endeavoured to contribute their mite towards the perfection of this important dialect, and it seems only fair to him to admit that he has succeeded in extracting the utmost net result of their contributions, and has produced as precise and critical a manual as it is reasonably possible to expect. The leading feature in Mr. Ball's work is the conscientious exactitude with which he handles the knotty subject of tones. In the main, his chapters on this subject may be considered unexceptionable. * * * Another strong point in Mr. Ball's new book is his list of final expletives. * * * Mr. Ball's changes of spelling are undoubtedly improvements in the majority of cases. * * * The tone exercises are excellent, and the student will notice many cases—e.g., *chú-kí-yí*—where the tone is both radically changed and then specially modified in some particular senses. Mr. Ball rightly insists on the important distinction between the long and short vowels. * * * His separation of Williams's *sá*, thirty, into *sá—í* is very judicious, and undoubtedly correct. * * * The lessons are admirable, and great pains have been taken to mark distinctions. * * * Mr. Ball wisely avoids all bookish expressions. * * * Mr. Ball's rules and exhortations are

much to the point; and, if students endeavour to profit by the vast experience he has gained, they cannot fail to reap a proportionate reward. * * The work deserves very high praise, is clearly and neatly printed, and, considering the enormous number of tone marks used, betrays very little trace of inaccuracy. * * * Mr. Ball is probably the most facile of educated European speakers of Cantonese; and this being so, the novelties which he introduces can be accepted with complete trust; and they convey moreover a graceful compliment to those who have previously ventured to hint at what Mr. Ball has now, speaking *ex cathedra*, pronounced to be undoubted facts.—*China Review*, 1888.

This work is the most reliable introduction to the study of Cantonese we have met with. * * The * * * sentences * * are all well chosen, and the grammatical part also contains many good phrases. * * * The prominence attached to aspirated and non-aspirated words, to long and short vowels, and to correct pronunciation in general, shows Mr. Ball's great carefulness and mastery over the spoken language. * * * All the phrases given are in idiomatic and concise language. * * * We think Mr. Ball quite right in selecting the most perfect form available for his standard.—*Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal*, April, 1883.

THE CANTONESE-MADE-EASY VOCABULARY.

Price: One Dollar.

A Small Dictionary in English and Cantonese, containing only Words and Phrases used in the Spoken Language, with Classifiers indicated for each Noun, and Definitions of the Different Shades of Meaning, as well as Notes on the Different uses of Words where ambiguity might otherwise arise.

The work should be very useful to students of the Cantonese Dialect.—*China Mail*, 26th July, 1886.

Mr. J. Dyer Ball, author of 'Easy Sentences in the Hakka Dialect,' 'Cantonese Made Easy,' &c., has just issued a companion work to these useful publications to students of Chinese. * * * The words and phrases appear to have been most carefully collected and arranged, and we doubt not that this little dictionary will adequately fulfil the aims of the compiler.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 27th July, 1886.

Giving an exhaustive list of different shades of the English meaning, to save the beginner from falling into mistakes to which he would otherwise be liable. The vocabulary seems to have been most carefully compiled, and it cannot fail to prove most useful to students, especially beginners.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 29th July, 1886.

We have here a very neatly got up vocabulary of the most common terms which a beginner is likely to stand in need of. * * * The rendering of the terms selected appears to be given in good idiomatic colloquial style. * * * As the author gives, for the English words selected by him, the corresponding Chinese characters, together with their pronunciation and tones, the little book is sure to prove useful.—*China Review*, July and August, 1886.

This book will prove useful to persons desirous of learning the Cantonese dialect.—*Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal*, November, 1886.

Everything possible is being done to lighten the labours of merchants, cadets, missionaries, and students, in their study of that difficult language, the Chinese, * * * * * Mr. Ball is one of the most accomplished linguists in Hongkong, * * * * * and no more able pen could be found for the work of simplifying and popularising the Chinese tongue.

There are many people in England as well as abroad to whom Mr. Ball's work will be a boon. It gives first the English words in alphabetical order, then the Chinese equivalents, and finally a transliteration of the Chinese words, so that those who do not understand the characters may still be able to tell at a glance what is the Cantonese equivalent of the word before them. Thus the word *Any* is stated to be an *adj.* and *adv.*, then follows the Chinese word, and finally its pronunciation *mat*, so that *mat* is the Chinese equivalent of *any*; *gan* stands for *man*, *kiu* is the verb *to call*, and so on. Numerous notes are added where there is any danger of the learner being misled by the ambiguity of terms, and altogether the book is a capital *Vade-mecum* for the young student.—*Retford and Gainsborough Times, Workshop and Newark Weekly News*, 24th December, 1886.

While dealing with China it will not be out of place to mention another work for which future learners of that curious language will be grateful. This is 'The Cantonese-Made-Easy Vocabulary' by J. Dyer Ball, M.R.A.S., of H. M. Civil Service, Hongkong. The author is one of the best foreign speakers of Chinese we have ever had the good fortune to meet. Born and brought up in the East, he can converse as readily in Cantonese as in English, and is conse-

quently a most reliable authority on such critical points as *Tone* and *Classifiers*, which are the bugbears of every beginner in Chinese. The volume will also be valuable to the philologist, even though he may know little or nothing of the Celestial tongue, since every Chinese character is represented by the equivalent sound in English letters.—*English paper.*

The second edition * * * will prove a useful *rade-mecum* for students. After a careful perusal of it one is struck by its accuracy both as regards the markings of tones, the romanizing of sounds, and the meanings of the various words and phrases. With respect to tones, Mr. Ball has carefully distinguished between the ordinary tones and the 'changing' or colloquial tones, * * * which must be observed in speaking by those who wish to speak Cantonese and not a pidgin-Cantonese, or jargon passing muster for the *lingua pura* of the city of Canton.

AN ENGLISH-CANTONESE POCKET VOCABULARY.

BY

J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., &c.

Price, Seventy-Five Cents.

Notices by the Press.

It is meant * * * for the use of strangers, tourists, or even residents, who, from want of time, are unable to master the intricacies of the language, but who, at the same time, feel a desire to pick up a few words, so as not to be in the position of deaf mutes when entirely surrounded by natives. Those who have any knowledge of the subject will readily appreciate Mr. Ball's object in compiling this limited vocabulary, the want for which has been felt we might say, ever since the Colony was founded. To say the least of them, tonic marks are decidedly confusing unless they are seriously studied, and their entire absence from this vocabulary will alone prove a recommendation. Mr. Ball's book makes no pretensions to oust those vocabularies which are already in existence; it merely makes an attempt to supply a demand hitherto unprovided for. * * *

* * * It is sufficiently copious to enable any one to make himself, or herself, understood in the ordinary transactions of everyday life; and it is just possible that it may awaken a desire in some persons to know more of the language.

Mr. Ball has very wisely issued the book at a low price, 75 cents a copy, and its merit and cheapness should ensure an extensive sale.—*China Mail*, 22nd September, 1886.

Mr. J. Dyer Ball's 'English-Cantonese Pocket Vocabulary' is quite a novelty in its way, and is the first publication we have seen in which some knowledge of Chinese is rendered possible without the use of Chinese characters. The sounds of the Chinese words in this little work are represented by English spelling, in exactly the same fashion adopted in many rudimentary treatises on the French and other foreign languages. * * * The plan adopted by Mr. Dyer Ball is very simple, and we think an effective one. He wished to provide a method by which travellers and others, who may not consider the acquisition of Cantonese a game worth the candle, without any very serious study, can acquire a sufficient acquaintance with the vernacular to be understood if unhappily isolated amongst non-English speaking Chinese. Mr. Ball has done his work in his customary careful and painstaking fashion, and we imagine this little book will command a ready sale.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 23rd September, 1886.

We have received a copy of another of those useful aids to the acquisition of the Chinese colloquial for which Mr. Dyer Ball is becoming noted. This last work is entitled 'An English-Cantonese Pocket Vocabulary.' It contains common words and phrases, printed without the Chinese characters or tonic marks, and the sounds of the Chinese words are represented by an English spelling, as far as practicable, while the author in his preface gives some very simple directions how to overcome the difficulties of pronunciation. The little book is not intended for those who intend to make a serious study of Chinese; it is intended to enable the English resident or tourist to pick up a sufficient vocabulary to make known his wishes or wants to the natives, and to understand something of what is going on around him when surrounded by Chinese. * * * The pamphlet will supply a want and its study is likely to lead to further exploration in the same direction.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 24th September, 1886.

The pamphlet is published for the benefit of tourists or residents who have no time to master the intricacies of the Cantonese dialect, and who are deterred from the task when they take up other books on the subject bristling with tonic and other diacritical marks. Mr. Ball labours therefore here, as in his other pamphlets, to make an intrinsically difficult subject easy. We think the book has its merits by its extreme simplicity and by the judicious selection of a stock of the most ordinary and popular words and phrases. The spelling * * * may prove handy enough for the purposes stated.—*China Review*, November and December, 1886.

EASY SENTENCES IN THE HAKKA DIALECT.

WITH A VOCABULARY.

Price, \$1.

EXTRACTS FROM NOTICES OF THE ABOVE WORK.

It is, for the most part, as the author says in the introduction, an adaptation of Giles's *Handbook of the Swatow Dialect*, and will prove as useful to those entering on the study of Hakka as Mr. Giles's book has proved in the case of the dialect spoken at Swatow. An extensive vocabulary is appended.—*Daily Press*, 28th October, 1881.

Unlike most books of the kind, there are no Chinese characters given for the 'Easy Sentences,' the collection of phrases being Romanized Phonetically so as to give to the beginner the equivalent sounds in Chinese. The sentences given appear to be well arranged, and cover as much ground as is ever likely to be required by those desirous of attaining to a rough colloquial knowledge of Hakka. Mr. Ball frankly tells all others to go to a teacher, and indeed he strongly advises even the learner to go hand in hand with the teacher in his uphill work from the very beginning.—*China Mail*, 22nd October, 1881.

A very handy little volume. * * * Useful pamphlet. * * * Chinese is admittedly a difficult study to Europeans, but, as Mr. Ball states, there is no reason why with a little trouble, they should not pick up sufficient conversational knowledge so as to be able to understand what goes on about them as well as to make themselves understood. For this purpose Mr. Ball's compilation will answer every requirement. The sentences are judiciously arranged, and the method of conveying a correct method of pronunciation is apparently very clear and simple. The book is very well printed, and, as it is published at a very low price, will no doubt obtain an extensive circulation.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 22nd October, 1881.

'*Easy Sentences in the Hakka Dialect, with a Vocabulary.* Translated by J. Dyer Ball, Hongkong, 1881.' This title indicates the character of the book. It contains 57 pages and fourteen chapters besides the vocabulary. The subjects of the chapters are designated thus:—Lesson I. Domestic. II. to V. General. VI. Relationship. VII. Opposites. VIII. Monetary. IX., X. Commercial. XI. Medical. XII. Ecclesiastical. XIII. Nautical. XIV. Judicial. It thus contains a wide range of subjects. We cordially recommend it to all students of the Hakka Dialect.—*Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal*, November-December, 1881.

NOTICES OF THE PRESS

ON

‘HOW TO WRITE THE RADICALS.’

Price 75 cents.

Mr. J. Dyer Ball has given another proof of his untiring energy in the field of Chinese language and literature in the tiny volume just published under the title of ‘How to write the Radicals.’ A glance at the pages of the work is sufficient to reveal the progressive method which the author has adopted. Radicals formed by one stroke of the pen constitute the initiatory chapter of the work, and are followed by successive methods of writing radicals up to those formed of fifteen strokes. An *Eccursus* on the practical use of the Chinese Dictionary completes the work. We recommend it to the perusal of all students of the language of the Flowery Land.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 13th October, 1888.

In the pamphlet just issued he simply gives the Radicals with their pronunciation in Mandarin and Cantonese, and a dissection of each character into its component strokes, showing the order in which they are written or joined together. Thus, all the strokes of the 17-stroke radical, 門 are laid out one by one in the order they are written. The work should not only enable the learner to count with considerable facility the number of strokes of which a character is composed, but aid him to pick out the Radical component of any given character. At the end of the work are several practical hints for the use of a Chinese dictionary.—*China Mail*, 13th October, 1888.

We should say it would be found more or less useful to students at home—for Chinese is now to be found among the subjects required by several examining bodies there—also to missionaries and others who were coming out to China with the intention of learning Chinese, and who might easily get up the radicals and their meanings *en route*. * * * * The radicals are the nearest Chinese equivalent to our Western alphabets. They are 214 in number, beginning with those formed with one stroke of the pen, and end with a character formed with 17 strokes. In the little work under notice, each radical is carefully analysed; and once these analyses have been thoroughly mastered, the student cannot possible

fail to write the radical correctly. * * * * The publishers, Messrs. Kelly & Walsh, have done their part of the work carefully and well; the paper is excellent, and the type clear and distinct.—*Daily Press*, 20th October, 1888.

This is a useful little book to beginners in Chinese, whether their object of study be local patois or the mandarin. The work is professedly an abridgment of Mr. Dyer Ball's larger work 'How to write Chinese.' It is none the less, or rather, all the more useful on this account. The 214 radicals contain most, if not all, of the combinations which make up the Chinese characters, and the student who has well learned the structure of the radicals will find no difficulty in writing any character, however complicated. It is not that any special virtue attaches to the radicals as such, but that it so happens in developing them the same rules were followed as in the more phonetic portions of the compound character. The student who first commences the study of Chinese under a teacher will probably rebel at the manner in which he is taught to form the strokes, and as the teacher most probably can give him no explanation, he will get an incorrect idea of form, and attribute the teacher's method as springing simply from the perversity of the race generally. Indeed, as a rule, the character is written just the contrary from what a European would anticipate, and it is often a good rule when in doubt to think what would seem most natural and do—the reverse. Mr. Dyer Ball's book if carefully perused will show the attentive student that there is not only method but reason in the native way of writing, and this we take it will be a grateful revelation to the student of this book.—*Shanghai Mercury*.

We have received from Messrs. Kelly & Walsh, Limited, a copy of a most useful pamphlet of 40 pages, with a 7 page excursus, by Mr. J. Dyer Ball, M.R.A.S., etc., of His Majesty's Civil Service, Hongkong, 'How to Write the Radicals.' They are an irritating institution, these Radicals; to a certain extent they are the alphabet of the Chinese written language, and yet, while they are the bricks out of which the characters are constructed, the learner must have a very full knowledge of the language before he can be certain which brick was laid first when the character was built up; and to use a Chinese dictionary intelligently, he must know this. On this head the reader will find Mr. Ball's excursus of great value. The body of the pamphlet gives the Radicals in order, with their pronunciation in Mandarin and Cantonese, and their analysis into the separate strokes of which they are composed, and the order in which these strokes are made; knowledge indispensable in itself, and which cannot be better acquired than through this little book. * * * It is printed by Kelly & Walsh, Limited, Hongkong, and the typography and general appearance leave nothing to be desired.—*North-China Daily News*.

'HOW TO WRITE CHINESE,' PART I.

This work is intended for students of Chinese who wish to render themselves perfect in the art of writing. It contains instructions in the method of holding the pencil, the various forms of strokes, the reason of the positions, &c., and generally is a useful book to refer to on the moment. * * * If the student wish to have a general view of the construction of the characters, Mr. Ball's introduction read carefully over, and his smaller book for reference, will we take it be sufficient to instruct the student in the formation with a European pen of the characters neatly and legibly.—*Shanghai Mercury*.

In addition to setting forth the component strokes of each Radical, Mr. Ball in this new work gives extensive directions and remarks with regard to how the various strokes, hooks, 'sweeps,' &c., should be written. The work contains, besides, a pretty long introduction, giving general information with regard to the writing of Chinese characters. A good deal perhaps of Mr. Ball's directions may be found scattered through other works, but we believe his work is the most systematic attempt, at least of a popular kind, that has been made to resolve the Chinese characters into their elemental parts and to set forth the mode in which these characters are built up. Everyone who has experienced the enormous difficulty of mastering the ideographic language of China will owe a debt of gratitude to Mr. Ball.—*China Mail*, 22nd November, 1888.

The untiring energy displayed by Mr. Dyer Ball in his praiseworthy endeavours to simplify the difficult study of Chinese is little short of marvellous. It is scarcely a month ago since we criticized a little work of his 'How to Write the Radicals,' and here he is again before our notice with the first part of a work entitled 'How to Write Chinese;' and what is more, he will again present himself before very long, as we are told he has two other works nearly ready for the public, one of them actually being in the Press, and the other in a forward and active state of preparation.

The book with which we are now concerned is an amplification of 'How to Write the Radicals.' * * * * An introduction of twenty-five closely-packed pages contains a lot of general remarks addressed to the beginner on Chinese writing in general, and on the difference between native pen and paper and similar clerical articles in use in the West. The proper way of manipulating the Chinese pen is also described and illustrated by a * * wood-cut taken from Dr. Williams's 'Easy Lessons in Chinese.' Then comes a detailed analysis of the

eight elementary strokes into which all Chinese characters, however complicated, can be ultimately resolved; the bulk of the remarks here are taken from Dr. Bridgman's 'Chinese Chrestomathy in the Canton Dialect.' This is followed by a series of terse practical rules for forming the different varieties of strokes according to the position in which they occur; and it is here that Mr. Ball shows himself at his very best: no better, more careful, or more thorough advice could possibly be offered, and supplemented by the always necessary aid of an efficient teacher, the learner must, in spite of himself, make rapid progress in his penmanship if he follows out the excellent rules laid down at this particular point for his guidance. The main body of the book, the Radicals themselves, are far more completely and exhaustively treated in this than in the previous work. Each Radical has its pronunciation given in the Peking, Canton, Hakka, Swatow, Foochow, Amoy, and Hankow dialects, the authorities quoted in each instance being a sufficiently reliable guarantee of their accuracy; the English meaning is then given; this is followed by the individual strokes put in the order in which they occur when the character is written; this is succeeded again by general directions and remarks as to the pressure to be exerted on the pen at different parts of the stroke: the whole forming a series of notes, so to speak, which must be simply invaluable to the tyro. Mr. Ball's treatment is at once effective and final, and is a model of what such work should be. * * * * A lucid *Excursus* on the method of using a Chinese Dictionary is appended. The book is concluded by an admirable set of three alphabetical indexes of the Radicals according to their Mandarin, Cantonese, and English meanings. A number of Chinese copy-slips as specimens are bound up with the work.

We sincerely wish that this latest venture of Mr. Ball's may meet with the success it deserves, and thereby give him the encouragement he requires to bring out the second part at an early date.—*Daily Press*, 27th November, 1888.

Neatly got up, and the author, well known as an excellent speaker of the Cantonese dialect, has evidently bestowed much time and labour on his subject of teaching foreigners how to write the Chinese radicals. * * * * There is in the author's introduction a good deal of useful and interesting instruction on penmanship in general such as a native teacher might overlook.—*China Review*, September-October, 1888.

We noticed a few days ago Mr. Dyer Ball's pamphlet, 'How to Write the Radicals,' which was an excerpt from the *brochure* now before us. The Chinese attach so much importance to calligraphy, that the foreigner who wishes to be a Chinese scholar must learn not only how to make the characters, but how to make them

in the proper order. * * * * * Mr. Dyer Ball has performed his task very carefully and completely. His book contains full descriptions of the paper used by the Chinese and the pens, and taken from Dr. Williams—are as full as could possibly be wished. How full the directions are may be judged from the fact that the Single Dot takes nearly a page, and Hooks and Hooked Lines two pages. After these preliminary instructions, come the full directions how to write the Radicals, with illustrations and remarks under each radical which are omitted in the smaller book. The excursus in the latter pamphlet is also here, and three useful indices are added; an alphabetical index to the radicals according to their Mandarin pronunciation; the same according to Cantonese; and an index to these according to their meaning in English. * * * * *

The typography and general appearance of the book do great credit to the publishers.—*North-China Daily News.*

‘HOW TO SPEAK CANTONESE.’

IN commenting on the second edition of his ‘Cantonese Made Easy,’ we pointed out that although that work treated in a more comprehensive manner than had hitherto been attempted the tones, expletives, pronunciation and grammatical structure of Cantonese, it was deficient in lessons illustrative of the use of the language in everyday life. Mr. Ball has now made good that defect by his new work, which contains fifty ‘conversations,’ eminently practical, covering almost all the forms of expression and almost all the vocabulary for ordinary conversations in Cantonese. The author has succeeded in giving these conversations a life-like form, making them as near as possible what one would naturally expect to form the subject matter of conversation. Mr. Ball has perhaps mastered the Cantonese dialect better than any foreigner has yet done; and his daily practice * * * * * has given him a power of setting forth the great difference between the structure of English and Chinese in a more lucid manner than has yet been attained. It is not an Anglified Cantonese that he endeavours to make his readers conversant with, but the real idiom of Canton. We have no hesitation in saying that Mr. Ball’s two works ‘Cantonese Made Easy’ and ‘How to Speak Cantonese’ form as concise and complete a manual of the dialect as it is nigh possible to expect. There are really no other works on the subject worthy of comparison with them.—*China Mail*, 28th February, 1889.

Hongkong is about the only English Colony where the invaders never seem to take kindly to the native language. *Fy-ti* and *mán-mán* constitute the vocabulary of most residents not Hongkong-born, eked out by the ridiculous pidgin-English. With regard to this latter means of communication it has often struck us as curious that no attempt is made to improve the ungrammatical, childish terms out of it, and give the Chinese a chance of speaking good English, as they do in the Straits Settlements. There pidgin-English would be laughed at by any Chinaman who knew any English, and yet we here go on perpetuating the idiotic ‘This no blong ploppa’ style of conversation. Even a slight acquaintance with Chinese would be preferable to this, and there is very little excuse nowadays for not

possessing that, for every five-and-twenty minutes some handy and most carefully explicit handbook on the subject is issued by Mr. J. Dyer Ball. His latest production is a companion volume to 'Cantonese Made Easy,' and is entitled 'How to Speak Cantonese.' In the former work a copious list of those most necessary perplexities, classifiers, are given, together with short lessons in composition and a few pages of short sentences. The latter production is even more useful. It contains fifty 'conversations' on ordinary topics, covering most of the ground of everyday business. Mr. Dyer Ball is too old a teacher of the public to waste time on such fraudulent sentences as, 'The gardener's son gave the neighbour's daughter a flower,' like the old First French Courses did; his system is more practical. On one page he gives the English sentence, with its translation in Chinese type, and, on the opposite leaf, the sound of the Chinese words, with marks of intonation for those who care to speak correctly, and, fourthly, a word-for-word retranslation of the translation, showing the idioms and quaint construction of the sentences in Chinese.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 1st March, 1889.

Mr. Ball's latest, and perhaps his best attempt to popularize the * * study of Cantonese. We have gone through it very carefully from its first pages to its last. * * The matter * * is simply excellent throughout. * * Here we have a * * collection of sentences extensive and highly valuable * * and which must prove of the greatest assistance to the colloquial student. * * * * * The conversations, more especially those in the later sections of the book, are of the most useful character, the idioms are well chosen, the vocabulary is extensive and, with one or two exceptions, the foot notes appended throughout are of great value and such as could only be given by one whose knowledge of the subject was of a very thorough and intricate description. We note that Mr. Ball peruses the local native Press; the great number of the newest and latest approved expressions for naval, military, and scientific technicalities shows this plainly. As a * * collection of sentences, we have no hesitation in saying that this book is without rival. * * * We heartily recommend it to all earnest students of Cantonese; and * * it will prove of use even to old hands.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 19th March, 1889.

READINGS FROM CANTONESE COLLOQUIAL.

Is * * * from the pen of that industrious and capable writer Mr. J. Dyer Ball, the author of 'Things Chinese.' The * * book consists of selections from publications in the Cantonese vernacular, with free and literal translations of the Chinese character and Romanized spelling. * * * Will be a valuable addition to the students library.—*China Mail*, 14th August, 1894.

THINGS CHINESE : BEING NOTES ON VARIOUS SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH CHINA.

Mr. Dyer Ball, by his long residence in China and his extensive opportunities for observing and studying 'things Chinese' is well qualified for the task of putting together such a volume as the interesting and instructive one now before us. * * * The value of the work will be found to consist chiefly, we think, in its handiness and reliability as a popular book of reference on Chinese matters. * * * There are copious notes on Chinese art and architecture, and on the history and national character of the people, on their queer social customs and on a variety of other subjects of an instructive, and entertaining character.—*China Mail*, 21st January, 1892.

The desire to know something of the people one lives amongst is general, but in the case of China, to the majority, even of old residents, the manners and customs, the beliefs and sentiments, of the natives remain so many conundrums. In 'Things Chinese' we have clear and concise answers to many of these conundrums. * * * * We are glad to find the task has been speedily and creditably performed by Mr. Ball, than whom probably no one is better qualified for it. * * * The alphabetical arrangement makes the volume * * particularly convenient for reference, and the book is one that may be taken up for five minutes and opened anywhere with a certainty of finding something interesting. In fact it crystallises the information obtainable on the various subjects treated of and saves the casual inquirer troublesome research, while for the more serious student who wishes to pursue his investigations at greater length the useful references to authorities are supplied. The book commences with 'Abacus' and ends with 'Zoology,' and its usefulness is increased by a copious index.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 2nd February, 1892.

A most interesting book from the able pen of Mr. J. Dyer Ball. * * * Gives more information on various subjects connected with China than all the previous publications in the same direction combined, * * * * Mr. Dyer Ball's 'Notes' display an amount of research and perseverance which speak volumes alike for the author's industry and acumen.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 16th January, 1892.

This interesting volume * * * * will be found very useful as a work of reference, * * * for an immense (amount) of interesting information on a wide range of subjects has been condensed into its * * pages. It has evidently been compiled with great care. * * * Many of the articles, notably on Chinese Societies, secret and otherwise, Dialects, Porcelain and Pottery, are admirable little essays. * * * * Mr. Ball has collected and arranged his subjects in an order which is both new and handy and the unpretentious volume is of real use to all people interested in China and its people. 'Things Chinese' should form part of every library containing works on the Celestial Empire.—*Shanghai Mercury*. 24th January, 1892.

Some of the articles, such as those headed Art, Dialects, History, Laws, Literature, Porcelain and Pottery, Silk, Societies, Tea, Trade, etc., etc., are valuable little treatises.—*Shanghai Daily News*, 1892.

The Chapters on History, Literature, Opium, Government, Infanticide, and Dialects are good, and reflect credit upon the author. * * * * Many of Mr. Ball's remarks are both shrewd and sensible.—*Japan Mail*, 1892.

This highly useful work. * * * * The range of subjects is so exhaustive, comprising as it does such far removed and independent points of interest as China's aboriginal tribes, Chinese amusements, modes of punishment, clothing, Chinese classics, concubinage, botany and the fanna, geomancy, opium smoking and its evils, Chinese etiquette, kidnapping, and infanticide, that it almost deserves the name of an encyclopædia. Altogether some 970 subjects receive attention. * * * * The work contains a useful list of books on China of value alike to the general reader and to students of the language. * * * It is impossible to convey an adequate idea of such a treasure-house of information within the compass of one brief article.—*The Kobe Herald*, 9th March, 1892.

Full of just, accurate, and well considered descriptions.—*North China Daily News*, December, 1892.

There are many subjects and references in this volume which will assist the student of China, or the inquirer into the many strange modes and manners of a strange country and people. At every page and every turn we meet old friends lightly or gravely dwelt on, more or less examined and explained, and at the end we are referred to standard and other works for further information. * * * *

His aim has been to give sufficient under each heading for the reader to form a good idea, and at the same time a fair and just one, without, of course, in the limits placed on the size of the work, being able to deal with each subject exhaustively. It is no mean achievement to have succeeded as he has done in this direction. Many of the subjects treated are sufficient for long works themselves, and the boiling-down process has had to be most carefully and judiciously done. His thirty years acquaintance with, and study of the Chinese and their manners and customs, has ably assisted him, and though there are many subjects on which, from his own special knowledge, he might be tempted to be diffuse, he has restrained the inclination. It was impossible to give all, but he has given an intelligent account of each. We might instance such a subject as ancestral worship, which forms so large a portion of Chinese ritual life, and could be indefinitely drawn out; we are given all that is necessary in two pages and a half. It is, however, almost impossible to refer much to the actual subject matter; so many phases of Chinese life are dealt with.—*London and China Express*, 11th November, 1892.

'Things Chinese' is described as neither a glossary nor an encyclopædia; but it partakes of both from its alphabetical arrangements.—*Literary World*, 11th November, 1892.

While containing more than a word-book it is not so full or cumbersome as an encyclopædia.—*The Publisher's Circular*, 19th November, 1892.

THINGS CHINESE.

SECOND EDITION.

So much has it been appreciated * * the author has found it necessary already to issue a second edition * * * No less than 19 new articles have been added, the book has been increased by 78 pages, and there is scarcely an article which has not undergone emendation and addition to bring it up to date.

* * * * To those acquainted with Mr. Ball's publications there is no need to call attention to his erudition; if any evidence were needed of the thoroughness of his knowledge of the Chinese people, their manners and their customs, and of their relations with and influence upon those outside the limits of their vast Empire such evidence is given in 'Things Chinese.' Personal knowledge has been supplemented by information collected from all the leading authorities on China and the Chinese. To those who wish to obtain information without being put to the trouble of wading through a large number of books—an important consideration in this commercial age when the majority of people can ill afford to waste hours in verifying a single fact—Mr. Dyer Ball's handbook will be simply invaluable, for the author indicates clearly where his facts are obtained and where additional information can be gleaned by the student. None of the new articles could well be omitted.—*China Mail*, 15th March, 1893.

Many improvements have been effected. A large number of new articles have been introduced, and some of the former ones have been re-written with excellent results.—*Hongkong Telegraph*, 25th March, 1893.

To the resident and the traveller and to all interested in China, the book is a storehouse of information on almost every conceivable subject connected with the country and its people. The article on embroidery will be found useful by the many collectors who take an interest in this form of art.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 27th March, 1893.

The new edition of 'Things Chinese' contains a score of new sections admirably treated of and greatly enrich a book originally opulent in its material, candidly and carefully written. All foreign residents should secure copies.—*O Independente*, 1st April, 1893.

On the vexed question of missionary enterprise Mr. Ball writes sensibly enough.—*London Paper*.

Mr. Ball, who spent his early years in Hongkong, and who now occupies an important position in the Civil Service in that colony, has had exceptional opportunities of learning all about the Chinese, and he has succeeded in compressing into this handy volume a vast amount of information respecting various aspects of their life and character. * * * * On the language and literature of China, Mr. Ball can speak with authority and the notes under these heads especially are interesting and informing. We must add our congratulation on the event which has produced a revised and enlarged issue with many subjects and articles now included which had no place in the earlier issue. Amongst these we are given some humorous examples of English from Chinese pens, Firecrackers, the Foreigner in Far Cathay, Po-tsz and other Games of Chance, Stamps, and Torture, to mention only some of them. * * * * Enough is comprised between the covers of the book to furnish material for many works, but the system adopted, where any large subject is concerned, is to give sufficient to make the particular subject of intelligent interest, and to append a list of works which more or less exhaustively treat of the matter * * * * We have nothing but praise for the way Mr. Dyer Ball has carried out his task, and placed before the reader a mass of information within a comparatively small space.—*London and China Express*.

THINGS CHINESE,

THIRD EDITION.

To those whose time or opportunities prevent them from dipping deep into the customs, folklore, or classics of the Middle Kingdom, and who only desire to acquire superficially that knowledge which it has taken the author many years of busy and patient industry to summarize. 'Things Chinese' will come as a boon and a blessing. It is just the sort of book which the globe-trotter, the merchant going home, or the mere passing way-farer will—or should—purchase and read upon his way back to the shores of Old Albion, for, although the six hundred and odd closely printed pages can scarcely be called knowledge in a nutshell we know of no other work which epitomizes all that is interesting and curious in China in such a masterly and epigrammatic manner.—*China Mail*, 2nd May, 1900.

The whole work has been revised and some 150 pages have been added, bringing the total up to 666. Nineteen new articles have been added, the subjects being Ascending on High, Agriculture, Arms, Banks and Bank-notes, Betrothal, Birth (Customs connected with), Buffalo, Camphor, Cosmetics, Cotton, Dogs, Doctors, Ginger, Ginseng, Kites, Larks and other Songsters, Plague, Tenure of Land and Tigers. • • • • • We can confidently assert that the third edition is even better than its predecessors.—*Hongkong Daily Press*, 20th April, 1900.

THE ABOVE WORKS ARE ON SALE

IN HONGKONG.

At Messrs. KELLY & WALSH'S.

IN SHANGHAI.

IN YOKOHAMA.

At Messrs. KELLY & WALSH'S.

At Messrs. KELLY & WALSH'S.

IN SINGAPORE.

At Messrs. KELLY & WALSH'S.

14 DAY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall

**RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library
or to the**

**NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698**

**ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
2-month loans may be renewed by calling
(510) 642-6753**

**1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books
to NRLF**

**Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days
prior to due date**

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

SEP 15 1993

FEB 05 1998

MAR 06 2007

SEP 27 2007

NON-CIRCULATING BOOK

The conditions under which this book was acquired place certain restrictions upon its use. It may not be taken from the Library building, nor may it be reserved in the Reserved Book room, in a seminar room or elsewhere.

747767

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

YD 13194

